

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

FINAL ADOPTED BUDGET

2016/17 – 2018/19



intranet: <http://solplaatje>

Table of Contents

PART 1 - THE ANNUAL BUDGET	1
1. The Executive Mayor's Budget Speech.....	1
2. Council resolutions.....	10
3. Executive Summary	15
4. Annual budget tables	53
 PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	 54
5. Overview of Annual Budget Process	54
5.1. Budget process overview	55
5.2. Overview of the alignment of annual budget with IDP	56
5.3. Community Consultation	57
5.4. The intergovernmental development agenda for Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.....	59
6. Measurable performance objectives and indicators.....	61
7. Overview of budget related policies.....	63
8. Overview of Budget Assumptions 2016/17 MTREF.....	63
9. Overview of budget funding.....	79
10. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes.....	88
11. Allocations and grants made by the municipality.....	91
12. Councillor and board member allowances and employee benefits	91
13. Monthly revenue and expenditure; capital expenditure and cash-flow targets	94
14. Annual budgets by Municipal Vote	97
15. Contracts having future budgetary implications	105
16. Capital expenditure by project.....	105
17. Legislation and compliance status.....	106
18. Service delivery agreements	106
19. Other supporting documents	106
20. Municipal Manager's Quality Certificate	107

Annexures

Budget Part 1 and 2

Annexure A: Circular 71 Financial Ratios and norms

Budget Annexures

Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables

Section 2: Tariffs

Section 3: History of Tariffs

Section 4: IDP Overview

Section 5: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

Section 6: Budget Policies

Section 7: By-Laws

Section 8: MFMA Circulars

List of acronyms

ACIP	Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CBD	Central Business District
CDW	Community Development Worker
COGHSTA	Co-operative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
CPIX	Consumer Price Index
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DEAT	Department of Education and Training
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
DoRB	Division of Revenue Bill
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EEDG	Energy Efficiency Development Grant
EMT	Executive Management Team
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
ES	Equitable Share
FBDM	Frances Baard District Municipality
FBS	Free Basic Services
FLISP	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme
FMG	Financial Management Grant
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GRAP	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice

GURP	Galeshewe Urban Renewal Programme
HDI	Historically Disadvantaged Individuals
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme
ISDG	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LGSETA	Local Government Sector Education Training Authority
LGTAS	Local Government Turnaround Strategy
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MSIG	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
MSP	Municipal Support Programme
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NCEDA	Northern Cape Economic and Development Agency
NCTA	Northern Cape Tourism Authority
NDP	National Development Plan
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NSDP	National Spatial Development Programme
NT	National Treasury
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategies
PMS	Performance Management System
PPP	Public Private Partnership
R&M	Repairs and Maintenance
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
SALGA	South African Local Government Agency
SALGBC	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SETA	Sectoral Education and Training Authority
SFA	Strategic Focus Area
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
SPM	Sol Plaatje Municipality
StatsSA	Statistics South Africa

The Annual Budget Statement for the 2016/17 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)

PART 1 - THE ANNUAL BUDGET

1. The Executive Mayor's Budget Speech

SPEECH BY EXECUTIVE MAYOR AT THE OCCASSION OF ADOPTING THE BUDGET, IDP REVIEW AND SDBIP FOR THE 2016/17 MTREF

25 May 2016

Honourable Speaker
The Aldermen present here
Members of the Mayoral Committee
Chairpersons of Section 79 Committees
Honourable Councillors
Municipal Manager, executive directors and other staff present
Members of the public and media
Comrades and friends

In tabling the budget estimates for the next three years, I am cognisant of the fact that we face difficult times. In fact, worldwide, no country, nor its people, have been spared the consequences of economic difficulties.

We too face these challenges.

How we navigate these difficulties and seek to overcome them is what will eventually define us.

To that end, what the people of our city require from us is leadership. The quality of our leadership is not measured in times of abundance, but rather how we conduct ourselves in times of strain.

In Sol Plaatje Municipality we have experienced difficulties in the past and managed to steer our way out of it.

Not so long ago we had financial difficulties, we had cash flow problems, and our audit outcomes were poor to the extent that the AG gave us disclaimers of opinion. We even had a moratorium on development due to failing infrastructure, which led to stagnation in the economic prospects of the city.

What did we do? Many people from other areas ask me this. We put our heads together and developed an intervention plan, and then we worked as a team and dealt with the matter.

Today we are ranked amongst the better managed municipalities with a good handle on its finances, having received an unqualified audit opinion from the AG after 15 years of disclaimers. Confidence in our municipality is on the rise with considerable investment being made in our city.

What we need to do, is to sustain that trajectory of confidence and growth even during these difficult times.

And so, Honourable Speaker and members of this chamber, the budget I table today is not an isolated event, but part of an on-going story of change, progress and development.

Today, in our municipal jurisdiction, over 92% of our citizenry have access to clean running water and over 91% to basic sanitation and electricity.

Over the last 23 years, thousands of our citizens have become the recipients of houses bringing dignity and stability to them and their families.

On the economic front we have seen considerable growth in our city with the economy having grown from 10 billion Rand to over 30 billion Rand by 2015. In fact the various private projects completed or under construction, such as hospitals, office blocks, retail outlets and housing developments, and the completion of the first phase of construction at the university, are but few physical and visible manifestations of this confidence.

Clearly, these factors are also proof that our efforts to use investments in the upgrade of the city's bulk infrastructure as a means to unlock growth, proved successful.

THE AGENDA FOR DEVELOPMENT

The IDP of the municipality captures our agenda for development. When we tabled the 5 year strategic agenda for the SPM in March 2012, we aligned the IDP with all policy documents, including that of the Province, the District development plans and thereafter the National Development Plan.

This is the final year of the implementation of that adopted IDP. Based on the work that has been done or still underway, a basis has been laid to stimulate growth for the next 20 odd years.

Most of these projects which started in 2010/11 are complete with only a few big multi-year ones remaining and which will be completed later in the 2016/17 financial year.

At a high level this is what we planned and achieved:

- We resolved to improve governance and proceeded to refine the governance model, improve financial and cash management and audit outcomes. All of these were achieved with the most recent unqualified AG opinion completing that process. Even at the level of our employees, we now experience considerable labour stability. The absence of allegations of tender procedure violations for several consecutive years is indicative of the prevalence of ethical behaviour in our midst. Hence it comes as no surprise that the SPM is now considered to be amongst the better run municipalities in the country.

- In 2008/09 we had to declare a moratorium on development due to the problems of an ageing Infrastructure. This council approved an intervention plan which resulted in the upgrade of electrical substations, the electricity network, and upgrading of water systems, pumps and valves which increased the reservoir capacity at Ritchie, and proceeded with the renewal of the three sewerage facilities at Homevale, Beaconsfield and Ritchie. This was followed by resurfacing about 80km of roads. These are but some of the more prominent and visible projects which saw capital investment running close to R800m. Apart from the capital invested we also moved on issues of quality. So for example we improved our water quality to an extent that soon we ought to obtain the coveted blue drop status. Our blue drop score for 2014 was about 82% which is an improvement on the previous 72% and not far from the 94% that is required. Interestingly the microbiological compliance is 97.5% and the chemical compliance stands at 99.9% in other words our water is safe.
- We also prioritised the development of informal settlements so as to ensure a better life for our citizens. To date we can proudly say that we reduced the housing backlog by 1676 units, ensured access to water to 3413 units, and provided sanitation for 4444 units, and electricity to 3765 units. In order to stay ahead and plan proactively we have already completed 3018 sites for township development. This means as soon as funds are availed the process can be speeded up.

I intended to give you only a flavour of what has been achieved under the current IDP. I think that this collective can be proud of the fact that we have been instrumental in creating a better city for people to live and work in. Yet I know much more is needed if we are to address all the problems our people face.

This year will see the local government elections being held and as part of the handover, a report is being prepared for the incoming council, which will probably be finalised after the completion of the financial year.

ECONOMY

In classical economic literature, towns and cities such as Kimberley are regarded as the most productive spaces in an economy. Clearly the underlying rationale is that the concentration of economically active and productive entities lead to the achievement of economies of scale and add to the value chain.

The question is: Has this been true for us?

The economy of Sol Plaatje Municipality in 2004 was approximately R10 billion. Since then much has happened to improve growth leading to an economy that is now at around R30 billion.

In that period unemployment had dropped as did the poverty index by 10%.

In the same period educational levels had increased with persons with a matriculation certificate, rising to almost 30%, and persons with tertiary education increasing to just over 10%. I foresee that with the commencement of the Sol Plaatje University we are well positioned to see considerable improvements in this scenario.

A conservative estimate suggests that in the last year or two our municipal jurisdiction has experienced no less than R3 billion worth of investment in capital type projects. I mentioned examples of these in my introductory remarks.

However, even though these are rough estimates, they are profound indicators of an economy that has considerable potential.

Information obtained from economic projections suggests that the Sol Plaatje Municipal economy will grow to over R31 billion by 2017.

I am confident that more growth is possible. In order to achieve that goal we need unity of purpose, clarity of vision and confidence of all of our citizens.

We need to develop the primary sector as well as stimulating and developing the secondary sectors.

The mayoral committee recently debated a framework for a long term development strategy. The aim is to recognise strengths and successes to date and to develop a new vision for the long term. To date, our efforts were mainly focussed on stabilising and restoring proper functionality of all our operations with medium term goals as part of the IDP. Now that we have achieved that, we need to raise the bar. We can no longer focus only on short term goals or the immediate future. We have to plan for the next 20 to 30 years.

We already did so when we planned the bulk infrastructure developments. We took a long term view with a 20 year horizon in sight. We now need to apply these longer term considerations to other sectors and especially the economic ones.

But we need the commitment of all be it government, business, our employees or citizens in general.

THE OPERATING BUDGET

Naturally a budget is about money and the policy that underlies the revenue and expenditure ideas.

In the tabled budget, the operating revenue shows an increase from R1, 794 billion as per the final budget approved by Council in February 2016, to an estimated budget of R1, 899 billion for 2016/17.

Taking the situation over a three year period, the total revenue budget is R6, 065 billion, against the total expenditure of R6, 040 billion for the same period. Resulting in an operating surplus of R25, 714 million excluding capital transfers.

Furthermore in the budget tabled here the following observations can be made:

- That service charges for electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal accounts for 57% of the projected revenue in 2016/17, and 58% in both the outer years (2017/18 and 2018/19 financial year).
- Revenue from Property Rates represents 26% of the total operating revenue for the MTREF.

- Operating grants and subsidies received are consistent at an 8% average contribution to the total revenue of the municipality.

It is noteworthy that the municipality has over the years strengthened its hand and now generates 92 % of its operational expenditure needs from own sources.

The total operating expenditure budget will increase from the current year's R1, 753 billion to R1, 891 billion for 2016/17. This is an average increase of 7.84% from the baseline.

Employee costs represent 34% of the projected expenditure, whilst bulk costs takes about 28% of the total operating expenditure.

The municipality's expenditure for the 2016/17 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,
- Taking Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,
- Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels,
- The asset repairs and maintenance goals,
- Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives, and
- Operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.

THE CAPITAL BUDGET

The Division of Revenue Act which has been published, allocates capital transfers and grants to the municipality of R81,564 million. These grants are as follows: MIG in the amount of R45,4 million, NDPG at R7,5 million, INEP at R7, 4 million and INEP (Eskom) R400 thousand, RBIG (DWA) at R15-million and GURP R5,8 million.

The capital budget of the municipality is funded from these grants and subsidies allocated by government as well as from own revenue sources. The funding mix for the 2016/17 financial year can be divided as such. Of the total capital expenditure of R125,204 million, 65.14% is funded from capital grants amounting to R81,564 million and 34.86% funded from internally generated funds amounting to R43,440 million.

Over the last few years we have made considerable investments in the bulk infrastructure upgrades. Of course, as our municipality grows so does the need for increasing and improving the infrastructure. Hence we have been making longer term plans. With long term plans come pains as the value is not immediately perceived. We have since last year gradually been moving to more reticulation upgrades and our huge capital investment in the roads and water network upgrades is evidence thereof.

Projects that were prioritised in our IDP are now being funded to complete that cycle. In the forthcoming financial year the satellite fire station which will service the Homevale, Roodepan, and the northern parts of Galeshewe and Platfontein areas, will be commenced at a capital cost of R8.694 million.

The landfill site will be upgraded and an amount of R17.5 m is allocated for the first year of the MTREF period. The project should last about two years and upon completion will meet all required standards.

Ritchie is an area with growing needs. But we need to prioritize the essential aspect of water security. Upgrading the water supply system will require considerable injection and is allocated R15m in the first year. Importantly this project will also enable the sewer network upgrade which is a project being undertaken by national government in the area.

The sum of R1m is budgeted to plan similar sewer line installations at Lerato Park followed by R11m to implement the project in the subsequent year.

At Riverton we previously approved and budgeted funds for the upgrade of the high lift pumps that pump water to Kimberley. These have been ordered and are manufactured overseas. To complete this process a further sum of R13m is allocated. A new pump station will be required for which an amount of R10m is allocated.

Once these series of interventions are completed we will be well on our way to ensure water security and certainty of supply in our municipal jurisdiction. We are fortunate that we are reaching the end of our bulk interventions whilst many other municipalities are only planning similar projects now. We can now confidently focus on reticulation projects knowing that we have the bulk capability to implement these projects.

The low lying areas of Galeshewe are always badly hit during heavy rain and floods. We commenced the upgrade of the storm-water network about two years ago and have now budgeted the sum of R7.1 m to be followed with a further R8.3 m to continue on this path.

The road upgrades programme remains a priority. As you will recall we allocated funds in the adjustment budget for that purpose. We also need to upgrade gravel roads and hence we allocate funds for paving of roads. These improve infrastructure and are labour intensive. In the first year, R4.5m, and a further R7.9m in the following year.

The electrification of houses remains a priority with allocations of R7.4m and R7.9m over two years respectively. With these funds we should achieve close to 500 units per year.

As part of curbing losses and improving the reticulation network for both water and electricity we have decided to upgrade the meters. This project was started before and needs to continue in the next year. Accordingly R7,5m is budgeted over 3 years to replace electricity prepaid meters and R8,5m over 3 years to replace faulty water meters.

Hon Speaker and councillors, there are many other interventions that is impractical to detail here. The purpose of my input is to give you a sense of the direction we are moving to as per the current IDP and achieving its stated objectives. There are many operational matters such as the upgrade of the laboratory facilities which analyse water samples, continuous renewal of our service delivery fleet and security at all our facilities that we have provided for in the budget. The detail thereof are in the documents.

I previously raised the issue of the vacuum sewer system and its benefits. We needed to run it as a pilot programme. The matter is before committees and hopefully will reach council soon. Once we agree in principle we will need to liaise with the Department of COGHSTA for

financing it as it is within their mandate to do so. I urge the committees to apply their minds critically on this.

BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

The increases in revenue framework as outlined above are mainly influenced by the implementation of the new General Valuation Roll 2015 and tariff increases for various services. We need to supplement these matters and the municipality is now looking at new and unexplored revenue opportunities as well as revenue enhancement strategies by focussing on the following;

- Effective implementation of credit control policies
- Use of debt collection agents to support the efforts of the Finance Call Centre and Debtors Management Division
- Untapped revenue sources (though feasibility studies need to be conducted. These will be directed to augment rates income without burdening the rate payers with additional taxation
- Indigent register management, to make sure only eligible households are benefitting from Free Basic Services
- Improved billing system and minimise lag time between consumption, billing and payment
- Meter reading based on technology (use of devices that are online linking with the billing system)

Whilst on the expenditure side, the focus will be on the following items;

- Demand management for bulk services
- Water balancing and reducing non-revenue water
- Management of reticulation network to identify, rectify, and manage losses
- Control of employee costs by conducting a needs and skills audit, identify critical skills required and pushing productivity from the current staff compliment
- Value for money maintenance of property, plant and equipment
- Effective and efficient supply chain management policy implementation that minimises fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular expenditure.

Put differently we aim to focus on increased efficiency gains as opposed to just tariff based approaches.

TARIFFS

The revenue as mentioned herein is determined through tariff determination processes, using the current years' tariffs for all services as a baseline. We considered the needs of service delivery, the projections of lower economic growth and its impact on society.

Inflation is projected to rise to 6.6% whilst GDP growth will be higher at 1.7% from the current 0.9%. It is however disconcerting that food prices are already on the rise ranging from 6.9% to 20% in the case of some products.

We need to support and stimulate growth and minimize negative impacts on our residents by ensuring that the cost of living and doing business is kept low.

From our side we managed over the years to combat waste within our operations but now we also need to become more efficient and achieve more outcomes with lesser inputs. Put differently we need to do more with less.

From a pure planning and budgeting perspective we managed to achieve this target of efficiency. As a consequence we propose to keep tariffs increments way below inflation (as the difference will be made up from efficiencies).

It is hereby proposed that the tariff for major services be increased as follows for the 2016/17 financial year.

Property rates	4%
Sewerage	4%
Refuse collection	4%
Water	4%
Electricity	7.5%

The average tariff increase for 2016/17 shall be 4.70%. Whilst it is a bit early to predict the outer years based on current scenarios it is conservatively and preliminary projected at 7.19% for 2017/18 and 6.84% for 2018/19.

The approval of the above tariff increase shall ensure that we are able to deliver services and fund the operations of the municipality adequately yet at the same time ensure that we support our residents and businesses.

As a strategy going forward we have set up a team within finance to investigate new sources of revenue, broadening the ratepayer base and look at efficiency in revenue collection, as I had outlined hereinabove, so as to ensure that revenue is protected and fairly generated.

On the other side, it is important that I allude to the impact of the proposed tariff increases on a household account as determined by National Treasury Regulations as per supporting table SA14. The average increases per a household account are from 2015/16 to 2016/17 and they are as follows:

- The average monthly account for Households in the Middle Income Range shall increase by R194.58 or 6.2% from R3, 155.05 to R3, 349.63.
- The average monthly account for Households in the Affordable Range shall increase by R106.63 or 5.7% from R1, 865.78 to R1, 972.41.
- The average monthly account for Households in the Indigent Range shall increase by R53.21 or 5.7% from R929.19 to R982.40.

An indigent's household bill for the 2016/17 financial year shall be subsidized as follows:

Free/subsidized 50 Kwh of electricity

Free/subsidized 6 kilolitre of water

Free/subsidized sewerage (fully subsidised as per the flat rate)

Free/subsidized refuse (fully subsidised as per the flat rate)

Rates are set at 0.009688 in the rand based on the value of the property.

Their account will mainly be rates whilst all other services are free up to the quantum approved. Consumption above the quantum on water and electricity becomes the responsibility of the consumer/indigent as such.

These consumption levels are estimates and based on norms and standards as per National Treasury and the actual bill will depend on actual consumption per household.

CONSULTATION PROCESSES

Honourable Speaker, the draft recommendations of this budget are contained in Section 3 of the Budget Book, and will be dealt with when the budget is presented to Council for adoption.

These issues were thoroughly discussed during the public participation process held in April where the revised IDP and Budget were presented.

The Councillors, mayoral committee members and other Committee Chairpersons were part of this process as well as the Municipal Manager and the Executive Directors

CONCLUSION

In conclusion I wish to thank all those officials who work hard to render a better service to our citizens.

I also wish to thank all those personnel members who worked hard to put this IDP and budget together.

I thank my fellow councillors in the MAYCO for their support and commitment to the people of SPM.

I thank members of this council and the public out there for their continuous support.

I wish to express my gratitude to the municipal manager and senior managers for their unwavering commitment to the task at hand.

I thank my family for their support and indulgence of my overzealous work ethic.

I hereby table the IDP, the Budget and SDBIP as stipulated on the agenda.

THANK YOU

Executive Mayor: Honourable K.D. Molusi.

Date: 25 May 2016

2. Council resolutions

1. Tabling of the Annual Budget for 2016/17 MTREF

Ald KD Molusi

25 May 2016

Purpose

The purpose of this item is to submit the Annual Budget of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality for the financial year 2016/17 and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2017/18 and 2018/19, including policies and tariffs for approval by Council.

For noting / for decision by

The following options exist in terms of noting / for decision by:

- Council

The item/report has NOT been considered by a portfolio committee.

This item is for noting by the Executive Mayor.

Background

In terms of the Section 24 (2) of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) a Council of a Municipality must approve an annual budget before the start of the financial year. Section 24 (1) further requires that the Mayor must approve the annual budget at least 30 days before the start of the financial year. It is in compliance with Section 24 of the MFMA that an annual budget is being tabled before this Council today.

Whereas the MFMA Section 17, prescribes the format in which the municipal budget must be presented, National Treasury had published Schedule A tables for the capturing and presentation of the budget which covers a 7 year period, whereby the first three years are the actual outcomes of the previous years audited, the current year budget, and year to date actuals as well as the next three (3) years, in this instance, covering the period indicated as 2016/17 to 2018/19.

In terms of the Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations as per Government Gazette 32141 (hereinafter referred to as the MBBRR), the table of contents of the annual budget is prescribed, and as such, the format complies as prescribed in the regulations.

The MBRR Sections 15 and 18 prescribes the manner in which the tabled budget must be publicised, whilst the MFMA Section 23 makes reference to consultation processes on tabled budgets. Various meetings were scheduled and conducted. All areas were visited according to the schedule. Public inputs received supported the budget, the policies, and the proposed tariff increases.

National Treasury also, through the budget benchmark exercise which is the process of reviewing the tabled budgets, analysed the assumptions and the detailed budget and compared the budget with other secondary cities, reported that in their draft report, National Treasury concluded that the municipality's tabled budget is:

- 100% compliant with all the format requirements
- That the assumptions made were sound and supported by valid social and economic conditions that prevails not only in the region, but also in the country
- Credible, relevant and funded, which are the critical criteria in which the budget was assessed.

The MBRR further suggests that the budget must be tabled together with the reviewed budget related policies, the proposed tariffs, the service delivery and budget implementation plan as well as the Annual IDP Review. All these documents are part of the budget statement as presented in the annexures.

The Council is reminded that NERSA has approved ESKOM tariffs at 7,64% against a proposed tariff increase of 7,5% by the municipality. This percentage increase is lower than the recommended minimum. However, after considering the funding requirements for electricity as well as the future plan, the 7, 5% increase will ensure recovery of adequate revenue to cover the anticipated costs.

It is against this background that the Annual Budget for the 2016/17 MTREF is submitted for approval.

Annexures

Budget Part 1 and 2

Budget Annexures

- Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables
- Section 2: Tariffs
- Section 3: History of Tariffs
- Section 4: IDP Overview
- Section 5: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
- Section 6: Budget Policies – as per March budget book
- Section 7: By-Laws – as per March budget book
- Section 8: MFMA Circulars– as per March budget book

Motivation

The MFMA places an obligation on Council to ensure that the budget is approved within the legislated timeframes. Non-compliance with the MFMA Section 24 will result in the application of the MFMA Section 26 – Consequences of failure to approve budget before start of the budget year.

The budget has been presented to Council and was discussed and debated in detail. Public consultation processes as well as the National Treasury's Budget Benchmark are an indication that the budget has been well thought through, and is totally linked to the priorities of the municipality as per the IDP of the municipality.

Personnel Implications

The current organisational structure to the extent of filled, vacant and funded positions have been fully budgeted for in the approved budget. The municipality uses consultants for adhoc

duties such as legal, engineering and project management which are budgeted for under contracted services or professional services including specialised services such as actuarial valuation etc.

The municipality is in the process of adopting an ideal organisational structure. It is confirmed that none of the new positions as per the provisionally adopted organisational structure have been funded in the budget and also, no provision has been made for any position that may be deemed as critical. A consultative process with Human Resources shall ensue with regards to filling any position, with the approval of Council being a requirement.

Financial Implications

There are no financial implications other than as per the tabled budget. The tariff increases and impact of policy reviews are anticipated as a result of adopting this budget.

Legal Authority and Implications

MFMA Section 16 and 24
Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA Circulars

The Annual Budget was discussed with the Executive Mayor, the IDP, Budget and Performance Committee (extended), the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer Executive Directors, as well as the discussions of the Budget Steering Committee Meetings.

The budget was also assessed by National Treasury through the budget benchmark exercise, a report of which is attached.

Consultation

Executive Mayor – Ald KD Molusi
Municipal Manager – Mr GH Akharwaray
Chief Financial Officer – Mrs ZL Mahloko

Contact Person

Mrs ZL Mahloko
Chief Financial Officer

Contact number: 053-8306500

The Annual Budget will be tabled by the Executive Mayor, Ald KD Molusi.

RECOMMENDATION:

1. That Council **approves** the Final Reviewed Integrated Development Plan as reflected in Section 4 of the Budget Book
2. That in terms of section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, Council **approves** the Annual Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2016/17; and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2017/18 and 2018/19, and the multi-year single year capital appropriations as set out in the Annual Budget in the following tables:
 - 2.1 Budgeted financial performance by revenue source and expenditure by type as presented in Table A1 – Summary and Table A4 - Detailed
 - 2.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by Standard classification) Annexure/Section 1 – Table A2;
 - 2.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) Annexure/Section 1 - Table A3;
 - 2.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and Standard classification and associated funding by source. Annexure/Section 1 - Table A5.
3. That Council **approves** the financial position, cash flow, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets as set out in the following tables:
 - 3.1 Budgeted Financial Position: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A6;
 - 3.2 Budgeted Cash Flow: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A7;
 - 3.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A8;
 - 3.4 Asset Management: Annexure/Section 1 – Table A9; and
 - 3.5 Basic service delivery measurement: Annexure/Section 1 –Table A10.
4. That Council **approves** the Budget Supporting tables as presented in Section 1 of the book from table SA1 to Table SA36.
5. That in terms of sections 74 and 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended, the tariffs for the supply of water, electricity, waste removal services, sanitation services, property rates and all other tariffs as set out in Annexure 2, are **approved** by Council.
6. That Council **approves** the final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan for 2016/17 as per Annexure/Section 5 of the Annual Budget
7. That in terms of section 24(2)(c)(v) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the budget-related policies, including proposed amendments as set out in the Budget Annexure/Section 6 as per the tabled Budget Statement of March 2016 are

approved for the budget year 2016/17, the effective date of these policies is 1 July 2016, and may be amended during the year.

8. That the Basic Services Indigent Packages as set out in Annexure/Section 1 and the Executive summary, is **approved**.
9. That Council takes notes that compliance with m-SCOA regulations is effective from 1 July 2017, and that as a piloting municipality, m-SCOA has been adopted and is fully operational. Council further notes that m-SCOA version 5.4 has been released by National Treasury and not yet adopted, and Version 6 is underway for release.
10. That Council further takes note that, based on the assessment of the current financial system in use, an upgrade is inevitable and Council has already resolved on the matter, that the upgrade process has commenced in as far as setting up of structure and the actual work will resume as soon as possible, in line with the Project Implementation document. All efforts will be made to ensure that the municipality achieves the objectives of m-SCOA, being seamlessly integrated financial and non-financial systems operating from a single database. The m-SCOA has a direct impact on the budget process and this will be seen as the IDP and Budget Process for 2017/18 MTREF begins.
11. That Council will be updated regularly on any information pertaining to m-SCOA implementation and the effects it will make in the current arrangements regarding systems and other software products in use.
12. That Council further notes that the National Treasury office of the Procurement Officer is implementing a Central Supplier Database (CDS), which we are required to link with as a municipality for purposes of procurement. The CDS is effective from 1 July 2016. As such, the core financial system service provider (BCX), together with municipal officials, led by the CFO are busy working towards this project. More information will be shared with the relevant MAYCO member and committee in this regard, for the purposes of reporting back to the Council.

Prepared by:

Initials and Surname: Z.L. Mahloko
(Chief Financial Officer)

Signature_____

Date: _____

Approved by:

Executive Mayor: Ald. K.D.. Molusi

Signature_____

Date: _____

3. Executive Summary

Introduction

The tabling of the Annual Budget for 2016/17 and the two outer years, 2017/18 and 2018/19 succeeds that tabling of the country's budget by the Minister of Finance Honourable P. Gordhan as well as presentation of provincial budgets by MEC for Finance in the Province, Honourable M. Jack recently.

From both speeches, it became apparent that we are faced with tougher economic times which needs us to be more strategic in our thinking, especially when it comes to the utilisation of public funds by ensuring that we address basic yet key service delivery issues and most of all, we consider affordability, infrastructure roll out that will further ignite land development and other direct capital investment for the creation of job opportunities.

According to Statistics South Africa, the following are the key economic indicators; that the annualised Gross Domestic Product (GDP) stands at 0.6%, unemployment is 24.9% and Consumer Price Index is 6.2%. This is critical statistics for municipalities, as from it, lots of derived decisions can easily be made. ¹Trade, mining and construction remain the main drivers of growth while manufacturing and agriculture dragged expansion down. It should also be noted that South Africa is the second largest economy in Africa. The country is rich in natural resources and is a leading producer of platinum, gold, chromium and iron.

There are major development taking place in the city, especially in the construction sector. The construction of the university is the major economic booster in the city, and other significant and large developments such as the heart hospital, the office building on N12 and other residential development around the city, confirms that it is time to do exactly that so that when the economic conditions improves, the demand for services increases, there is a level of readiness from the municipality. This proves that we were not wrong by borrowing for bulk infrastructure development, we now have adequate bulk water and sanitation as well as electricity which will support current and future developments. However, this is not the end, part of the projects were also to deal with distribution losses and impact study needs to be conducted.

Government's choice of being pro-poor oriented public spending has contributed to improved social development indicators in a range of areas. Most of indigent households are grant dependent and the higher unemployment rate exacerbates dependence. According to social

¹ www.tradingeconomics.com/south-africa/gdp-growth

development statistics as published in the ²SASSA website, as at February 2014 (being the most recent statistics published), the following represents beneficiaries of social grants in the Northern Cape;

Old Age Grant - 76 866

War Veteran's grant – 13

Disability grant – 48 389

Grant in aid – 4 600

Care Dependency Grant – 4 563

Foster Child Grant – 13 728

Child support grant - 273 919

It is for this reason that budget assumptions must take into account economic projections and other indicators as part of assessing whether the projected revenues will materialise. It is very critical that the revenue base of the municipality be profiled to understand the formation and detailed contribution of each category to both revenue and expenditure. It has been agreed upon that relying on tariff increases to fund budget and new demands is not the solution. New revenue streams with minimal impact on rate payers directly are being investigated. This is done to ensure that rates related services are funded from rates and other income excluding trading services. A committee has been setup already for this.

Based on the backlog report as per the IDP review, there is an indication of a growing city, with more than 13 000 households established after 2011. However, all these households are taking place in the informal settlements that are in the process of being formalised. The demand for services will increase and planning for such must be done now.

3.1 Budget Overview

National Treasury remains resourceful in terms of providing the legislative framework for budgeting as well as continued guidance in the form of MFMA Circulars that are issued during the course of the financial year. The annual budget of the municipality is therefore presented herein in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act, the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and the relevant circulars.

In summary the total budget of the municipality for 2016/17 MTREF is presented in the table below:

² www.sassa.gov.za

Consolidated Overview of the 2016/17 MTREF	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Total Operating Revenue (Excl Capital transfers and contributions)	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125
Total Operating Expenditure	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Operating Surplus excl Capital transfers and contributions	8 208	8 246	9 260
Capital transfers and contributions	81 564	104 287	98 705
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year incl Capital transfers and contributions	89 772	112 533	107 965
Total Capital expenditure	125 204	143 433	124 244

It is being emphasised that the above totals are based on assumptions in accordance with the current consumption trends for services, taking into account future development and the projected inflation for the current and future years.

The municipality has cautiously looked at the annual revenue and expenditure growth rates and the strategy for 2016/17 is to keep increases within the inflation level. This has been achieved and various actions will be put in place to curb operational costs from soaring though most of them are pre-negotiated such as salaries and service contracts (prices and escalation of costs) and some are highly influenced by inflation and other costs of production.

BUDGET ANALYSIS - YEAR-ON-YEAR GROWTH					
FINANCIAL YEAR	STATUS	OPERATING REVENUE	YEAR ON YEAR GROWTH (REVENUE)	OPERATING EXPENDITURE	YEAR ON YEAR GROWTH EXPENDITURE
		R'000		R'000	
2012/13	Audited Outcome	1 445 923		1 295 311	
2013/14	Audited Outcome	1 524 372	5.43%	1 402 082	8.24%
2014/15	Audited Outcome	1 620 332	6.30%	1 507 379	7.51%
2015/16	Adjusted Budget	1 794 620	10.76%	1 753 816	16.35%
2016/17	2016/17 MTREF	1 899 552	5.85%	1 891 344	7.84%
2017/18	2016/17 MTREF	2 016 124	6.14%	2 007 878	6.16%
2018/19	2016/17 MTREF	2 150 125	6.65%	2 140 865	6.62%
GROWTH OVER THE MTREF		704 202	48.70%	845 554	65.28%

It is important to note the trends of budget and financial management over the seven year period, that expenditure growth has exceeded revenue growth and that management and council are now in the process of aligning revenue growth with expenditure growth in support of lower than inflation tariff increases in the current and future MTREF.

The City of Kimberley is small in terms of extent and economic potential. However, due to its strategic position as well as climate conditions, it is an investment destination for solar energy and will do well with production and manufacturing of various commodities and products that are not highly water and electricity dependent, due to scarcity and availability.

However, over the period, it is noted that revenue grew by 48.70% or R704,702 million whilst expenditure grew by 65.28% or R845,554 million over the same period. This is as a result of Bulk Electricity increases over the period, increase in employee costs, as a result of higher than inflation annual increases, the conversion to TASK system and costs of materials for repairs and maintenance. The latter two years of the 2016/17 MTREF show a much more aligned increase in annual revenue projections as well as expenditure projections, with minor variances in percentages.

The above increases in revenue framework are mainly influenced by the implementation of new General Valuation Roll 2015, tariff increases for various services. This situation has been seen as very risky and the municipality is now looking at new and never explored revenue opportunities and revenue enhancement by focus on the following;

- Effective implementation of credit control policies
- Use of debt collection agents to support the efforts of the Finance Call Centre and Debt Management Section
- Untapped revenue sources (though feasibility studies need to be conducted. These will be directed to augment rates income without burdening the rate payers with additional taxation
- Indigent register management, to make sure only eligible households are benefitting from Free Basic Services
- Improved billing system and minimise lag time between consumption, billing and payment
- Meter reading based on technology (usage of devices that are online linking with the billing system)

Whilst on the expenditure side, the focus will be on the following items;

- Demand management for bulk services
- Water balancing and reducing non-revenue water
- Management of reticulation network to identify, rectify, and manage losses
- Control of employee costs by conducting needs and skills audit, identify critical skills required and pushing productivity from current staff compliment
- Value for money maintenance of property, plant and equipment
- Effective and efficient supply chain management policy implementation that minimises fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular expenditure.

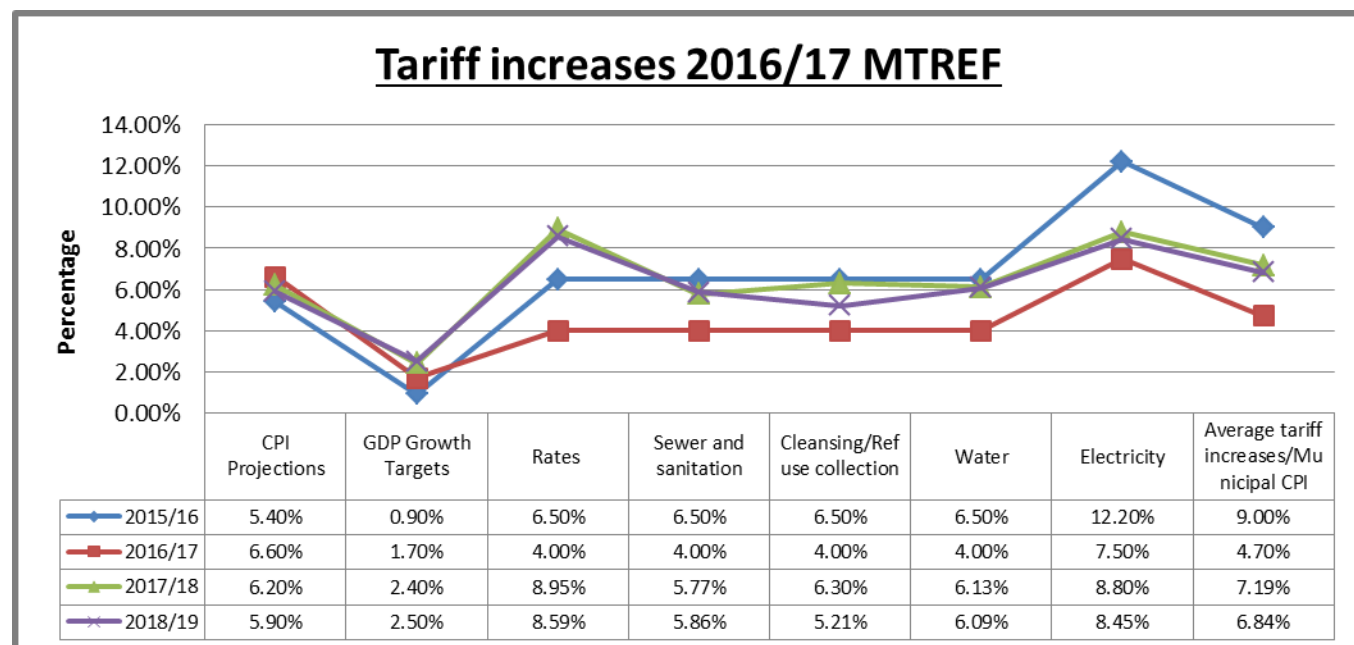
A concern is raised with regards to conditional grants allocation to the municipality, that despite the growth of informal settlements, grants and subsidies aimed at rolling bulk infrastructure are very inconsistent which makes long term planning very erratic. There is a

growing demand access roads, bulk water and sanitation installation and increasing capacity of various substations as well as upgrading cable that distributes the electricity throughout the city.

The proposed budgets as indicated above is as a result of an average tariff increase of 4.70% for 2016/17, a 7.19% average increase for 2017/18 and 6.84% average increase for 2018/19, as indicated in the tables and charts below:

Tariffs	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
CPI Projections	5.40%	6.60%	6.20%	5.90%
GDP Growth Targets	0.90%	1.70%	2.40%	2.50%
Rates	6.50%	4.00%	8.95%	8.59%
Sewer and sanitation	6.50%	4.00%	5.77%	5.86%
Cleansing/Refuse collection	6.50%	4.00%	6.30%	5.21%
Water	6.50%	4.00%	6.13%	6.09%
Electricity	12.20%	7.50%	8.80%	8.45%
Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI	9.00%	4.70%	7.19%	6.84%

Revenue By Source	2016/17 Tariff Increase	% Growth in Revenue Original 2015/16	% Growth in Revenue Adjusted 2015/16	2017/18 Tariff Increase	% Growth in Revenue	2018/19 Tariff Increase	% Growth in Revenue
Property rates	4.00%	14.84%	9.67%	8.95%	6.53%	8.59%	6.66%
Service charges - electricity revenue	7.50%	7.51%	7.51%	8.80%	7.37%	8.45%	7.26%
Service charges - water revenue	4.00%	3.98%	8.40%	6.13%	5.94%	6.09%	6.36%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4.00%	4.00%	5.02%	5.77%	5.91%	5.86%	5.75%
Service charges - refuse revenue	4.00%	12.60%	5.36%	6.30%	5.91%	5.21%	5.73%



3.2 Operating budget

The operating budget of the municipality is split between operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and expenditure by vote.

Operating expenditure budget is compiled using various approaches, the zero-based budget approach, incremental budgeting using prior years' experience and management's best estimates as well as needs based budgeting.

The total operating expenditure budget by type has increased from R1 753 816 000 as per the 2015/16 final budget to R1 891 344 000 for 2016/17, thus an average increase from the baseline of 7.84%. The average tariff increases for all services for the period is 4.70% with all other services increasing by 4% and electricity set to increase by 7.5%, which is in line with the tariff guidelines as provided by NERSA. The table below presents the year on year growth and the average growth over the MTREF.

BUDGET ANALYSIS - YEAR-ON-YEAR GROWTH					
FINANCIAL YEAR	STATUS	OPERATING REVENUE	YEAR ON YEAR GROWTH (REVENUE)	OPERATING EXPENDITURE	YEAR ON YEAR GROWTH EXPENDITURE
		R'000		R'000	
2012/13	Audited Outcome	1 445 923		1 295 311	
2013/14	Audited Outcome	1 524 372	5.43%	1 402 082	8.24%
2014/15	Audited Outcome	1 620 332	6.30%	1 507 379	7.51%
2015/16	Adjusted Budget	1 794 620	10.76%	1 753 816	16.35%
2016/17	2016/17 MTREF	1 899 552	5.85%	1 891 344	7.84%
2017/18	2016/17 MTREF	2 016 124	6.14%	2 007 878	6.16%
2018/19	2016/17 MTREF	2 150 125	6.65%	2 140 865	6.62%
GROWTH OVER THE MTREF		704 202	48.70%	845 554	65.28%

Expenditure by type

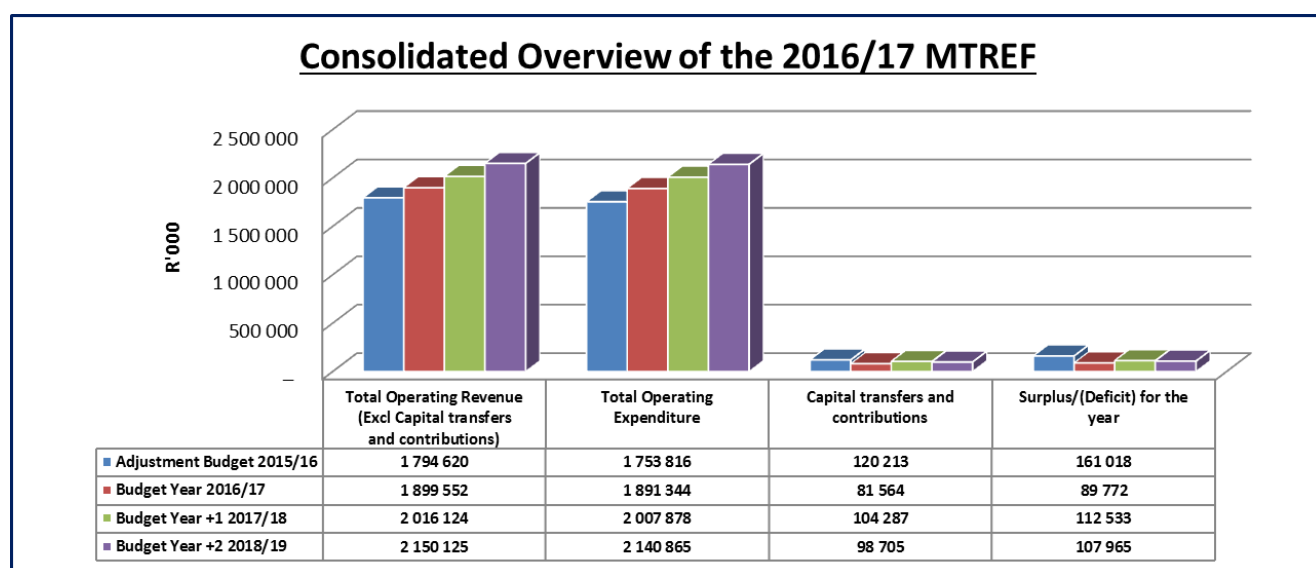
The municipality classifies its expenditure by type in line with the municipal budget and reporting regulations as well as in line with the Generally Recognised Accounting Practice, the presentation of financial statements. This is done to enable the municipality to analyse the major costs drivers in as far as operating expenditure budget is concerned, both at council (organisational) wide level and at vote level.

The mandate of the municipality is to ensure access to basic services by all the communities within the boundaries of the municipality and to provide these services at a price to those who can afford the services. As such employee costs are the major cost drivers in the organisation with 34% of the total operating budget spent on personnel. In terms of the table SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers, the municipality has 2 387 established positions and only 1 571 of these were filled, and 273 contract workers employed.

The municipality purchases the bulk services of electricity and water from ESKOM and Department of Water Affairs respectively. It must be mentioned that the municipal account with both institutions are up to date and paid in time monthly.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)							
Description	Ref	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	1	Budget Year 2016/17	2016/17 % weighting	Budget Year +1 2017/18	2016/17 % weighting	Budget Year +2 2018/19	2018/19 % weighting
Expenditure By Type							
Employee related costs	2	644 340	34%	682 524	34%	719 462	34%
Remuneration of councillors		23 312	1%	24 828	1%	26 317	1%
Debt impairment	3	190 500	10%	202 655	10%	218 021	10%
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	55 650	3%	60 967	3%	65 480	3%
Finance charges		27 757	1%	26 776	1%	25 762	1%
Bulk purchases	2	506 500	27%	548 470	27%	593 943	28%
Other materials	8	140 908	7%	141 786	7%	154 263	7%
Contracted services		34 363	2%	36 276	2%	38 153	2%
Transfers and grants		61 510	3%	64 524	3%	67 792	3%
Other expenditure	4, 5	206 503	11%	219 072		231 672	11%
Loss on disposal of PPE							
Total Expenditure		1 891 344		2 007 878		2 140 865	

The municipality has been succesfull in keeping the costs as a percentage of total operating budget at the same levels over the MTREF. This has been achieved by making sure that thorough thinking is made before proposals for funding are accepted. The role of the financial services directorate, especially budget implementation and control is yeilding results, as officials are gaining a deeper understanding of the core functions of each cost centre and vote and are in a better position to advise on budgeting and spending.



The operating revenue on the other side, had increased from R1 794 620 000.00 as per the final budget approved by Council in February 2016, to R1 899 552 000 estimated budget for 2016/17.

BUDGET ANALYSIS - TOTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE 2016/17 - 2018/19			
FINANCIAL YEAR	STATUS	OPERATING REVENUE	OPERATING EXPENDITURE
		R'000	R'000
2016/17	2016/17 MTREF	1 899 552	1 891 344
2017/18	2016/17 MTREF	2 016 124	2 007 878
2018/19	2016/17 MTREF	2 150 125	2 140 865
TOTAL		6 065 801	6 040 087
TOTAL SURPLUS (DEFICIT)			25 714

As indicated in the table above, the total revenue budget for 2016/17 MTREF including the two outer years is R6 065 801 000, against the total expenditure of R6 040 087 000 for the same period. Thus resulting in a total budget surplus of R25 714 000.

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Total
Transfer recognised - Operational	165 897	164 030	177 571	507 498
Transfer recognised - Capital	81 564	104 287	98 705	284 556
Total Grants	247 461	268 317	276 276	792 054
Equitable Share	144 171	146 972	159 833	450 976

As indicated in the table above, total grants including capital transfers amount to R792 054 000 for the MTREF as per the 2016 Division of Revenue Act, whilst the equitable share is R450 976 000, also for the 2016/17 MTREF.

The table below reflects the year on year growth in revenue by source:

Description	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2016/17		Budget Year +1 2017/18		Budget Year +2 2018/19	
R thousands						
Financial Performance						
Property rates	486 708	26%	518 468	26%	552 991	26%
Service charges	1 087 887	57%	1 162 475	58%	1 242 345	58%
Investment revenue	19 000	1%	21 000	1%	23 000	1%
Transfers recognised - operational	165 897	9%	164 030	8%	177 571	8%
Other own revenue	140 059	7%	150 150	7%	154 217	7%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 899 552		2 016 124		2 150 125	

Revenue from service charges remains the major revenue source for the municipality. it is for this reason that reading of meters, billing, customer management and a service charter are the priorities for the 2016/17 MTREF. This will be done to ensure that customers are

happy and continue to demand and pay for the service timeously, to enable the municipality to render quality and sustainable service.

Minor revenue sources contributes between 15% and 18% to the total revenue of the municipality whilst property rates and service charges revenue contributes up to 85% to total revenue of the municipality.

3.2.1 Revenue by source

The municipality generates its revenue from exchange transactions through sale of municipal services being water, service charges for electricity, refuse removal and sanitation. Other exchange transactions include hiring of property and equipment, etc. Revenue from exchange transactions generated service charges accounts for 57% of the total revenue of the municipality, whilst revenue from non-exchange transactions generated from property rates and taxes accounts for 24%. The total of billed municipal services is 83% of the total revenue.

The municipality currently has 60 297 ³households, ± 400 government and business accounts, thus making revenue borne of 60 697 customers. Currently household debt is 55% of the total debt due to the municipality. It is estimated that about 16 000 households earn below R3 750, being indigent as per the policy. The average monthly bill is currently R95 million for all services.

The municipal services are billed monthly based on consumption and approved tariffs. A consolidated bill is then sent out to the customer. The municipality is also appointed as an agent by the Department of Transport for motor vehicle registration and licensing and as such earns commission which mainly covers the direct costs of providing the service.

The municipality levies rates on the value of the property and development within its jurisdiction. Rates are payable annually by no later than 30 September each year or monthly as the municipal account falls due. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is generated from property rates and taxes.

The municipality offers an early settlement discount of 10% on water, refuse removal, sanitation and rates. About 20% of customers settle their accounts in time and as such benefit from the early settlement discount. Accounts not paid in time are charged with interest of prime plus one percent per month. The Credit Control Policy allows for the 100% write-off of interest upon full settlement, thus assisting customers to get reduce their debt as

³ Census 2011

soon as they have access to additional cash. Further discounts are provided of up to 30% on unmetered services.

Description	Ref	Current Year 2015/16					2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	1	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	2015/16 % WEIGHING	Budget Year 2016/17	2016/17 % WEIGHING	Budget Year +1 2017/18	2016/18 % WEIGHING	Budget Year +2 2018/19	2018/19 % WEIGHING
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	2	423 808	443 808	443 808	443 808	25%	486 708	26%	518 468	26%	552 991	26%
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	651 586	651 586	651 586	651 586	36%	700 551	37%	752 170	37%	806 806	38%
Service charges - water revenue	2	245 333	235 333	235 333	235 333	13%	255 104	13%	270 256	13%	287 454	13%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	72 545	71 845	71 845	71 845	4%	75 450	4%	79 912	4%	84 504	4%
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	50 428	50 228	50 228	50 228	3%	56 783	3%	60 137	3%	63 581	3%
Service charges - other			3 673	3 673	3 673	0%						
Rental of facilities and equipment		19 182	10 305	10 305	10 305	1%	10 690	1%	11 384	1%	12 067	1%
Interest earned - external investments		16 000	19 000	19 000	19 000	1%	19 000	1%	21 000	1%	23 000	1%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		50 000	80 000	80 000	80 000	4%	70 000	4%	76 000	4%	76 000	4%
Dividends received						0%				0%		0%
Fines		10 419	15 879	15 879	15 879	1%	16 880	1%	17 901	1%	18 827	1%
Licences and permits		2 995	2 965	2 965	2 965	0%	3 270	0%	3 435	0%	3 622	0%
Agency services		5 800	5 800	5 800	5 800	0%	6 280	4%	6 594	0%	6 957	0%
Transfers recognised - operational		166 787	170 638	170 638	170 638	10%	165 897		164 030	8%	177 571	8%
Other revenue	2	34 336	33 559	33 559	33 559	2%	32 939	2%	34 836	2%	36 744	2%
Gains on disposal of PPE										0%		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 749 221	1 794 620	1 794 620	1 794 620		1 899 552		2 016 124		2 150 125	

3.2.2 Service charges – tariffs

The municipality is raising revenue by means of service charges from all its services. The Water Services and Electricity by-laws give effect to the raising of tariffs and clearly spell out the rights and responsibilities of customers and the municipality. All service charges and tariffs are determined with the objective of cost recovery rather than making profits. However, the trading services are ring-fenced and the costs include both direct and indirect costs. The average tariff increase increases is depicted in the table below, presented together with ⁴CPIX projections

Tariffs	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
CPI Projections	5.40%	6.60%	6.20%	5.90%
GDP Growth Targets	0.90%	1.70%	2.40%	2.50%
Rates	6.50%	4.00%	8.95%	8.59%
Sewer and sanitation	6.50%	4.00%	5.77%	5.86%
Cleansing/Refuse collection	6.50%	4.00%	6.30%	5.21%
Water	6.50%	4.00%	6.13%	6.09%
Electricity	12.20%	7.50%	8.80%	8.45%
Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI	9.00%	4.70%	7.19%	6.84%

As can be seen in the table above, the average tariff increase for all services is 4.70% compared to an average of 9% for the previous year. Electricity had seen double-digit increases compared to previous financial years and for the 2016/17 and outer financial years

⁴ See MFMA Circular 79

has been reduced to single-digit increases. The ⁵NERSA's guidelines on municipal electricity price increase for 2016/17 issued on the 01 March 2016 had been used to determine the price increases. The CPI projected in the guideline is 6.6% for 2016, 6.2% for 2017 and 5.9% for 2018, see MFMA Circular 79 provided in the budget statement.

Description (R thousand)	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	Weighting %	Budget Year 2016/17	Weighting %	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Weighting %	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Weighting %
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	443 808	25%	486 708	26%	518 468	26%	552 991	26%
Service charges - electricity revenue	651 594	36%	700 551	37%	752 170	37%	806 806	38%
Service charges - water revenue	235 333	13%	255 104	13%	270 256	13%	287 454	13%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	71 845	4%	75 450	4%	79 912	4%	84 504	4%
Service charges - refuse revenue	53 893	3%	56 783	3%	60 137	3%	63 581	3%
Rental of facilities and equipment	10 305	1%	10 690	1%	11 384	1%	12 067	1%
Interest earned - external investments	19 000	1%	19 000	1%	21 000	1%	23 000	1%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	80 000	4%	70 000	4%	76 000	4%	76 000	4%
Fines	15 879	1%	16 880	1%	17 901	1%	18 827	1%
Licences and permits	2 965	0%	3 270	0%	3 435	0%	3 622	0%
Agency services	5 800	0%	6 280	0%	6 594	0%	6 957	0%
Transfers recognised - operational	170 638	10%	165 897	9%	164 030	8%	177 571	8%
Other revenue	33 559	2%	32 939	2%	34 836	2%	36 744	2%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 794 620	100%	1 899 552	100%	2 016 124	100%	2 150 125	100%

3.3 Funding Capital Budget

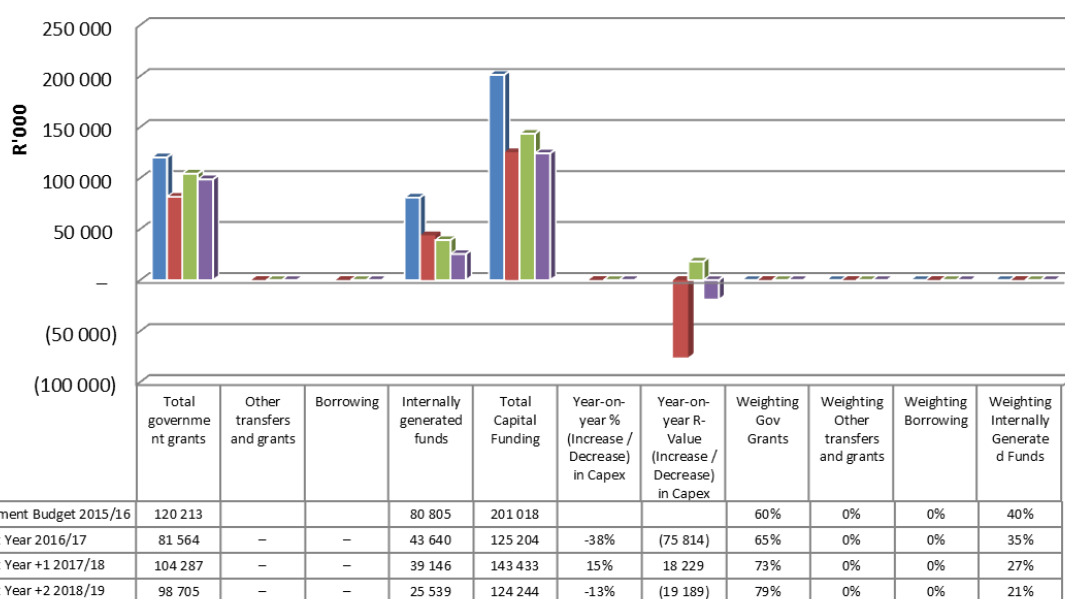
The capital budget of the municipality is funded from grants and subsidies from government as well as own revenue sources. The municipality has resolved to borrow R50 million as a long term borrowing to fund capital budget deficit based on plans for 2016/17 and 2017/18. However, the loan application process has not resumed as yet, and hence the amount is not taken into account in the budget as it is being tabled, but will be consolidated when the budget is reviewed after assessing mid-term results for 2016/17 financial period.

The DoRA has been published, capital transfers and grants allocated to the municipality amounts to R81,564 million. These grants are MIG in the amount of R45, 432 million, NDPG at R7, 5 million, INEP at R7, 4 million, Eskom Technical grant at R400 thousand, DWA (RBIG) at R15 million and funding from Coghsta in respect of GURP funding amounting to R5,832 million.

The Provincial Gazette has been published and was therefore factored into the budget timeously. Grants from FBDM have not been factored into the budget due to the fact that their budget approval process is similar to all municipalities.

⁵ NERSA guidelines for tariff increases, letter dated 01 March 2016

Funding sources Capital Expenditure 2016/17 MTREF



Conditional grants are applied in line with the conditions as published in the Division of Revenue Act annually. For the 2016/17 MTREF, MIG will be utilised in the creation of new assets with special focus of formal areas, to upgrade access roads with paved roads as well complete projects started in the current year, which were planned over multi years.

The NDPG funds are not yet unbundled into projects due to the process that is still unfolding with National Treasury on the development of business plans for funding under this grant.

FUNDING SOURCES CAPEX	2016/17 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK			
	FINAL BUDGET 2015/16	BUDGET YEAR 2016/17	BUDGET YEAR 2017/18	BUDGET YEAR 2018/19
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Total government grants	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Borrowing		50 000		
Internally generated funds	80 805	43 640	39 146	25 539
year on year % increase/decrease	-33%	-46%	-62%	-74%
year on year rand value increase/decrease	(39 409)	(37 924)	(65 141)	(73 166)
WEIGHTING				
Government grants	60%	65%	73%	79%
Borrowing	-	29%		
Internally generated funds	40%	35%	27%	21%

The CAPEX funding mix is currently skewed, and whilst this is the case, the municipality had resolved to borrow a sum R50 million towards upgrade of roads and other services, project business plans are still being prepared and will be finalised as soon as possible. This will ensure that projects to be funded from the loan are known and agreed upon, and that within

the revenue category, principle of affordability and impact on tariffs and budget has been determined.

The process of approaching the market has not yet resumed immediately after the tabling of the budget for approval. This will result in the funding mix being made up of 28.54% borrowing, 46.55% grants and 24.91% internally generated funds.

Listed are grants allocated to various projects for 2016/17

Capital Expenditure on allocations and Grant Programmes 2016/17		
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
MIG	R 7 589 804	Riverton High Lift Pump
MIG	R 7 112 282	Roads and Stormwater Project 1
MIG	R 4 506 400	Roads and Stormwater Project 2
MIG	R 15 529 813	Upgrade Landfill Site
MIG	R 1 000 000	Lerato Park Civil Works
MIG	R 1 000 000	Lerato Park Sewer
MIG	R 8 694 003	Homevale Satelite Fire Station
Sub-total	R 45 432 302	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
NDPG	R 7 900 000	Various Transport Links
Sub-total	R 7 900 000	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
RBIG	R 15 000 000	Water Reticulation - Ritchie
Sub-total	R 15 000 000	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
INEP	R 7 400 000	Electrification of Snake Park
Sub-total	R 7 400 000	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
GURP	R 3 500 000	Paving of Platfontein Access Road
GURP	R 832 000	Upgrade of Tommy Morebudi Sportsground
GURP	R 200 000	Upgrade of Community Halls
GURP	R 1 300 000	Completion of Corless Road Paving
Sub-total	R 5 832 000	
Total Capital Grant Expenditure	R 81 564 302	

3.4 Operating Expenditure

The municipality's operating expenditure is projected at R5.585 billion for the next three years, with employee costs amount to R1.905 billion of the total operating budget, and costs of bulk purchases shall amount to R1.522 billion. Employee costs represent 34% of the projected expenditure, whilst bulk costs takes about 28% of the total operating expenditure.

The bulk tariff increases are determined by the relevant authorities, NERSA for electricity and Department of Water Affairs for bulk water. The municipality purchases electricity from Eskom. It is only in Ritchie, whereby in terms of signed agreement, that Eskom is the distributor of electricity.

The municipality is a SALGA affiliate, as an employer, as such salary negotiations takes place at National level through the South African local Government Bargaining Council. A three year agreement is signed and this lapses on the 30th of June 2018. Salary negotiations have been concluded in during September 2015, and covers the first two years of the 2016/17 MTREF. The following is a summary of the agreement in as far as staff benefits are concerned;

- A minimum wage in Local Government of R6 014,93 per month with effect from 1 July 2016. This minimum wage shall increase annually by the same percentage agreed upon for annual salary increases as per the agreement
- An introduction of home owners allowance payable monthly to those who qualify
- The agreement also stipulates annual increases for 2016/17 and 2017/18 of CPI plus 1% per annum.

The municipality has adopted the TASK remuneration system with effect from 1 July 2010. The process of job evaluation is progressing well. There are however staff members whose positions are not yet finalised in terms of evaluation. This will have an impact on budgeted employee costs, but provision has been made in the budget to accommodate any variances that may arise as a result of concluding this process.

The Municipal Manager has appointed a Job Evaluation Committee and a policy giving effect to the establishment of the Committee. In the policy, provision is also made for employees to object the outcomes of the committee and an Appeals Committee is chaired by the Municipal Manager. The review of the objections may have further financial implications for the municipality especially if the outcomes are contrary to the initial outcomes and the employee must be remunerated on the final outcomes with effect from the date the initial became effective.

Description	Ref	2014/15		Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	% WEIGHTING 2014/15	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	% WEIGHTING 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17	% WEIGHTING 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	% WEIGHTING 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	% WEIGHTING 2018/19
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	2	463 301	31%	597 254	601 580	34%	644 340	34%	682 524	34%	719 462	34%
Remuneration of councillors		19 841	1%	21 365	21 365	1%	23 312	1%	24 828	1%	26 317	1%
Debt impairment	3	143 165	9%	161 000	161 000	9%	190 500	10%	202 655	10%	218 021	10%
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	46 081	3%	53 600	53 600	3%	55 650	3%	60 967	3%	65 480	3%
Finance charges		30 458	2%	29 790	29 690	2%	27 757	1%	26 776	1%	25 762	1%
Bulk purchases	2	404 461	27%	461 000	462 400	26%	506 500	27%	548 470	27%	593 943	28%
Other materials	8	82 513	5%	81 503	136 563	8%	140 908	7%	141 786	7%	154 263	7%
Contracted services		-	0%	-	32 395	2%	34 363	2%	36 276	2%	38 153	2%
Transfers and grants		58 194	4%	55 050	57 030	3%	61 510	3%	64 524	3%	67 792	3%
Other expenditure	4, 5	251 712	17%	277 780	198 193	11%	206 503	11%	219 072		231 672	11%
Loss on disposal of PPE		7 653	1%	-	-							
Total Expenditure		1 507 379		1 738 343	1 753 816		1 891 344		2 007 878		2 140 865	

3.5 Capital expenditure

As part of developmental agenda, infrastructure led growth and roll out of bulk infrastructure to ensure access to basic service and improve service delivery, the municipality is continuously investing in infrastructure upgrade, refurbishment, and maintenance of existing infrastructure as well as create new infrastructure for growth and development opportunities.

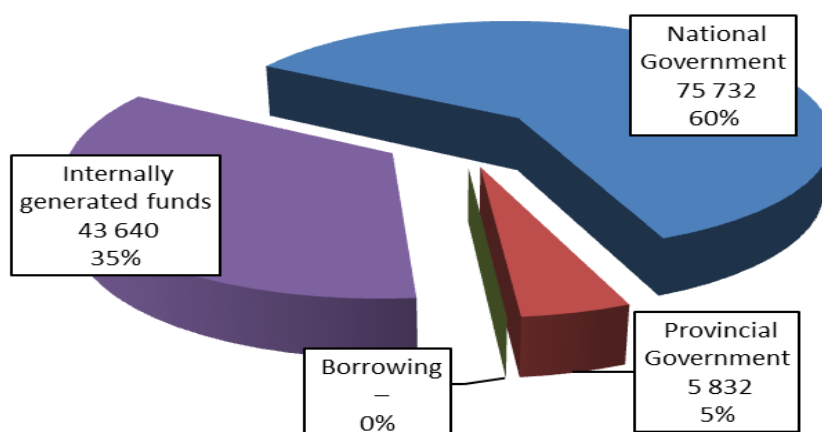
The municipality has invested significantly on the installation bulk infrastructure over the years and most of these projects have been completed with the exception of Homevale Waste Water Treatment Plant, which was a mega-project with various phases of in it. According to the Engineers Reports, the project is now at its final phase and the projected completion date of the project is 31 August 2016.

The capital expenditure budget is mainly funded from internally generated funds not committed for any purposes in accordance with MFMA Section 18. Funds gazetted through National and Provincial grants are recognised to fund the capital expenditure on projects that meet the minimum conditions of the grants, as agreed upon with the Transferring Officer.

For 2016/17 and the two outer years, 2017/18 and 2018/19, the following are the available funds that will be spent on projects as identified in the IDP Review, Sector Plans and other source documents used by the municipality for project identification, prioritisation and funding.

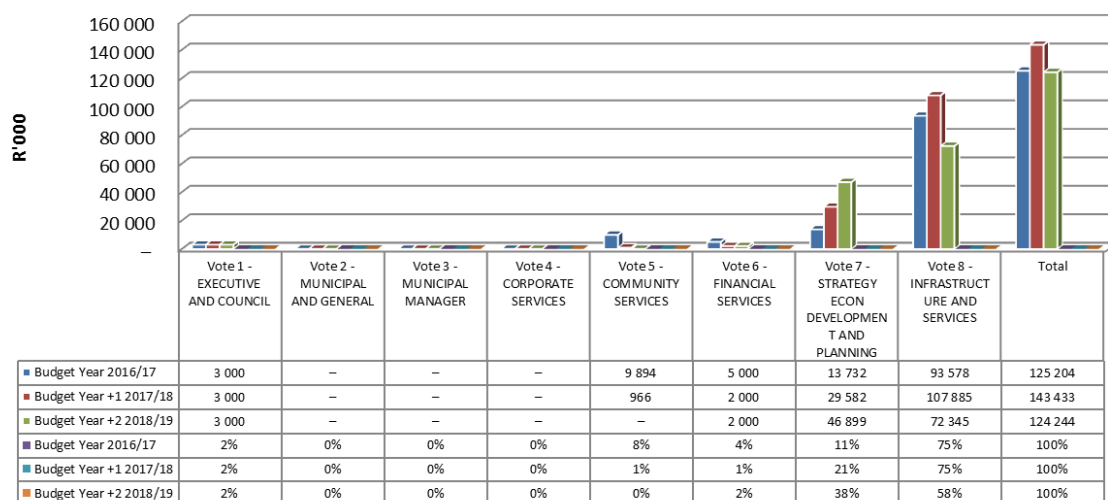
Funding sources of capex	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Funded by:			
National Government	75 732	98 163	92 226
Provincial Government	5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality	–		
Other transfers and grants	–		
Transfers recognised - capital	81 564	104 287	98 705
Public contributions & donations			
Borrowing			
Internally generated funds	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total Capital Funding	125 204	143 433	124 244

Funding Capex - Budget Year 2016/17

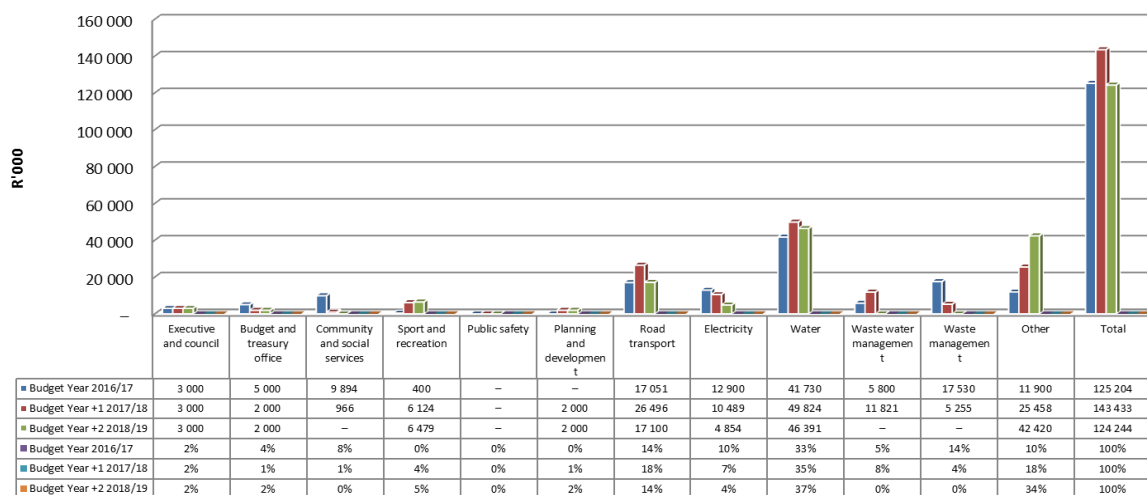


Funding sources of capex	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Adjustment Budget 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Total Capital Budget	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Total government grants	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Other transfers and grants		–	–	–
Borrowing		–	–	–
Internally generated funds	80 805	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total Capital Funding	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Year-on-year % (Increase / Decrease) in Capex		-38%	15%	-13%
Year-on-year R-Value (Increase / Decrease) in Capex		(75 814)	18 229	(19 189)
Weighting Gov Grants	60%	65%	73%	79%
Weighting Other transfers and grants	0%	0%	0%	0%
Weighting Borrowing	0%	0%	0%	0%
Weighting Internally Generated Funds	40%	35%	27%	21%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%

Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote



Capital Expenditure per Standard Classification



3.6 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK

The municipality's revenue is determined through tariff determination for various services at affordable levels and tariffs that are fair and set at realistic levels. A consideration is made to the households and citizens in the municipality who do not have adequate means to afford municipal services.

The revenue raising strategy of the municipality is based on the following key components:

- National Treasury guidelines
- Estimated demand in municipal services
- Realistic revenue projections based on realistically projected collection rate for services
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator South Africa
- Tariffs for trading services that are cost reflective
- The raising of property rates in line with the property rates policy as reviewed annually and within the prescripts of Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004
- The Indigent Household Policy which is aimed at assisting the poor
- All other tariffs and including tariffs for rental of municipal properties and flats

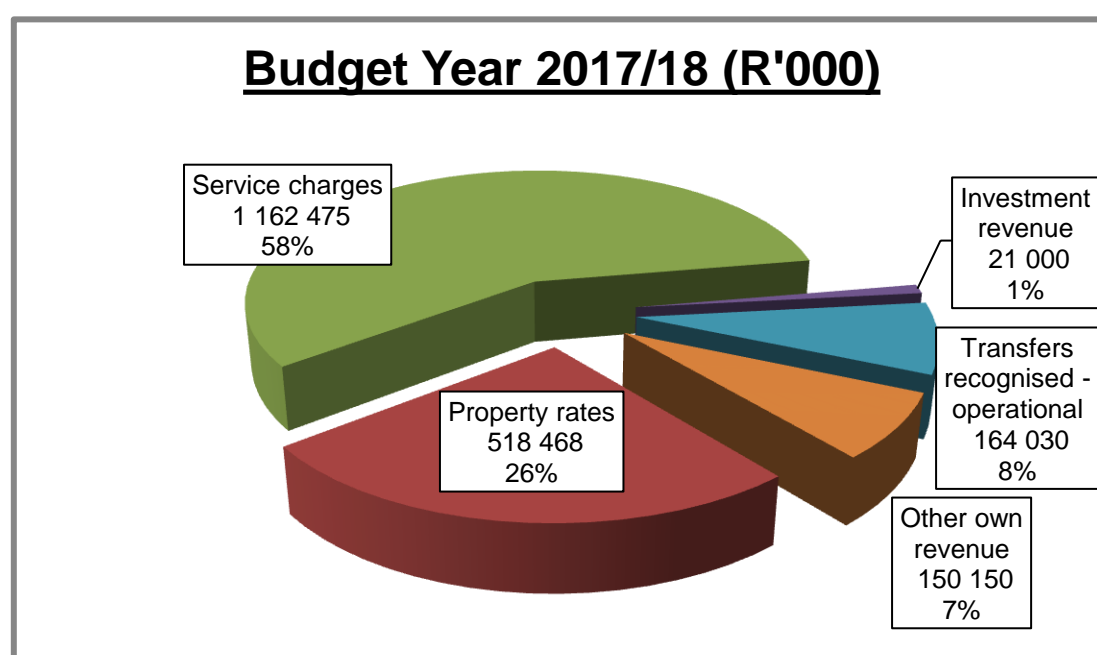
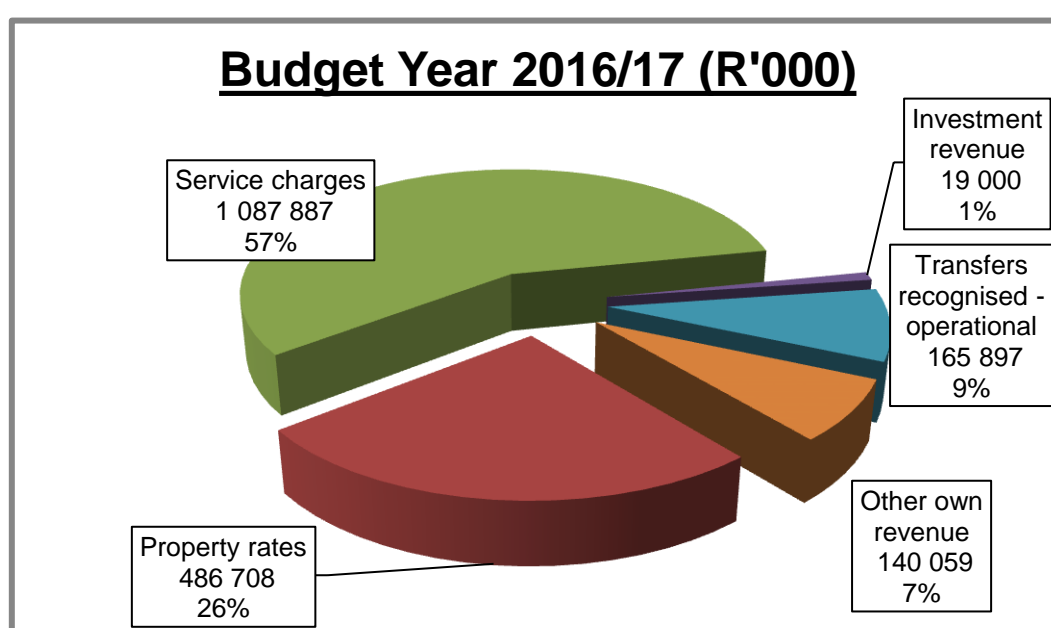
The table below presents revenue by source for the period 2015/16 to 2018/19

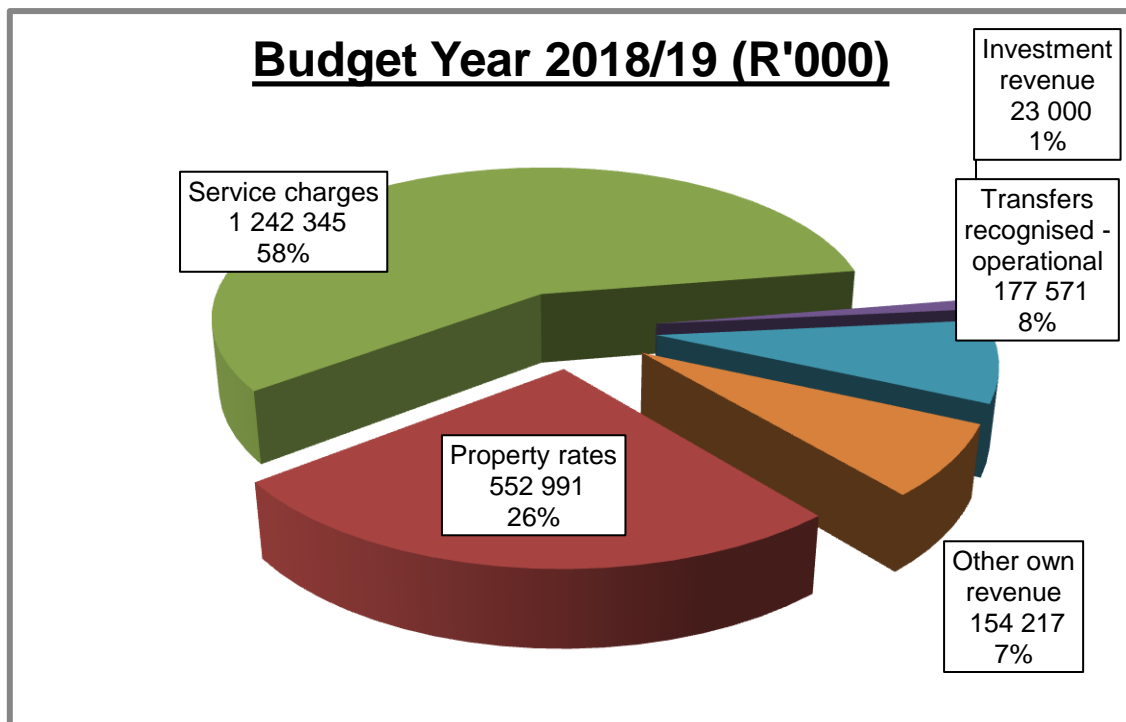
Description (R thousand)	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	Weighting %	Budget Year 2016/17	Weighting %	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Weighting %	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Weighting %
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	443 808	25%	486 708	26%	518 468	26%	552 991	26%
Service charges - electricity revenue	651 594	36%	700 551	37%	752 170	37%	806 806	38%
Service charges - water revenue	235 333	13%	255 104	13%	270 256	13%	287 454	13%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	71 845	4%	75 450	4%	79 912	4%	84 504	4%
Service charges - refuse revenue	53 893	3%	56 783	3%	60 137	3%	63 581	3%
Rental of facilities and equipment	10 305	1%	10 690	1%	11 384	1%	12 067	1%
Interest earned - external investments	19 000	1%	19 000	1%	21 000	1%	23 000	1%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	80 000	4%	70 000	4%	76 000	4%	76 000	4%
Fines	15 879	1%	16 880	1%	17 901	1%	18 827	1%
Licences and permits	2 965	0%	3 270	0%	3 435	0%	3 622	0%
Agency services	5 800	0%	6 280	0%	6 594	0%	6 957	0%
Transfers recognised - operational	170 638	10%	165 897	9%	164 030	8%	177 571	8%
Other revenue	33 559	2%	32 939	2%	34 836	2%	36 744	2%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 794 620	100%	1 899 552	100%	2 016 124	100%	2 150 125	100%

The table above however, indicates percentage weighting per revenue source and the following summary is made:

- That service charges of electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal accounts for 57% of the projected revenues in 2016/17, 58% in both the 2017/18 and 2018/19 financial year.
- Revenue from property rates is 26% for the MTREF.
- Operating grants and subsidies received are consistent at 8% contribution to the total revenue of the municipality.

Indicated in the charts below is the summarised weighting per major Revenue Source:





As indicated in the charts above the major contributing revenue is derived from Service Charges at 58% of total revenue.

The detailed report on operating transfers and grants receipts for the period is presented below and this basically indicates the following:

- That operating grants and subsidies reduces over the period as a result of reduction in equitable share allocation and single year allocations of other grants
- Provincial grants are included as yet as Provincial Gazette has been published.

The table below is a breakdown of Transfers and grant receipts

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	157 830	157 963	156 604	154 349	154 349	154 349	156 370	154 037	167 466
Local Government Equitable Share	146 493	145 905	145 440	143 335	143 335	143 335	144 171	146 972	159 833
Finance Management	1 500	1 550	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 625	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement	800	890	934	930	930	930	1 300	1 365	1 433
EPWP Incentive	7 660	6 618	5 330	4 984	4 984	4 984	5 574		
Infrastructure Skills Development	1 377	3 000	3 300	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 700	4 000	4 500
Provincial Government:	6 920	2 571	7 372	10 735	10 585	10 585	7 407	7 757	7 757
Health subsidy	2 525	865	2 809	2 978	2 978	2 978			
COGHSTA	3 100								
DWA									
Library	1 295	1 706	4 563	7 757	7 253	7 253	7 407	7 757	7 757
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (NDA)					354	354			
District Municipality:	800	1 800	2 761	-	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality	800	1 800	2 761		4 000	4 000			
Other grant providers:	1 315	4 267	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
MIG ops	1 215	1 337	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Other grant providers:	100	2 930							
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	50 674	54 045	45 667	46 626	46 626	46 626	45 432	48 716	51 452
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		7 220		5 000			7 500	20 858	37 420
EDSM	50	4 948							
INEP	15 086	32 914	3 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 400	7 989	2 354
Department of Water Affairs	31 833		11 830	5 550	40 914	40 914	15 000	20 000	
INEP (Eskom)				100			400	600	1 000
Provincial Government:	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
Department of Water Affairs		20 617							
COGHSTA	3 240	15 165	43 863		20 674	20 674			
DHLG (GURP)		960	3 400				5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality:	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality	1 306	4 284	5 996		5 000	5 000			
Other grant providers:	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transnet	7 768								
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	276 823	306 754	282 036	231 063	290 851	290 851	247 461	268 317	276 276

3.6.1 Revenue from property rates

Property rates are levied in line with the Municipal Property Rates Act and the Policy as approved by the Council. Property rates shall be based on the valuation as indicated in the general valuation roll (GV 2015) with the date of valuation being 1 July 2015. Interim valuations are conducted after this date due to land sub-divisions, alterations to buildings, demolitions and new buildings and improvements and new rates are determined as per the Supplementary Valuation Roll.

Accordingly the rates levied per individual property will depend on the amendment to that property change in valuation compared with the average change to all properties.

Rebates and concessions are granted on certain categories of property usages and/or property owner. The table below presents the assumptions made in estimating revenue from property rates.

Category	Rateable Valuation	Income 15/16	Proposed Tariffs	Proposed Rebate	Proposed Income
Residential Property	R 15 049 079 400.00	R 126 163 957.15	0.009688	0	R 143 766 148.47
Vacant Residential Property	New Category	0	0.014531	0	R -
Industrial Property	R 428 866 500.00	R 12 583 715.07	0.031000	0	R 13 294 998.74
Vacant Industrial	New Category	0	0.033907	0	R -
Business and Commercial Property	R 3 906 097 601.00	R 96 602 090.38	0.028578	0	R 111 630 097.80
Vacant Business and Commercial Property	New Category	0	0.033907	0	R -
Agricultural Property	R 2 055 718 714.00	R 3 528 027.97	0.002422	0	R 4 978 745.15
Mining Property	R 37 603 900.00	R 6 620 196.68	0.213127	0	R 8 014 413.92
Public Service Property	R 68 640 500.00	R 4 258 250.70	0.029063	0	R 1 994 885.12
Property Used by Organ of State	R 3 037 578 700.00	R 188 442 269.81	0.067813	0	R 205 987 931.90
Public Service Infrastructure	R -	0	0.002422	0	R -
Public Benefit Activity Property	R -	0	0.002422	0	R -
Place of Worship	0	0	0.000000	0	R -
Land Reform Beneficiary	R -	0	0.000000	0	R -
Rural Estates	R 176 549 000.00	R 1 110 034.18	0.007266	0	R 1 282 752.07
Multi-purpose Properties	R 349 530 900.00	R 6 406 207.58	0.019375	0	R 6 772 231.09
Municipal	R -	R -	0.000000		
Independent Schools	R 36 921 000.00	R -	0.001453	0	R 53 651.38
Guest Houses	R 34 740 000.00	R 506 606.76	0.019375	0	R 673 094.45
Creches	New Category		0.019375	0	R -
Pensioner Rebate	R 352 684 500.00	R 1 642 628.06	0.009688	R 1 879 166.50	R 1 537 499.86
Indigent Rebate	R 1 162 885 820.00		0.009688	R 11 265 572.67	R -11 265 572.67
Bona Fide Agricultural Property Rebate	R 1 794 055 314.00		0.002422	R 2 172 511.28	R -2 172 511.28
	R 25 534 010 715.00	R 447 699 721.54	0.019134	R 15 317 250.45	R 486 548 366.00

Supplementary Valuation Rolls are produced roughly every quarter (at least 4 times a year) to update the General Valuation Roll. This is performed concurrent to the schedule above.

3.6.2 Tariffs per service

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties		Residential	0.009970	0.010859	0.011618	0.0093	0.009688	0.010402	0.011157
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural farms	0.001495	0.001629	0.001743	0.0019	0.002422	0.002600	0.002789
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural business	0.002492	0.002715	0.002905	0.0023	0.002422	0.002600	0.002789
Industrial properties		Industrial	0.042370	0.046152	0.047634	0.0326	0.031000	0.033285	0.035702
Business and commercial properties		Business/Residential	0.029909	0.032578	0.034854	0.0275	0.028578	0.030685	0.032912
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties		State / Public schools	0.073774	0.080359	0.087135	0.0689	0.067813	0.072811	0.078097
Municipal properties		Municipal residential	0.009970	0.010859	0.011618	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		Public services infrastr.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Privately owned towns serviced by the									
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000

Sale of water and sanitation

The progressive nature of stepped tariff structure for water allows for the needs of the indigents. At the same time, it is designed to discourage high water consumption levels.

There is a 4% proposed tariff increase for water services to accommodate the reading the new water demand as per the latest figures. This is also in line with National Treasury's circular 74 of cost recovery based tariffs for trading services. The proposed water tariffs for 2016/17 are summarised in the table below:

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - life line tariff		Residential (0-6kl)	3.80	4.14	4.76	5.07	5.27	5.58	5.94
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		Residential (7-20kl)	16.16	17.60	20.24	21.55	22.41	23.75	25.26
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		Residential (21-40kl)	18.19	19.81	22.78	24.26	25.23	26.73	28.43
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		Residential (41-60kl)	19.23	20.94	24.08	25.65	26.68	28.26	30.06
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		Residential (more than 60kl)	20.55	22.38	25.74	27.41	28.50	30.20	32.12
Other	2								

Sanitation tariffs for 2016/17 MTREF

Sanitation is charged at flat tariff per category and the tariffs proposed for all customers are presented in the table below. 2016/17, the average tariff increase is 4%

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)			109.50	116.65	124.33	132.31	137.60	145.73	154.11
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)									
Other	2								

Refuse removal and impact of tariff increases

Tariffs on refuse collection are levied to recover costs of providing the service directly to the customer. This budget proposes a 4% increase on refuse collection tariffs for the 2016/17 financial period.

The table below presents the impact of the proposed tariffs increases:

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fix fee			78.30	83.70	88.64	94.40	98.18	103.98	109.94
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week									

Sale of electricity and the impact on tariff increases

The proposed revisions of tariffs have been developed in line with the municipality's Electricity By-Laws, Tariff Policy as approved and it complies with Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act as well as the recommendations of the NERSA and internal funding requirements for 2016/17.

In terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, any fees, charges or tariffs which a municipality may levy and recover in respect of any function or service of the municipality, must be approved by a resolution passed by the municipal council with a supporting vote by majority of its members. Whilst the Electricity Regulation Act requires that

the proposed revisions of electricity consumption based tariffs shall be submitted to NERSA for approval prior to implementation.

At this present moment, a draft application will be prepared and submitted to NERSA whilst NERSA on the other hand has not yet issued a definitive guideline for municipal increases for 2016/17.

As a result of the above, the average revenue increase requirement is 7.5%, as depicted in the table below.

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE									
Life-line tariff - meter									
Life-line tariff - prepaid									
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)		1.12	1.19	1.34	1.44	1.54	1.66
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)		1.53	1.63	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.27
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)		1.66	1.77	1.98	2.13	2.29	2.46
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)		1.76	1.88	2.10	2.26	2.43	2.61
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)									
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)		1.12	1.19	1.34	1.44	1.54	1.66
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)		1.53	1.63	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.27
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)		1.66	1.77	1.98	2.13	2.29	2.46
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)		1.76	1.88	2.10	2.26	2.43	2.61
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)									
Other	2								

3.6.3 Overall impact of tariffs on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact on the tariff increases on large, medium households and small households receiving free basis services in the 2016/17 financial year.

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17 % incr.	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		512.21	557.90	596.87	478.56	478.56	478.56	4.0%	497.72	530.22	565.53
Electricity: Basic levy		198.70									
Electricity: Consumption		1 000.88	1 432.65	1 538.36	1 715.09	1 715.09	1 715.09	7.5%	1 843.70	1 979.58	2 123.30
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		340.22	370.53	426.09	453.73	453.73	453.73	4.0%	471.84	499.86	531.66
Sanitation		86.45	92.09	98.08	104.46	104.46	104.46	4.0%	108.63	115.05	121.67
Refuse removal		61.82	66.08	69.98	74.53	74.53	74.53	4.0%	77.51	82.09	86.80
Other											
sub-total		2 200.27	2 519.25	2 729.39	2 826.35	2 826.35	2 826.35	6.1%	2 999.40	3 206.81	3 428.95
VAT on Services		236.33	274.59	298.55	328.69	328.69	328.69		350.23	374.72	400.88
Total large household bill:		2 436.59	2 793.84	3 027.94	3 155.05	3 155.05	3 155.05	6.2%	3 349.63	3 581.53	3 829.83
% increase/-decrease			14.7%	8.4%	4.2%	-	-		6.2%	6.9%	6.9%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		362.66	395.01	422.60	338.83	338.83	338.83	4.0%	352.40	375.41	400.42
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		654.12	670.32	715.38	802.48	802.48	802.48	7.5%	862.67	926.25	993.50
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		268.41	292.33	336.17	357.96	357.96	357.96	4.0%	372.24	394.36	419.44
Sanitation		86.45	92.09	98.08	104.46	104.46	104.46	4.0%	108.63	115.05	121.67
Refuse removal		61.82	66.08	69.98	74.53	74.53	74.53	4.0%	77.51	82.09	86.80
Other											
sub-total		1 433.46	1 515.84	1 642.22	1 678.26	1 678.26	1 678.26	5.7%	1 773.46	1 893.16	2 021.81
VAT on Services		149.91	156.92	170.75	187.52	187.52	187.52		198.95	212.48	227.00
Total small household bill:		1 583.37	1 672.75	1 812.96	1 865.78	1 865.78	1 865.78	5.7%	1 972.41	2 105.65	2 248.81
% increase/-decrease			5.6%	8.4%	2.9%	-	-		5.7%	6.8%	6.8%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		213.11	232.12	248.33	199.11	199.11	199.11	4.0%	207.08	220.60	235.30
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		384.03	385.01	410.89	402.24	402.24	402.24	7.5%	432.41	464.28	497.99
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		178.61	194.53	223.71	238.18	238.18	238.18	4.0%	247.69	262.40	279.09
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		775.75	811.65	882.93	839.53	839.53	839.53	5.7%	887.18	947.29	1 012.37
VAT on Services		78.77	81.13	88.84	89.66	89.66	89.66		95.21	101.74	108.79
Total small household bill:		854.51	892.79	971.77	929.19	929.19	929.19	5.7%	982.40	1 049.02	1 121.17
% increase/-decrease			4.5%	8.8%	(4.4%)	-	-		5.7%	6.8%	6.9%

3.7 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The municipality's expenditure for the 2016/17 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,
- Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,
- Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels,
- The asset repairs and maintenance goals,
- Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives, and
- Operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2016/17 budget and MTREF

	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Expenditure By Type	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Employee related costs	438 406	474 749	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	17 243	18 459	19 841	21 365	21 365	21 365	23 312	24 828	26 317
Debt impairment	110 819	126 810	143 165	161 000	161 000	161 000	190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480
Finance charges	24 694	28 056	30 458	29 790	29 690	29 690	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases	347 076	381 005	404 461	461 000	462 400	462 400	506 500	548 470	593 943
Other materials	68 982	62 242	82 513	81 503	136 563	136 563	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	–	–	–	–	32 395	32 395	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants	2 623	19 564	58 194	55 050	57 030	57 030	61 510	64 524	67 792
Other expenditure	241 490	248 674	251 712	277 780	198 193	198 193	206 503	219 072	231 672
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 030	–	7 653	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865

The table below reflects the percentage weighting per expenditure by type.

Description	Ref	2014/15		Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	% WEIGHTING 2014/15	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	% WEIGHTING 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17	% WEIGHTING 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	% WEIGHTING 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	% WEIGHTING 2018/19
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	2	463 301	31%	597 254	601 580	34%	644 340	34%	682 524	34%	719 462	34%
Remuneration of councillors		19 841	1%	21 365	21 365	1%	23 312	1%	24 828	1%	26 317	1%
Debt impairment	3	143 165	9%	161 000	161 000	9%	190 500	10%	202 655	10%	218 021	10%
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	46 081	3%	53 600	53 600	3%	55 650	3%	60 967	3%	65 480	3%
Finance charges		30 458	2%	29 790	29 690	2%	27 757	1%	26 776	1%	25 762	1%
Bulk purchases	2	404 461	27%	461 000	462 400	26%	506 500	27%	548 470	27%	593 943	28%
Other materials	8	82 513	5%	81 503	136 563	8%	140 908	7%	141 786	7%	154 263	7%
Contracted services		–	0%	–	32 395	2%	34 363	2%	36 276	2%	38 153	2%
Transfers and grants		58 194	4%	55 050	57 030	3%	61 510	3%	64 524	3%	67 792	3%
Other expenditure	4, 5	251 712	17%	277 780	198 193	11%	206 503	11%	219 072		231 672	11%
Loss on disposal of PPE		7 653	1%	–	–							
Total Expenditure		1 507 379		1 738 343	1 753 816		1 891 344		2 007 878		2 140 865	

Staff costs for the 2016/17 financial year amounts to R644, 340 million and is an equivalent of 34% of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, which expires on 30 June 2018, salary increases that have been factored into this budget is 7 percent based on CPIX estimates. Inflation-linked increases are estimated for the outer years of the municipality's MTREF, as per the collective agreement. A provision has been made for Task Implementation.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). For the purpose of compiling this budget,

an inflation based increase has been used to estimate total cost to the municipality for all Councillors. Section 79 committee chairpersons shall remain part time include the Whip of Council.

Budget appropriations for depreciation and asset impairment total R55, 650 million for the 2016/17 financial year. The increase in the outer years is mainly due to the projected 85% capital budget expenditure on qualifying assets. In addition, multi-year projects, which were previously capitalised in final year of the budget is now capitalised when the asset is commissioned. Moveable assets are depreciated in the same year based on full budget spending and a detail assessment of each project is now performed to evaluate asset life span before calculation for the actual budget.

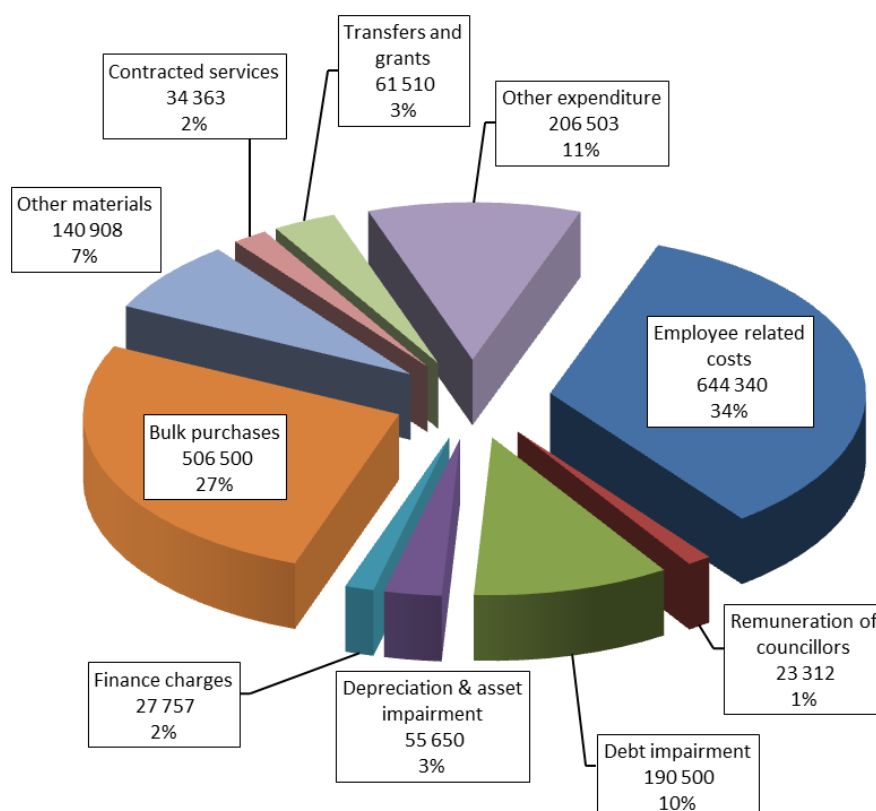
Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges are estimated at R27, 757 million of 2016/17 and represent almost 1.8% of the operating expenditure, and it includes redemption costs.

Budgetary provision for bulk purchases are largely informed by the purchase of electricity and water from the suppliers, i.e. Eskom and DWA. In this regard, annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations, which in turn impacts on tariff requirements for these tariff-based services.

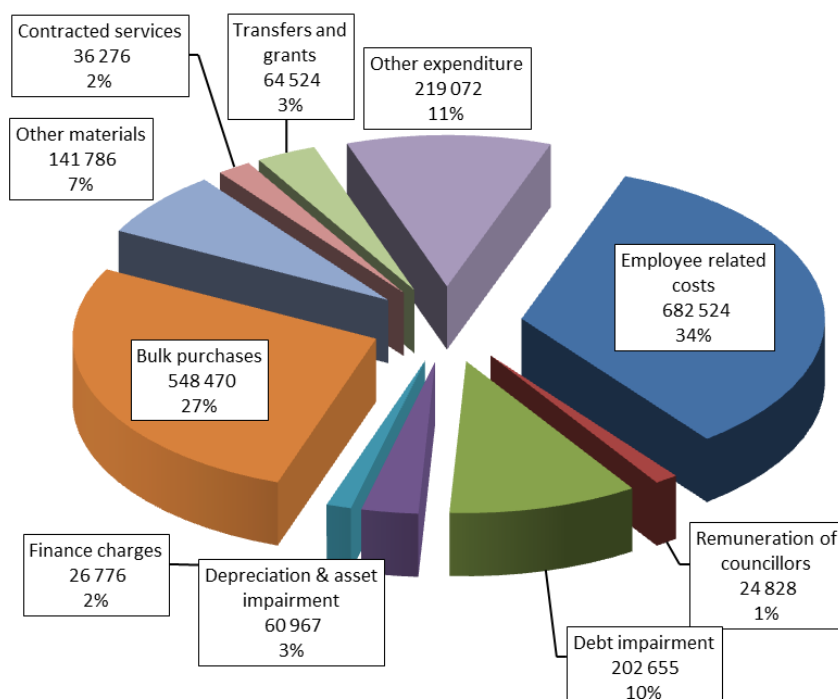
Other materials provisions cater for sundry items such as the purchase of materials for maintenance as well as the hiring of machinery and equipment and labour costs. The annual budget of other materials for 2016/17 is R140, 908 million, for 2017/18, the budget allocated is R141, 786 million and R154, 263 million for 2018/19.

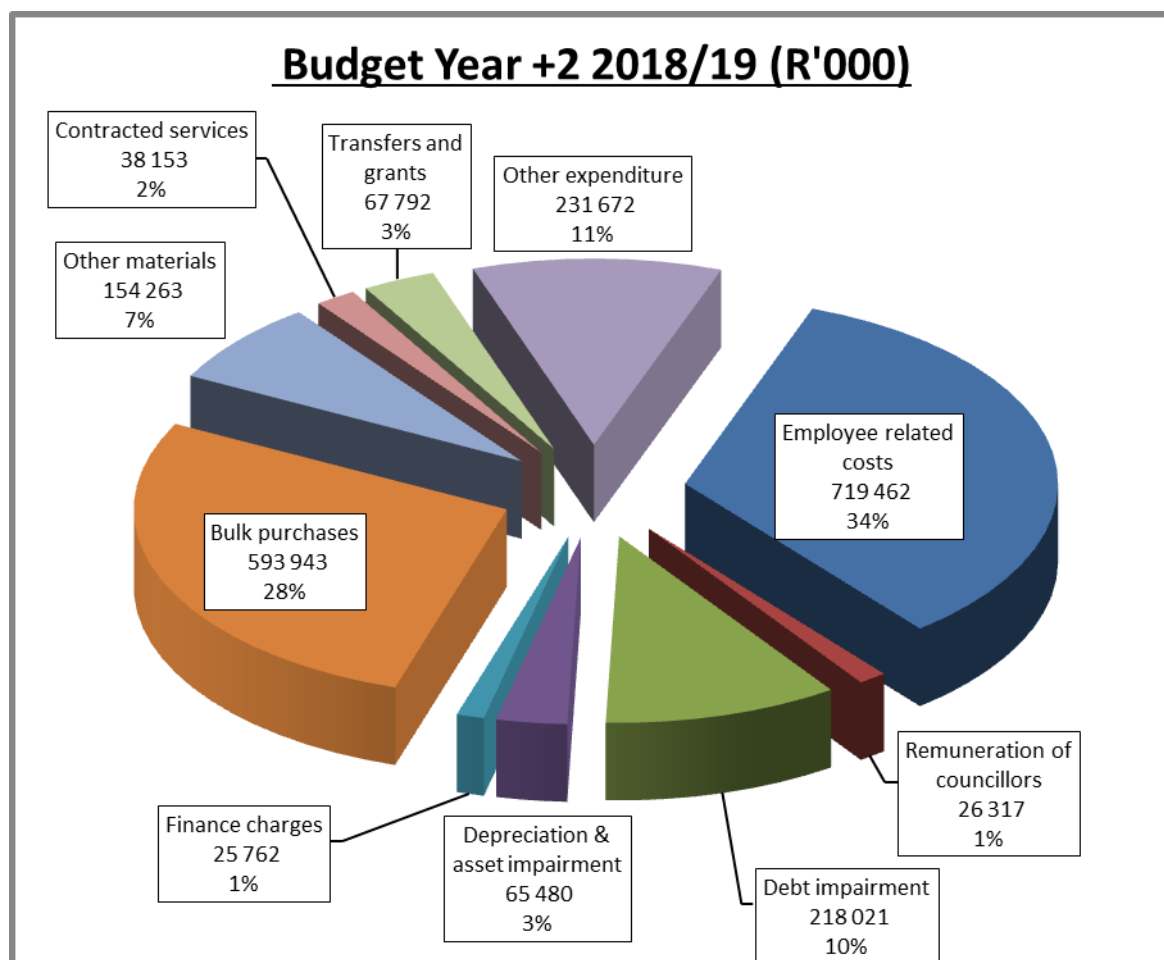
The following graph gives a breakdown per weighting of the main expenditure categories for 2016/17 to 2018/19.

Budget Year 2016/17 (R'000)



Budget Year +1 2017/18 (R'000)





Expenditure by type

Description	2012/13	2013/14		2014/15		Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	% Growth	Audited Outcome	% Growth	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	% Growth	Budget Year 2016/17	% Growth Original 2015/16	% Growth Adjusted 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2017/18	% Growth	Budget Year +2 2018/19	% Growth
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	438 406	474 749	8.3%	463 301	-2.4%	597 254	601 580	0.7%	644 340	7.9%	7.1%	682 524	5.9%	719 462	5.4%
Remuneration of councillors	17 243	18 459	7.1%	19 841	7.5%	21 365	21 365	0.0%	23 312	9.1%	9.1%	24 828	6.5%	26 317	6.0%
Debt impairment	110 819	126 810	14.4%	143 165	12.9%	161 000	161 000	0.0%	190 500	18.3%	18.3%	202 655	6.4%	218 021	7.6%
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	-1.0%	46 081	8.4%	53 600	53 600	0.0%	55 650	3.8%	3.8%	60 967	9.6%	65 480	7.4%
Finance charges	24 694	28 056	13.6%	30 458	8.6%	29 790	29 690	-0.3%	27 757	-6.8%	-6.5%	26 776	-3.5%	25 762	-3.8%
Bulk purchases	347 076	381 005	9.8%	404 461	6.2%	461 000	462 400	0.3%	506 500	9.9%	9.5%	548 470	8.3%	593 943	8.3%
Other materials	68 982	62 242	-9.8%	82 513	32.6%	81 503	136 563	67.6%	140 908	72.9%	3.2%	141 786	0.6%	154 263	8.8%
Contracted services	–	–		–		–	32 395		34 363			36 276		38 153	
Transfers and grants	2 623	19 564	646.0%	58 194	197.4%	55 050	57 030	3.6%	61 510	11.7%	7.9%	64 524	4.9%	67 792	5.1%
Other expenditure	241 490	248 674	3.0%	251 712	1.2%	277 780	198 193	-28.7%	206 503	-25.7%	4.2%	219 072	6.1%	231 672	5.8%
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 030	–		7 653		–	–		–			–		–	
Total Expenditure	1 295 311	1 402 082	8.2%	1 507 379	7.5%	1 738 343	1 753 816	0.9%	1 891 344	8.8%	7.8%	2 007 878	6.2%	2 140 865	6.6%

The table above can be explained as follows:

- That employee costs shall grow by 7% from 2015/16 to 2016/17, whilst remuneration of Councillors is growing by 9% for the same period, due to additional councillors anticipated as a result of the latest demarcation outcomes.
- That debt impairment shall grow by 18% year on year from 2015/16 to 2016/17 as a result of the increase in debtors.
- Finance charges are reducing by 7% for the same period as above in 2016/17, and 4% in 2017/18 and for 2018/19.
- Bulk purchases of water and electricity increases by 8.% for the period as indicated herein
- Whilst Other Materials indicates a 3.2% increase year on year from 2015/16 to 2016/17, this is attributable to the decrease in credit for work done and deficit costing account. It should be noted that Other Materials increased by 72.9% based on the 2015/16 Original Budget and this was a direct result of the m-SCOA implementation where certain costs previously included under General Expenses have been transferred to Inventory and Materials.
- An increase of 8% on grants and subsidies made is projected for the same period of 2015/16 to 2016/17,
- Other expenditure had decreased by 3% from 2014/15, and had since normalised with annual increases of 10%, 8% and 7% over the MTREF.
- The overall operating expenditure budget increases by 6.16% year on year from 2015/16 to 2016/17 based on the adjustment budget and 8% based on the original budget, and a further 7% growth from 2018/19

For the period 2012/13 to 2018/19, the operating expenditure budget reflects a 28% growth.

It is part of financial management strategy for stronger cash flow position and financial sustainability to manage and control expenditure to ensure that there is a balance between the growth rate of revenue and expenditure. Sol Plaatje Municipality funds its operations mainly from revenue generated from service charges and property rates and taxes of which the increase directly impacts on affordability and sustainability of municipal services.

Councillor allowances increases are the function of the Minister of the Department Corporative Governance and only an estimate is projected based on inflation and other assumptions as will be alluded to herein.

3.7.1 Priority given to Repairs and Maintenance

The municipality acknowledges its obligation to optimally preserve its extended asset base and recognises current inherent backlogs in this regard. There have been significant improvements in the approach for the budgeting of repairs and maintenance in recent financial years. The 2016/17 appropriations again are aiming for an above CPI level on year on year increases to this cost component.

In terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver, but an outcome of other expenditures, such as remuneration, purchases of materials and contracted services. Considering these cost drivers, the following table is a consolidation of all the expenditures associated with repairs and maintenance. Operational repairs and maintenance (by service) as depicted in the table below. Please refer to Supporting Table SA34(c).

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		54 869	52 922	73 348	74 431	92 516	92 516	105 339	105 145	116 517
Infrastructure - Road transport		18 197	13 325	21 709	14 071	14 617	14 617	12 077	12 912	13 741
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		18 197	13 325	21 709	14 071	14 617	14 617	12 077	12 912	13 741
Storm water										
Infrastructure - Electricity		21 672	19 173	21 658	23 861	24 238	24 238	25 300	27 029	28 783
Generation										
Transmission & Reticulation		14 126	13 695	15 849	17 661	18 038	18 038	18 300	19 399	20 466
Street Lighting		7 546	5 478	5 810	6 200	6 200	6 200	7 000	7 630	8 317
Infrastructure - Water		15 000	12 357	22 797	25 157	25 917	25 917	21 105	22 373	23 607
Dams & Reservoirs		15 000	12 357	22 797	25 157					
Water purification						3 490	3 490			
Reticulation						22 427	22 427	21 105	22 373	23 607
Infrastructure - Sanitation		–	7 387	6 247	6 542	11 094	11 094	6 500	6 890	7 269
Reticulation			7 387	6 247	6 542	11 094	11 094	6 500	6 890	7 269
Sewerage purification										
Infrastructure - Other		–	680	937	4 800	16 650	16 650	40 357	35 940	43 117
Waste Management			680	937	4 800	14 650	14 650	16 460	17 408	18 366
Transportation										
Other						2 000	2 000	23 897	18 532	24 752
Community		11 716	7 762	5 790	5 648	7 351	7 351	7 917	8 326	8 774
Parks & gardens		211	1 009	392	861	1 061	1 061	1 450	1 522	1 606
Sportsfields & stadia					440	440	440	584	613	647
Swimming pools						110	110	138	146	154
Community halls		412	1 098	226	36	119	119	96	102	107
Libraries		129	152	12	38	187	187	85	91	96
Recreational facilities		4 125	1 373	1 795	1 416	2 297	2 297	1 298	1 376	1 452
Fire, safety & emergency						1 032	1 032	1 644	1 735	1 822
Security and policing						1 239	1 239			
Buses										
Clinics		293	247	122	70	70	70	599	600	632
Museums & Art Galleries										
Cemeteries						353	353	408	433	457
Social rental housing										
Other		6 546	3 884	3 244	2 788	444	444	1 614	1 709	1 803
Other assets		2 397	1 558	3 376	1 424	36 696	36 696	27 652	28 316	28 972
General vehicles								1 219	1 289	1 357
Specialised vehicles		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment										
Computers - hardware/equipment										
Furniture and other office equipment		1 357	1 129	1 126	226	226	226	1 228	1 300	1 369
Abattoirs										
Markets			308	380						
Civic Land and Buildings										
Other Buildings					110	110	110	4 425	4 692	4 953
Other Land		513	77	1 133	10	210	210			
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)										
Other		527	44	736	1 078	36 150	36 150	20 781	21 034	21 294
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	68 982	62 242	82 513	81 503	136 563	136 563	140 908	141 786	154 263
R&M as a % of PPE										
		6.4%	5.0%	6.0%	5.5%	9.2%	9.2%	8.9%	8.6%	9.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure										
		5.3%	4.4%	5.5%	4.7%	7.8%	7.8%	7.5%	7.1%	7.2%

3.7.2 Bulk Costs

The municipality holds a license as a Water Resource Management Authority. Bulk water is purchased from Department of Water Affairs and is currently drawn from the Vaal River for Kimberley and Orange River for Ritchie/Motswedimosa.

It is estimated that the prices per cubic meter of raw water shall increase by 6.5% and purification costs are budgeted for separately under general expenses (m-SCOA inventories).

The municipality also holds a license as an Electricity Distributor issued by NERSA. Bulk electricity is purchased from Eskom. In terms of NERSA's tariff increases, the bulk costs shall increase by 9,4%. This increase is effective from 1 April 2016. It is expected that NERSA will publish in due course increases in bulk costs for municipalities as electricity distributors, and such increases will only be effective from 1 July 2016, the start of the financial year.

Indicated in the table below is the year-on-year increase / decreases in bulk purchases. The increase on Electricity Bulk Purchases increases year-on-year by an average of 7.5%. Water Bulk Purchases increases by 10% year-on-year for the outer two years.

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		302 662	314 781	338 262	395 000	395 000	395 000	395 000	434 000	468 720	506 218
Water Bulk Purchases		44 414	66 224	66 198	66 000	67 400	67 400	67 400	72 500	79 750	87 725
Total bulk purchases	1	347 076	381 005	404 461	461 000	462 400	462 400	462 400	506 500	548 470	593 943

3.7.3 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The municipality provides free basic services to the qualifying household as per the Indigent Policy of the municipality. The qualification criteria is set on three pillars, being total household income not exceeding R3 750 per month, proof of occupancy on the property and user of user of municipal services as well as ownership or account holder details or holding an appointment as an Executor of Estate or being issued with the letter of authority from the High Court.

With the introduction of FLISP, it is important to align the municipality's quantification criteria with that of COGHSTA for low cost house beneficiary qualification. It is for this reason that the total household income remain at R3, 750.00 compared to R3, 000.00. The FLISP qualifying criteria, on the other hand is R3 501 – R14 999.99.

The municipality remains contact with the provision of free basic water, sanitation, refuse removal and free basic electricity.

The total cost of free basic services is estimated at R46, 063 million for 2016/17, R48, 941 million for 2018/19, and estimated cost of R51, 952 million has been budgeted for. This is to cover the costs of providing free basic services at a fully subsidised rate by the municipality.

With the current growth trends in the informal housing development, exacerbated by illegal occupation of land, the indigent register is projected to grow exponentially during the 2016/17 MTREF.

The municipality has a section in its structure that deals with Indigent Policy implementation, registration and verification of indigents, accounts monitoring and indigent register maintenance.

Table A10 and Table SA9 provides the details on provision of free basic services

Description	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		52 832	52 910	53 802	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (at least min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		52 832	52 910	53 802	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107
Using public tap (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		7 465	7 387	6 495	4 797	4 797	4 797	4 797	4 797	4 797
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		7 465	7 387	6 495	4 797	4 797	4 797	4 797	4 797	4 797
Total number of households	5	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		51 741	53 097	53 989	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		51 741	53 097	53 989	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005
Bucket toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		8 556	7 200	6 308	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 899
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		8 556	7 200	6 308	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 899
Total number of households	5	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		12 742	12 727	12 941	9 517	9 517	9 517	9 517	9 517	9 517
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		38 948	40 663	40 663	47 255	47 255	47 255	47 255	47 255	47 255
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		51 690	53 390	53 604	56 772	56 772	56 772	56 772	56 772	56 772
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		8 607	6 907	6 693	6 132	6 132	6 132	6 132	6 132	6 132
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		8 607	6 907	6 693	6 132	6 132	6 132	6 132	6 132	6 132
Total number of households	5	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		50 807	51 407	52 007	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		50 807	51 407	52 007	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		9 490	8 890	8 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	6 290
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		9 490	8 890	8 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	6 290
Total number of households	5	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 904
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		14 379	17 034	41 187	39 787	39 787	39 787	46 063	48 941	51 952
Total cost of FBS provided		14 379	17 034	41 187	39 787	39 787	39 787	46 063	48 941	51 952
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		110	117	124	132	132	132	138	146	154
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermisable values per section 17 of MPRA)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Free basic water of 6kl per month per household at R5.27c per kl

Free basic sanitation per month per household R137.60c

Free basic electricity 50kWh per month per household R1.44 (c/Kwh)

Free basic refuse removal per month per household R98.18c

The municipality targets to support 14,000 indigent households per annum for the next 3 years. It should be noted that the installation of prepaid electricity meters for indigent households and the consumption on stand pipes are included in the provision for grants and

subsidies. The purpose of the metering of standpipes is also to reduce water losses as these were never previously metered. It should also be noted that VAT is excluded from the calculation on the social package, whereas in the previous budget cycle it was erroneously included at R46 million.

3.8 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The capital expenditure framework is based on the key performance areas of the municipality as well as service delivery priorities as identified and agreed upon by Council with the public, and this is summarised in the 5-year plan, the IDP.

The IDP is reviewed annually to ensure that the budget is informed by the key parties as identified. Once the IDP review is complete, SDBIP is submitted to the Executive Mayor, ultimately performance agreements are entered into between the MM and Mayor and MM with CFO and executive senior managers.

Another development envisaged to be initiated during the 2016/17 financial year is the “Cactus and Herb” project, which will be funded by the National Department of Tourism.

An implementer for the upgrading of the Platfontein Lodge has been appointed. The projected project value is approximately R27 million. The project scope includes the following:

- Converting a farm house into a 12-bedroom lodge with the following amenities:
- Ablution facilities; reception area; dining area; swimming pool.
- The conversion of a hall into a conference center with a kitchen;
- Constructing of a guardhouse; upgrading of the pump house, the sewer and water reticulation and the entrance road;
- Cleaning and clearing of the Platfontein area.

The project will employ approximately 100 participants from the Platfontein area.

Infrastructure development and provision of access to basic services remains priority in the 2016/17 MTREF. However, due to the reduction in grants gazetted such as MIG and INEP, the current access to services backlog will even take longer to eradicate as the municipality shall not have the financial capacity to fund the projects. There is an apparent increase in demand for houses which leads to people invading vacant pieces of lands and later demand basic municipal services such as water, sanitation and electricity.

Whereas the key objective of the municipality is **Infrastructure led growth path** in the local economy to ensure sustainable development, the following have been identified as priority

spending areas in the capital expenditure budget for 2016/17 and the two outer years up to 2018/19

- Completion of bulk projects (HWWTW)
- Roads rehabilitation – internal roads within communities
- Towards a Green Economy (Green electricity, Green procurement)
- Clean and Green City
- Embark on a Growth and Development Strategy with a 30-year planning horizon
- Inner City Revival linked to new University
- Ward/Precinct Plans
- Disaster management issues (Roads and storm water)
- Basic housing (Township establishment)
- Spatial development and land use for security of land tenure and revenue enhancement

In the contrary, the growth in demand service is not mainly by paying residents including businesses, but by the indigent households.

The following tables show the projects for implementation in the 2016/17 and the two outer years 2017/18 to 2018/19 by municipal vote:

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget				
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand				
Parent municipality:				
Total expenditure previous year				
Loose Equipment	Loose Equipment	3 000	3 000	3 000
Information Technology	Replacement of Hardware	5 000	2 000	2 000
NDPG	Upgrading of Indian Centre Local Taxi Rank		3 000	
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (technical assistance)	400	600	1 000
NDPG	Development of intermodal transport at craven taxi rank and stalls	7 500	7 858	37 420
NDPG	Development of City Hall precinct		10 000	
GURP projects	Tommy Morebedi Sport Stadium	832		
GURP projects	Sport Stadium various		3 624	2 079
GURP projects	Airconditioning Community Halls	200		
GURP projects	Platfontein Access Road	3 500		
GURP projects	Development of City Halls		2 500	2 400
GURP projects	Corless Road	1 300		
GURP projects	Nobengula Road			2 000
Strategy , Economic Development and Planning	Phomolong Services of Sites Erven		2 000	2 000
Fire, Security	Homevale Satellite Fire Station	8 694	966	
Waste Management	Upgrade Landfill Site	17 530	5 255	
Community	Upgrade Swimming Pool	1 200		
Electricity	Security of plants and infrastructure	3 000		
Integrated National Electricity Program	General Electrification of houses	7 400	7 989	2 354
Electricity	Replacement of Prepaid Meters	2 500	2 500	2 500
Infrastructure - Other -Transport	Fleet Replacement Program	4 000	4 000	4 000
Water	Ritchie Bulk Supply	15 000	20 000	43 391
Water	Lerato Park Water	1 000	14 824	
Water	Homevale WWT Lab Equipment	4 800		
Water	Replacement of Water Meters	2 500	3 000	3 000
Water	Riverton High Lift Pumps	13 230	-	-
Water	Riverton Pump Station	10 000	12 000	
Sanitation	Upgrade of Lerato Park Sewer Line	1 000	11 821	
Roads and Stormwater	Resealing of Roads		10 436	17 100
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 1	7 112	8 354	
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 2	4 506	7 706	
TOTAL		125 204	143 433	124 244

LIST OF TOP FIVE PROJECTS BY FUNDS FOR 2016/17

Project Name	Budgeted Amount	Projects Funded by
Upgrade Landfill Site	R15 529 813	MIG
Water Reticulation – Ritchie	R15 000 000	RBIG
Riverton High Lift Pumps	R13 229 660	MIG/CRR
New Pump Station Building - Riverton	R10 000 000	CRR
Homevale Satellite Fire Station	R8 694 003	MIG

4. Annual budget tables

Table A1: Adjustments Budget Summary

Table A2: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (standard classification)

Table A3: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Table A4: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Table A5: Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding

Table A6: Adjustments Budget Financial Position

Table A7: Adjustments Budget Cash Flows

Table A8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table A9: Asset Management

Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement

Please refer to Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

5. Overview of Annual Budget Process

Section 24 of the MFMA requires the municipal council to, at least 30 days before the start of the financial year; consider the annual budget for approval. Whilst section 53 requires the Mayor of a municipality to provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations as issued in terms of Gazette No. 32141 dated 17th April 2009, states that the Mayor of a municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the Responsibilities as set out in section 53 of the Act:

- (1) The mayor of a municipality must establish a budget steering committee (BSC) to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.*
- (2) The ⁶Steering committee must consist of at least the following persons:*
 - a) The councillor responsible for financial matters;*
 - b) The municipal manager;*
 - c) The chief financial officer;*
 - d) The senior managers responsible for at least the three largest votes in the municipality;*
 - e) The manager responsible for budgeting;*
 - f) The manager responsible for planning; and*
 - g) Any technical experts on infrastructure*

The 2016/17 financial year signifies the final year of the current 5-year IDP cycle. Re-allocation of resources was considered in terms of the IDP review, budget realities and sundry strategic considerations. The principles applied to the MTREF and presented to the BSC informed a number of financial scenarios over the short, medium term and long term. These scenarios are based on revenue and expenditure parameters applied to current financial plans and are utilised to calculate the affordability and sustainability of the City's budget over the medium to long term.

⁶ Minutes of BSC available

5.1 Budget process overview

Section 21 of the MFMA requires the Mayor to table a time schedule that sets out the process to draft the IDP and prepare the budget, 10 months before the start of the new financial year. The Process Plan was tabled in Council on 27 August 2015.

In compliance to the above requirements, the budget process for the 2016/17 MTREF period proceeded according to the following timeline:

August 2015

Submission of IDP/Budget timetable to Council for approval; Outline of budget process to EMT; Strategic session with EMT / MAYCO / BSC re budget strategy, process and guidance.

September 2015

Mayoral oversight in terms of Section 52 of the MFMA – Mayor provided strategic focus areas and guidance for the budget preparation process in terms of the Integrated Development Plan.

October 2015

Directorates-based consultative sessions with the IDP and Finance Departments; Executive Directors attended EMT and Council meetings

Budget Steering Committee meetings

Budget Integration Cluster Meetings

November / December 2015

Service department's workshop on their 2016/17 budget proposals

BSC meeting

Capital investment plans for 3-year MTREF period and budgeting per strategic alignment to the draft IDP.

January / February 2016

Drafting of the detailed Operating and Capital Budgets.

Tabling of the Mid-year Budget and performance assessment

Tabling of the Adjustment Budget

March 2016

EMT

BSC

Mayoral Committee

Informal Council meeting

Tabling of the Annual Budget

April 2016

The budget, IDP and tariff proposals shall be published for comment and consultation as part of the public participation process. Comments received as a result of the public participation process to be submitted to MAYCO for consideration.

May 2016

The 2016/17 MTREF budget, as amended, is scheduled for adoption by Council.

5.2 Overview of the alignment of annual budget with IDP

The municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is its principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs its on-going planning, management and development actions. The IDP represents the city administration's commitment to exercise its executive authority (except in cases where it is in conflict with national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails), and is effectively the local government's blueprint by which it strives to realise its vision for Sol Plaatje Municipality in the short, medium and long term.

However, while the IDP represents the strategic intent of the municipality, it is also compiled with the understanding that a number of challenges will need to be overcome in order to achieve the strategic objectives it sets out. Some of these challenges are known, while others are as yet unknown and may arise at any time due to any number of national and international economic, political or social events.

The 5-Year term of office IDP (2012/13-2016/17) for the municipality was developed in line with the Term of Office IDP Process Plan (2011/12 -2015/16), approved by Council and the 2012/13 IDP and Budget Time-Schedule of Events approved by the Executive Mayor and noted by Council.

The 2012/13 Time Schedule applicable to the IDP (2012/13-2016/17) review for the City included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Advertisement of time-schedule on website, local newspapers and notice boards;

- Engagement with communities/Ward and Sector organisations to participate in the prioritisation of Council initiatives at Ward level;
- Submission of summary of engagement inputs and responses to public inputs by line departments Councils
- Table draft Annual Report to MAYCO;
- Table draft IDP and Budget Report to MAYCO and Council;
- Publication of 2012/13 oversight report;
- Conduct IDP/ Municipal Scorecard (SDBIP)/Budget Public Hearings to obtain public comment from communities, provincial government and other relevant stakeholders on the draft IDP;
- Final approval of the IDP/SDBIP and Budget document by Council resolution,
- setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to the IDP and budget related policies, approval of measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before the start of the financial year;
- Notification of approved 2014/15-2016/17 reviewed IDP and Budget to public;
- Response to public comment in respect of Budget, tariffs and policies;
- Approval of performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Section 57 Managers by Executive Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the IDP and Budget. Submission to the MEC of Local Government and publication within 14 days after approval; and
- Notification of approved 2014/2015 top management performance agreement (S57 employees) to the public.

5.3 Community Consultation

In accordance with the MFMA, Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) and the Municipal Property Rates Act (6 of 2004), the tabled 2016/17 MTREF and associated documentation was published for consultation after it was tabled in Council on 30th of March 2016. As depicted in the table below was the public participation programme for 2016/17.

Interested parties, local community and stakeholders were invited and urged to submit representations, comments and inputs regarding the draft IDP and draft Budget 2016/17 – 2018/19 on or before 12th April 2016.

Written submissions were to be handed in at the Civic Centre (Budget Office), faxed to

053 8331 005 / 053 8314 658 or e-mailed to zlmahloko@solplaate.org.za (CFO),
chenderson@solplaate.org.za, cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za, banthony@solplaatje.org.za,
Imarais@solplaatje.org.za and jwagner@solplaatje.org.za

Date	Forum / Ward	Venue	Time
04.04.2016	IDP/ Budget Business Forum	City Hall	10.00
Open Ward Meetings			
04.04.2016	Galeshewe: Including all areas within the boundaries of Galeshewe	Social Centre	17h00
05.04.2016	Roodepan – including Colville, Floors, Homevale, Homelite , Homestead and all surrounding areas	Roodepan Multi-Purpose Hall	17h00
06.04.2016	Kimberley, CBD and all other areas close to the Central Business District including Beaconsfield and Greenpoint.	City Hall	17h00
07.04.2016	Platfontein, Ritchie, Riverton and Langleg	Platfontein Combine School, Motswedimosa Hall,	17h00
			17h00
		Riverton Hall	17h00

The municipality's priority objectives are set out in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) which provides the strategic framework that guides the city's planning and budgeting over the course of the five year political term. Five pillars have been identified to focus delivery and translate the electoral mandate into the organisational structures of the municipality. The 5 key performance areas of the municipality are:

KPA 1: Provide an enabling environment for Local Economic Development in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks

KPA 2: Infrastructure Development and Sustainable Service Delivery

KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation

5.4 The intergovernmental development agenda for Sol Plaatje Local Municipality

The municipality engages with the Province and National Government in a structured and functional manner. At a political level, formal engagements between the Provincial Cabinet and the City's Mayoral Committee take place quarterly through MUNMEC and IGR.

Internally, administration interacts with various committees of Councils and through the Mayoral Committee. These interactions are aimed at ensuring maximum benefit for the municipality through better planning, coordination and accountability among all spheres of government; enhancing the municipality's strategic objectives of infrastructure investment for economic growth, service delivery and institutional efficiency and achieving better and more efficient resource utilisation.

In short, all the aforementioned engagements are aimed at ensuring that the municipality extracts value and benefit from its participation in intergovernmental and international cooperative relations. The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others which are driving forces by the IDP 2012/13 – 2016/17

- Towards a Fifteen Year Review:
- National Spatial Development Perspective:
- AsgiSA: Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative, South Africa
- The Local Government Turnaround Strategy (LGTAS)
- The Outcomes Based Approach to Service Delivery
- National Development Plan (NDP) –Vision 2030
- Northern Cape Growth and Development Strategy
- Frances Baard Growth and Development Strategy

The vision of the municipality is

SOL PLAATJE, A DYNAMIC AND CARING MUNICIPALITY THAT PROVIDES A COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF AFFORDABLE SERVICES TO ALL ITS RESIDENTS

The budget is allocated against the five strategic focus areas. This visionary framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators (KPIs) and targets for implementation. These are then broken down into Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs) that reflect the detailed projects. Each of these projects is allocated budgetary and other resources.

The figure as depicted in the table below visually represents the link between the IDP and the Budget:

Strategic Objective	Goal	Revenue			Expenditure			Capital Expenditure		
R thousand		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	3 420	3 631	3 836	2 365	2 496	2 620	14 932	27 582	44 899
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area				9 614	10 154	10 694			
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	429	454	479						
KPA2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	2 120	2 236	2 348	2 120	2 236	2 348	77 959	77 389	51 245
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	81 564	104 287	98 705	211 935	225 917	239 674	15 349	32 496	23 100
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater as well as community services to all residents of SPM	1 098 989	1 174 292	1 254 864	854 772	919 858	988 593			
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	43 656	46 107	48 240	216 707	228 951	241 282	8 964	966	
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	501 836	534 407	569 641	121 255	127 900	134 210	5 000	2 000	2 000
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	249 101	254 997	270 717	453 640	470 389	500 468	3 000	3 000	3 000
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To ensure an Unqualified Audit Report									
	To enhance the public profile, reputation and positioning of the SPM				18 936	19 977	20 976			
Total		1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865	125 204	143 433	124 244

6. Measurable performance objectives and indicators

As depicted in the table below is the measurable performance objective and indicators as per Supporting table SA7.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
1. Local Economic Development										
1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks										
Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through events partnered by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis.	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	3.0	3	3	3	3	3
Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	10	10	10	10	10	10
Review the current by-laws applying to land development as well as rezoning of both privately owned and government owned land parcels by 30 June 2017	Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Improving the turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017	Average time in weeks to approve applications	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	9.75	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks
Ensuring a turnaround time of 6 weeks for building plan approval by 30 June 2017 for buildings for architectural buildings less than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	8 weeks	8.67	4.25	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	4weeks	4weeks	4weeks
Ensuring the turnaround time for building plan approval to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017 for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/197	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	8 weeks	11.67	11	9weeks	9weeks	9weeks	8weeks	8weeks	8weeks
To improve the SCM turnaround time for annual contracts to 12 weeks from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award annual tenders	8 weeks	7.84	10	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks
To improve the SCM turnaround time for once-off contracts to 6 weeks from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award once-off contracts	Not a target in this FY	12.08	7.58	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks
1.2 To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area										
Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017	Number of FTE jobs created	115	893	710	300	300	300	200	250	300
1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth										
Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from local BEE and SMME service providers (category D2)	% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services sourced from Local Black SMME's (Category D2 per the financial system)	65.0%	67.0%	68.0%	68.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
To perform at least two feasibility studies to identify suitable land for human settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for people by 30 June 2017	Number of feasibility studies performed	Not a target in this FY	R 1,867m	Not a target in this FY	2	2	2	2	2	2
2. Service Delivery										
2.1 To ensure adequate provision of bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth										
Implement at least 100% of the 2 high lift pumps project by 30 June 2017	% completion of the identified tasks	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New			100.0%		
To progress at least 50% with the construction of the new pump station in Riverton (to host the new high lift pumps) by 30 June 2017	% completion of the identified tasks	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New			50.0%	80.0%	100.0%
Complete 100% of the dewatering phase of the Homevale waste water project by 30 June 2017.	% completion of the project	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	70.0%	70.0%	30.0%		
To complete 100% of phase 1 for the upgrade of the Richie WTW by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	New	New	60.0%	80.0%	100.0%
2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets										
Decrease electricity losses to 17% by 30 June 2017	% electricity losses	Not a target in this FY	16.47%	25.7%	15.5%	15.5%	15.5%	17.0%	16.0%	15.0%
Decrease non-revenue water losses to 45% by 30 June 2017	% water losses	Not a target in this FY	44.0%	41.4%	37.0%	37.0%	37.0%	45.0%	40.0%	35.0%
Achieve 92% BDS Bluedrop Status by 30 June 2017	% status achieved	Not a target in this FY	78.0%	72.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Achieve 90% GDS Greendrop Status by 30 June 2017	% status achieved	Not a target in this FY	56.0%	67.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Paving of 6 km of residential roads by 30 June 2017	Kilometres of streets paved	Not a target in this FY	17km	11.9km	2.5km	2.5km	2.5km	6km	6km	6km
Resealing of 5km of roads by 30 June 2017	Kms of roads resealed	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	New	New	5km	5km	5km
2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and stormwater services to all residents of SPM										
To connect 446 additional households to the electricity network by 30 June 2016	Number of houses connected to electricity network	Not a target in this FY	492	2170	446	446	446			
14000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic services	Not a target in this FY	-	13 395	12 000	12 000	12 000	14 000	14 000	14 000
409 Additional Households to be provided with a subsidised house by 30 June 2016	No of houses provided	Not a target in this FY	1854	375	409	409	409			
To submit the layout plans of 2 000 Additional erven planned to Surveyor General by 30 June 2016	No of erven surveyed on approved SG diagramme	Not a target in this FY	1067	570	2 000	2 000	2 000			
Complete the project on the upgrade of the landfill site by 30 June 2017	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1		
Complete 50% of the construction of the Homevale Firestation by 30 June 2017	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	50.0%	100.0%	
Review the Integrated Waste Management Plan by 30 June 2017	Reviewed plan, minutes of discussion, review notes	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1		

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
3. Financial Management and Viability										
3.1 To ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of the SPM										
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 90% after debt write off by 30 June 2017	% collection rate	88%	79.0%	86.0%	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
To spend at least 90% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified ito the IDP by 30 June 2017	% capital expenditure of capital budget	100%	83.0%	78.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	% operating expenditure of operational budget	95%	90.0%	88.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2017	Debt coverage (Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year)	25%	1.83:1	2.15:1	02:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01
Reduce the net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2017	Debtor days - ((Gross Debtors - Bad Debt Provision) / Billed Revenue)) x 365	25%	31.0%	Not a target in this FY	New	200	200	180	160	160
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of 2:1 annually	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)).	Not a target in this FY	2.2:1	2.74:1	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01
Ensure that the budget allocation of employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the annual Operational Budget	Employee related cost as a % of operational budget	16%	4.7%	30.8%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders/quotes awarded by 30 June 2017	% successful appeals against total number of awards made per period	33%	32.0%	0.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
To appropriate at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance annually	% allocation to repairs and maintenance	5%	8.25%	5.50%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
4. Municipal Institution and Transformation										
4.1 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement										
Review the integrated performance management policy by 31 May annually	Reviewed policy. Minutes of council meeting where approved	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter	No of reports submitted to the mayor	Not a target in this FY	80.0%	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Conduct bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager	Number of assessments conducted	Not a target in this FY	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Approve the final IDP Review 2015/16 for adoption to Council by 31 May 2017	Reviewed IDP	Not a target in this FY	15.0%	Not a target in this FY	100%	1	1	1	1	1
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June 2017	Final SDBIP submitted	Not a target in this FY	2	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1	1	1
4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development										
To table the Human Resource Management Plan to council by 30 June 2017	HRM Plan tabled	100%	60.0%	90.0%	100.0%	1	1	1	1	1
Achieve 100% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level.	% compliance	100%	70.0%	100.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2017	Strategic risk register	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1.00	1	1	1	1	1
	Quarterly reports on risk mitigation	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	4.00	4	4	4	4	4
To submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Report submitted to National Treasury	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	1.00	1	1	1	1	1
Implement security project to increase the quality of security within SPM by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	New	-	-	100.0%	-	-
Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2016	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	85.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Ensure 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	70.0%	75.0%	80.0%
5. Good Governance and Public Participation										
5.2 Enhance the Public Profile, Reputation and Positioning of SPM										
Establish an updated and user friendly website by 30 June 2017.	% compliance	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	82.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To effectively communicate to the public by issuing monthly newsletters and press releases when required.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	Not a target in this FY	400.0%	Not a target in this FY	12	12	12	12	12	12
5.3 To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality										
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports compiled	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	10	10	10	10	10	10
5.4 To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner										
Adoption of the back to basics to inform service delivery strategy of the municipality annually	Back to Basics strategy adopted	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Approve the Community Survey Policy as part of the implementation of Back to Basics Document. The policy will stipulate the literature, methodology, approach, analysis, conclusion and reporting as well as confidentiality clauses pertaining to the protection of the participants.	Approved community survey policy	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	0	0	0

7. Overview of budget related policies

7.1. Reviewed policies

All policies have been reviewed and the following budget-related policies that has been reviewed and changed have been included in Section 6 and shall be adopted with the Budget.

- Travelling and subsistence allowance policy (review)
- Integrated Performance Management Policy (review)
- Customer Care, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (review)
- Cash Management and Investment Policy (review)
- Delegation Policy (review)
- Supply Chain Management Policy (review)
- Indigent Policy (review)
- Debt Write Off Policy (review)
- Budget and Virements Policy (review)
- Borrowing policy (review)
- Financial Management Long Term Plan (new)
- Disposal of assets (excluding land) policy (review)
- Irregular expenditure policy (review)
- Property rates policy (review)
- Consumer Deposit policy (review)
- Tariff policy (review)

8. Overview of Budget Assumptions 2016/17 MTREF

In terms of the Local Government Systems Act, section 26 prescribes the core components of the Integrated Development Plan, and section 26 (h) requires the inclusion of a financial management plan which should include a budget projection for at least the next three years. The financial plan is expected to determine the financial affordability and sustainability levels of the municipality over the medium term.

On the other hand, the Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations requires that the Accounting Officer must ensure that the budget related policies are prepared and submitted to Council. One of the policies referred to in the regulations is the Municipality's Long Term Financial Plan which is aimed at ensuring that all long term financial planning of the municipality is

based on a structured and consistent methodology thus ensuring sustainability and affordability of municipal services.

For any budget, it is important that the municipality has an appropriate funding mix for operational and capital expenditure budgets thus eliminating future risks of inadequate funding of the Integrated Development Plan and other functions and responsibilities of the municipality.

8.1 Long term financial management approach

The IDP cycle of the municipality enters its fourth year in 2015/16 financial year, the last year being 2016/17. As such it is compulsory that the municipality assesses its financial capacity alongside the development objectives for the next generation of IDP, which will cover the period 2017/18 to 2021/2022.

The approach that had been adopted to perform this is presented below:

- Based on the historical financial statements, assessment will be done on the financial performance of the municipality and determine income and expenditure patterns
- Regional economy and demographics will be utilised to determine the municipality's future revenue and capital investment capabilities
- An asset register analysis will be performed to determine the asset replacement costs and repairs and maintenance expenditure requirements
- New capital formation requirements will be determined

To date, the status quo of the financial status of the municipality has been presented as phase one in the process of developing the 10 year Long-term Financial Plan

8.2 Economic outlook

South Africa is a global market player and as such the economic outlook is affected by the domestic and international indicators/projections and performances. There are serious domestic issues such as service delivery protests, the e-tolls, increase in government taxes, triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and negativity, slower economic growth and resource constraints to mention but a few. On the international front, the financial crisis, rand-dollar exchange, commodity and other currencies, resource prices and global demand for input resources and the plummeted crude oil prices, with an imminent rise since the first quarter of this year still poses a risk.

Last year, the Consumer Price Index was revised to include a larger weighting to food costs. The inflation is expected to remain within the SARB target range of between 3% and 6%. In

terms of National Treasury's circular 75, the CPI forecast for the next three years are expected to remain in the upper limit due to petrol, energy and food costs. The graph below depicts the CPI for the past years and projections the future as per the BER projections.

At its last meeting in March 2015, the Monetary Policy Committee decided not to adjust the interest rate, thus the repo-rate remained constant at 5.5%. The lending rate remained unchanged at 9.25%

The municipality had since focused on infrastructure led growth and development, all efforts in the past financial years focused mainly in achieving this increase electricity availability increase in sewerage treatment worker capacity, minimisation of non-revenue water and upgrade of existing entrance roads. These projects are coming to fruition.

A shift is expected to take place to move the taking up of available capacity for services, reticulation and internal services, security of land tenure and most of all, attract investment into the City for job creation purposes and increasing the GDP of the City and its contribution nationally. The municipality's service delivery agenda, growth and development strategy is deemed to be in line with the NDP as the emphasis is on in-depth results driven processes.

In his speech, Minister of Finance Honourable N Nene highlighted the following:

- Sluggish global economic growth
- Shift in commodity prices (crude oil, low prices to benefits)
- Negative mining exports
- Security and reliability of energy supply
- Application of ESKOM to further increase its approved tariffs to 25.3% for bulk effective from 1 April 2015

As such, economic growth is projected at 2% for 2015, rising up to 3% by 2017. Consumer price inflation was at its peak in June 2014, and subsequently declined to 4.4% in January 2015, and the projected average for 2015 is 4.3%. This is anticipated to lay the foundation for economic growth.

The South African Economy, though constrained, there are considerable strengths as noted by the Minister, such as –

- Interest rates that remained moderate which are a reflection of credibility of fiscal and monetary policy and a stable inflation outlook.
- Exchange rate that depreciated by 11% against US Dollar, contributing to our trade competitiveness

- Openness of capital market to foreign investors contributing to foreign direct investment.

It became compulsory to the Minister to review the personal income taxes, and the increases in the taxes, especially in the last bracket, from 40% to 41%, this will impact on net income which the municipality depends for payment of municipal services and this may adversely affect the affordability and collection rate.

8.3 National and Provincial Government Influences

The Local Government Budgets and Expenditure Review published by National Treasury highlighted the following:

- Limited focus on economic development
- Inadequate spending on repairs and maintenance
- Prevalence of non-priority spending
- Out-dated spatial plans
- Poor quality of IDP's
- Unfunded budgets
- Poor revenue management practices
- Badly managed procurement processes
- Poor asset management plans/or absence thereof
- Delays in approving development plans
- Under-spending of capital projects
- Deteriorating levels of service delivery

However, during the mid-term visit that took place on the 2nd and 3rd of February 2015, the following acknowledgements were made by National Treasury as per their ***Draft Assessment Report***,

- Improved level of preparedness for the visit
- The status of the audit report and the improvement thereon though the opinion remained "Qualified Audit Opinion"
- Improvement on the financial results
- Basis of revenue estimation were commended due to lower variances between estimates and actuals
- Slow capital expenditure that might lead to under-spending at year end
- Improved cash flow position
- Mastering of compliance reporting requirements

- Strong cash flow position of the municipality
- Stability of the organization

The major influence of the National Government on the municipality's budget was the substantial reduction of the conditional grants. In line with the National objectives of job creation, quality and sustainable service delivery and social responsibility, the municipality has reflected these in its key performance areas and indicators.

8.4 Financial modelling

The outcome of the MTREF modelling includes the strategic focus areas as envisaged in the IDP Review 2016/17 as well as the economic and financial data obtained locally and nationally. The assumptions on which the MTREF was compiled based on include the following;

- Increase year on year maintenance budget to ensure certainty of the availability of services
- Higher than inflation increases in personnel costs
- Inflation based adjustment of general expenses (administration costs, goods and services)
- Augmentation of EPWP by Municipality Job Creation Project with the special focus on cleaning the city's environment
- National and Provincial Allocation as per the DoRA and Northern Cape Provincial gazette

8.5 Expenditure Analysis

General inflation outlook and its impact on municipal activities

The general CPI as projected by National Treasury as per Circular 79 projected the following rate of CPIX for the next three years is 6.6% for 2016/17, 6.20% for 2017/18 and 5.90% for 2018/19. These levels are within the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) inflation targeting range of between 3% and 6%. As depicted in the table below, the average tariff increases (Municipal CPI) for the next three years is projected at 4.70% for 2016/17, 7.19% for 2017/18 and 6.84% for 2018/19.

Tariffs	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
CPI Projections	5.40%	6.60%	6.20%	5.90%
GDP Growth Targets	0.90%	1.70%	2.40%	2.50%
Rates	6.50%	4.00%	8.95%	8.59%
Sewer and sanitation	6.50%	4.00%	5.77%	5.86%
Cleansing/Refuse collection	6.50%	4.00%	6.30%	5.21%
Water	6.50%	4.00%	6.13%	6.09%
Electricity	12.20%	7.50%	8.80%	8.45%
Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI	9.00%	4.70%	7.19%	6.84%

8.6 Collection rate per service

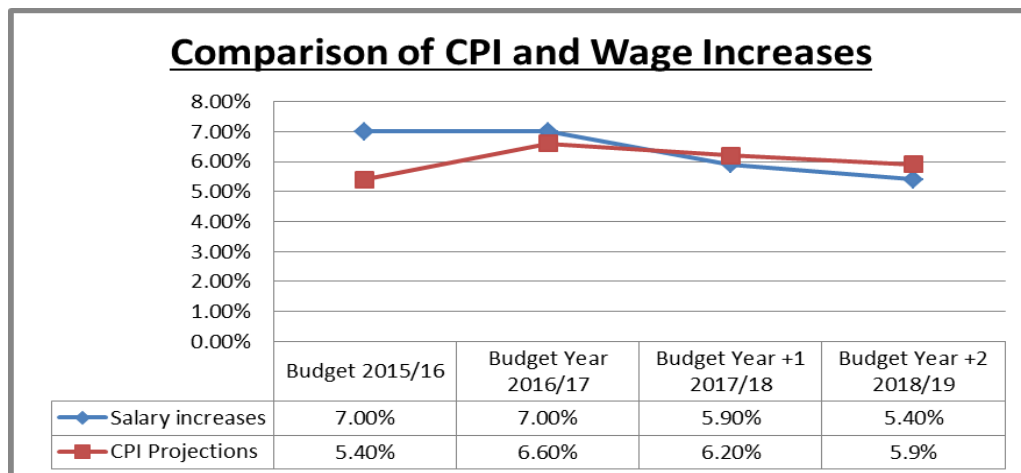
The municipality's projected revenue collection rates are based on realistic and sustainable trends. There is an expected improvement in the collection rate for electricity due to the roll out of prepaid electricity devices to residential customers as well as the on-going project of meter replacement. The municipality has embarked on meter audit for all large power users which is also expected to make material contributions on billing and revenue recovered.

The municipality is continuously integrating the electricity prepayment system with the billing system to ensure that customers do not go undetected in the non-payment of other municipal services. We are moving one residence/property, one account. This move serve as better as we struggled with the collections on landlord and tenant accounts.

The budget proposes R190 million contributions to bad debts and is based on the average collection rate on all services (excluding housing rental) of 89%.

8.7 Salary increases

A three year salary and wage collective agreement that was entered into in 2015 shall now expire on the 30th of June 2018.



Despite the demands as submitted by trade unions to the SALGBC, submission was made as follows with regards to the proposed counter offer to be made to the unions:

- That consideration be made to collection rate;
- Consideration be made to urgent, emergency needs and other developmental priorities of the municipality;
- Code of Conduct of Councillors and municipal employees been implemented (no employee or councillor is expected to be in arrears for more than 90 days, otherwise a stop-order be instructed to deduct from such an individual.

The cost implications of the new organogram are yet to be estimated. For now the following ratio's must be maintained:

- Employee costs = 34% of total OPEX and 33% as a % of total revenue
- Supervisory controls to ensure productivity and performance
- Performance management
- Effective disciplinary procedures

8.8 Ensuring maintenance of existing assets

The mid-term budget review and adjustment budget indicated an accelerated expenditure on maintenance. National Treasury's circulars 66 refers to Circular's 54, 55 and 58 which are all stressing the importance of securing the health of municipality's asset base by increasing spending on repairs and maintenance. NT's Circular 58 places emphasis on increasing allocations to repairs and maintenance as well as the renewal of existing assets.

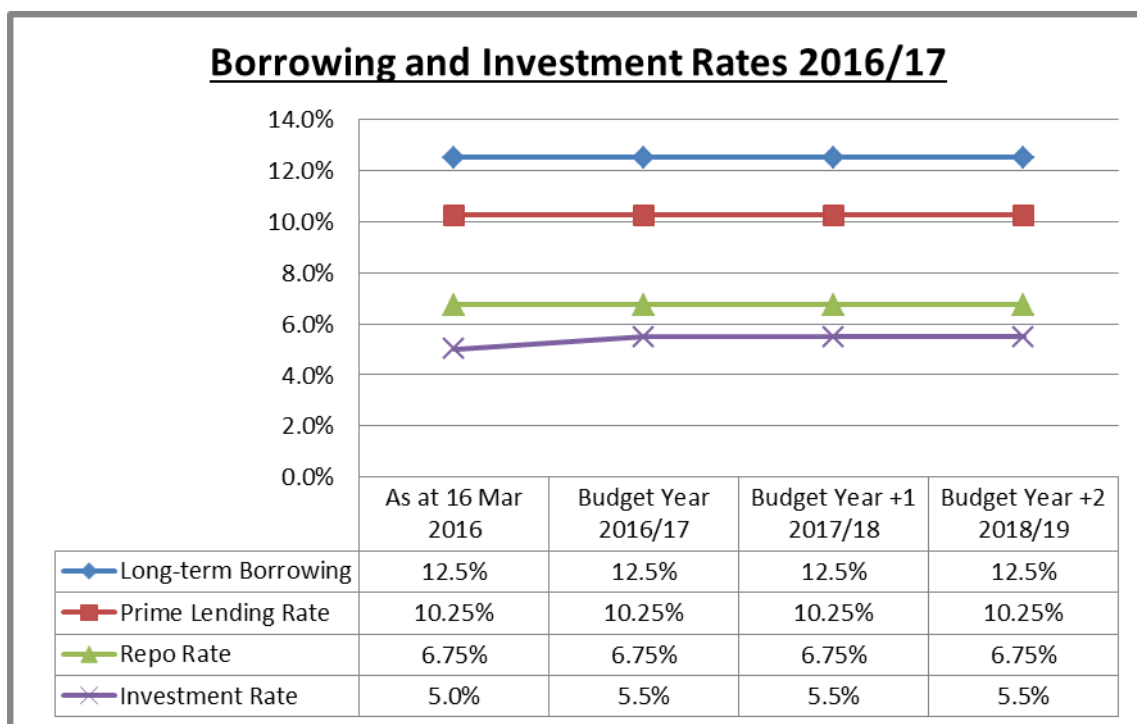
We are gradually increasing the percentage year on year growth of maintenance budget as well as the targeted percentage of maintenance budget against operating budget.

The table below depicts the year on year growth of maintenance budget.

Description	2012/13	2013/14		2014/15		Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework								
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	% Growth	Audited Outcome	% Growth	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	% Growth	Budget Year 2016/17	% Growth Original 2015/16	% Growth Adjusted 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2017/18	% Growth	Budget Year +2 2018/19	% Growth	% Growth over 5 years	
Expenditure By Type																	
Other materials	68 982	62 242	-9.8%	82 513	32.6%	81 503	136 563	67.6%	140 908	72.9%	3.2%	141 786	0.6%	154 263	8.8%	87.0%	

8.9 Interest rates

Finance costs on long term borrowing are fixed for the loan repayment term at 12.5% whilst the investment interest rates remained constant at 5.5%. The average investment rate is linked to the Repo rate for call deposits and is closer to 5.0% and while term deposits is closer to 6.0%.



8.10 Depreciation

Depreciation is calculated after having taken into account the asset class and its condition. The municipality has adopted the National Treasury Guidelines on asset lifespan within the ambits of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices standards depending on the nature of the asset. An annual capital expenditure rate of 100% was assumed. Depreciation on all classes is calculated on a straight line method for the duration of the lifespan of the asset.

Assets under construction or work in progress (WIP) are not depreciated until construction is completed and construction costs capitalised. Assets are depreciated once the completion certificate is signed.

8.11 Revenue analysis – a three year projection

8.11.1 Services demand growth

The current economic conditions have restricted any material service demand growth projections. At a very conservative level, an annual growth in service demand of 1% has been assumed as indicated in the table below:

Revenue By Source	2016/17 Tariff Increase	% Growth Original 2015/16	% Growth Adjusted 2015/16	2017/18 Tariff Increase	% Growth	2018/19 Tariff Increase	% Growth
Property rates	4.00%	14.84%	9.67%	7.37%	6.53%	7.26%	6.66%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4.00%	3.98%	8.40%	5.91%	5.91%	5.75%	5.75%
Service charges - refuse revenue	4.00%	4.00%	5.02%	5.91%	5.91%	5.73%	5.73%
Service charges - water revenue	4.00%	7.51%	7.51%	5.94%	5.94%	6.36%	6.36%
Service charges - electricity revenue	7.50%	3.98%	8.40%	7.37%	7.37%	7.26%	7.26%

8.11.2 Property rates and taxes

A one percentage growth on property valuation roll 2016/17 has been projected. This General Valuation Roll shall be effective from 1 July 2015 for 4 years. However, supplementary valuations are expected to be published as per normal procedures once new information is received. Due to uncertainties associated with this, as the valuations are subject to objections from rate payers and future growth of properties and development/s. The determination of ratios can still create a big shift in tariffs from government and other categories.

The rates tariffs are set to increase by 4.0% in the 2016/17 financial year and 8.95% in the 2017/18 financial year and 8.59% in 2018/19.

Kimberley's property sector has been remarkably resilient against the global and national economic factors putting pressure on the bigger centres. Whilst there is a marked slowdown in the value appreciation of property, there is still real growth in the residential and business property sectors. It is anticipated that the property values for the General Valuation 2015 would increase between 5 and 15 % in general. The middle income residential sectors are expected to enjoy the bulk of this growth with the number of transactions and the corresponding values of these for higher income residential areas are relatively subdued. Banks are finding greater security and value in the middle income residential areas and are therefore very active and prepared to expose themselves to 100 % of the value of the purchase prices.

The commercial sector is divided with limited increase in value of Grade C and below office space and retail accommodation fighting to stay competitive. The retail sector has been

affected by the embattled national economy with families having in general less disposable income. Rentals have had to be adjusted accordingly to assist the shop owners. Grade C office space is characterised by old lease agreements with rentals which are no longer market related and need to be reviewed. However, the possible increase in these rentals should also be accompanied with the upgrading of the office space which is very expensive when dealing with older buildings.

Grade A and B office accommodation is enjoying premium rentals with secure tenants. An additional 15 000 square meters is expected to be made available in the next two to three years with government taking up much of the existing Grade A and B accommodation. We have seen robust activity in this sector with some high value transactions taking place. We are expecting minimal growth in the Industrial property sector with little demand to satisfy the substantial supply. This has put weak competition in the sector to achieve better rentals. Kimberley lacks a sufficient primary manufacturing base and its old industrial areas are suffering with high vacancy rates and low rentals.

The agricultural sector is being challenged with erratic weather affecting the productivity of the farming activities. Transactions in this sector are subdued but there is still value to be had. A disturbing trend of larger corporations buying out the small family farm owner is noticed nationally, however in Kimberley there is still a strong family farmer component.

As a result, our property rates will be adjusted, though disproportionately, to accommodate the increases in the property values for the G.V. 2015. A challenge remains though in getting the contribution of property taxes per sector to a more sustainable base. Our reliance on the residential, business and state sectors of property taxation is far in excess of the other sectors and therefore the burden to these requires some relief through industrial/investment growth and development measures to widen our tax base and spread the burden more evenly. We have proposed an increase of 6.99 % on average for our property rates for the upcoming financial year and are striving to maintain a similar increase or lower in the medium term.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	Current Year 2014/15	2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2015/16	Budget Year +1 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18
Property rates (rate in the Rand)								
Residential properties	Residential	0,008301	0,009970	0,010859	0,011618	0,009315	0,0101	0,0110
Residential properties - v vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used	Agricultural farms	0,001245	0,001495	0,001629	0,001743	0,001863	0,0020	0,0022
Farm properties - not used	Agricultural business	0,002075	0,002492	0,002715	0,002905	0,002329	0,0025	0,0028
Industrial properties	Industrial	0,035280	0,042370	0,046152	0,047634	0,032602	0,0355	0,0386
Business and commercial properties	Business/Residential	0,024903	0,029909	0,032578	0,034854	0,027479	0,0299	0,0325
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties	State / Public schools	0,061429	0,073774	0,080359	0,087135	0,06893	0,0751	0,0816
Municipal properties	Municipal residential	0,008301	0,009970	0,010859	0,011618	0,009315	0,0101	0,0110
Public service infrastructure	Public services infrastr.	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	-	-	-
Privately owned towns serviced by the State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
Other rebates or exemptions								
Water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Water usage - life line tariff	Residential (0-6kl)	-	3,80	4,14	4,76	5,07	5,38	5,71
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	Residential (7-20kl)	14,70	16,16	17,60	20,24	21,55	22,87	24,27
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	Residential (21-40kl)	16,55	18,19	19,81	22,78	24,26	25,74	27,31
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	Residential (41-60kl)	17,50	19,23	20,94	24,08	25,65	27,22	28,88
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	Residential (more than 60kl)	18,70	20,55	22,38	25,74	27,41	29,09	30,86
Other								
Waste water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)		99,55	109,50	116,65	124,23	132,31	139,94	148,14
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Other								
Electricity tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)			1.1177	1,1924	1,3379	1,4556	1,5786
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)			1.5321	1,6348	1,8342	1,9957	2,1643
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)			1.6577	1,7687	1,9845	2,1591	2,3416
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)			1.7582	1,8759	2,1048	2,2900	2,4835
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)			1.1177	1,1924	1,3379	1,4556	1,5786
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)			1.5321	1,6348	1,8342	1,9957	2,1643
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)			1.6577	1,7687	1,9845	2,1591	2,3416
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)			1.7582	1,8759	2,1048	2,2900	2,4835
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Other								
Waste management tariffs								
Domestic								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/fix fee		72,50	78,30	83,70	88,64	94,40	100,35	105,58
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

8.11.3 Water and sanitation

A service growth of 1% was applied to water and sanitation over the 2016/17 MTREF. This is based on average growth over the past years. As reflected in the table above, the growth in revenue more the percentage increases is associated with the benefits of reducing non-revenue water and the billing of informal settlements for free basic water.

Whilst the non-revenue water minimisation projects are continuing with the implementation, the municipality still suffers high water losses of which the projections indicate a reduction over the 2016/17 MTREF as a result of various projects aimed at non-revenue water minimisation such as pressure management in the water reticulation network.

8.11.4 Electricity

Electricity has projected no service growth over the MTREF due to the unknown impact of energy saving plans and increasing tariffs which lead to reduced consumption.

The municipality distributes and sell electricity to all its customers with the exception of Ritchie which is served by Eskom through a service level agreement. Residential customers and some small businesses / commercial businesses are served through prepaid and conventional electricity metering. The municipality encourages its citizens to convert from conventional to prepaid electricity metering.

To date, there has been an announcement made by National Electricity Regulator South Africa (NERSA) with regards to bulk tariff increases for 2016/17. Our budget assumptions for bulk and sales is based on the approval as per the 2016/17 MYPD announcement dated 01 March 2016.

An application will be submitted to NERSA for the proposed electricity price increases for the 2016/17 financial year, in accordance with the budget requirements as presented herein.

The municipality revenue increase requirement for the next financial year is 7.5% and currently 7.3% and 7.4% for the two outer years. The higher than CPI increase is attributed to the higher than CPI increase of bulk and employee costs and other cost drivers affected by external factors such as oil price increases etc.

The finance charges associated with electricity for the 2016/17 financial year are stabilising as a result of no further new loans budgeted for.

The proposed tariffs are therefore subject to change to take into account the NERSA's price determination.

8.11.5 Refuse collection

A demand for refuse collection is projected to be 1% in the 2016/17 financial year and 1% each year thereafter. The 1% projection is based on the plans of the municipality to extend the service to more than 9 000 households in the recently formalised areas such as Lerato Park etc. these customers shall likely qualify as Indigent and shall benefit from free basic refuse collection service which is fully subsidised by the municipality.

In terms of Circular 66 referred to above, it is further specific about the refuse removal tariffs and that municipalities are required to have a cost reflective tariff of refuse removal (solid waste) by 2016. A detailed review of cost drivers for refuse removal shall be initiated as soon as possible during the budget process 2016/17.

A landfill site disposal tariff is soon to be introduced as soon as the necessary infrastructure is put in place for this purpose. For now, the municipality has invested over a million rand in the past financial year on the landfill site to restore the site to a state as required by law.

However, to fully cover the costs of service provision, the revenue increase requirement from refuse removal service charges are 4%, 6,30% and 5,21% for 2016/17, 2017/18 and 2018/19 financial years respectively.

8.11.6 Major tariffs and charges

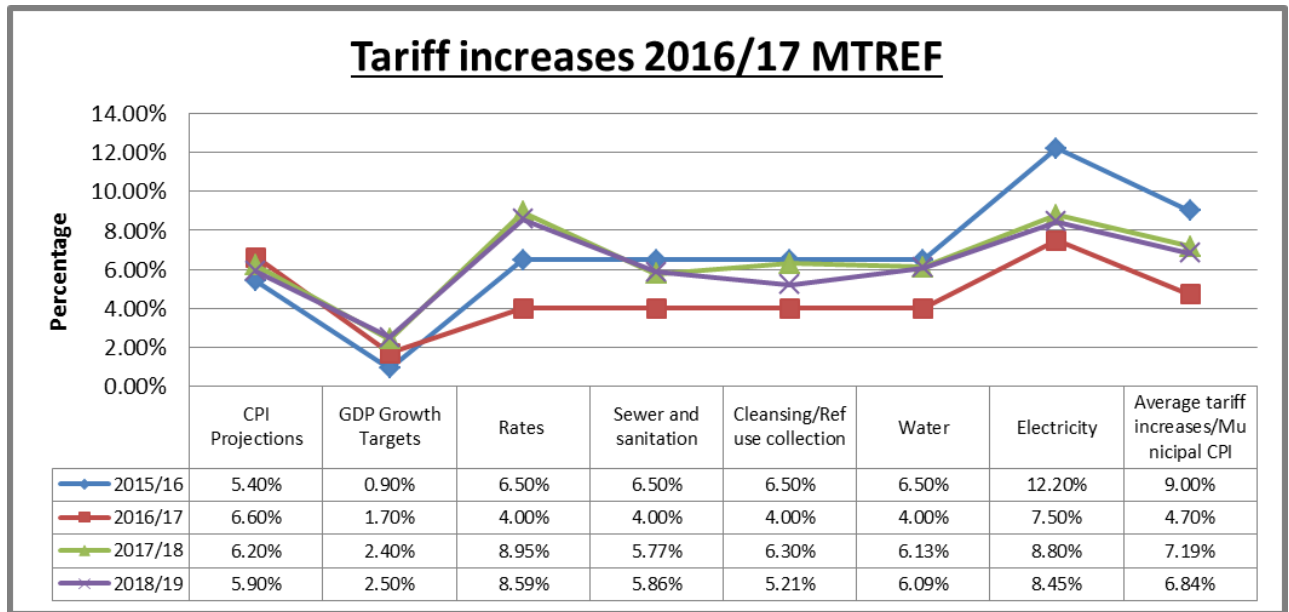
The negative impact of the current economic conditions coupled with the fast depreciating South African rand (ZAR) currency against international currencies, demand for new and upgraded infrastructure, higher than inflation increases in staff costs and the implementation task grading system, has compelled higher than CPI levels unavoidable.

National Treasury's circular 66 encourages municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges at the levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the interests of the poor households and other customers thus ensuring sustainability of the municipality. A justification of any increase above the SARB inflation target band is required.

The table below, indicates proposed tariff increases for major municipal services.

Tariffs	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
CPI Projections	5.40%	6.60%	6.20%	5.90%
GDP Growth Targets	0.90%	1.70%	2.40%	2.50%
Rates	6.50%	4.00%	8.95%	8.59%
Sewer and sanitation	6.50%	4.00%	5.77%	5.86%
Cleansing/Refuse collection	6.50%	4.00%	6.30%	5.21%
Water	6.50%	4.00%	6.13%	6.09%
Electricity	12.20%	7.50%	8.80%	8.45%
Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI	9.00%	4.70%	7.19%	6.84%

The graphs below depicts tariff increases over the 2016/17 MTREF and the base year 2015/16.



8.11.7 Housing Rental Stock

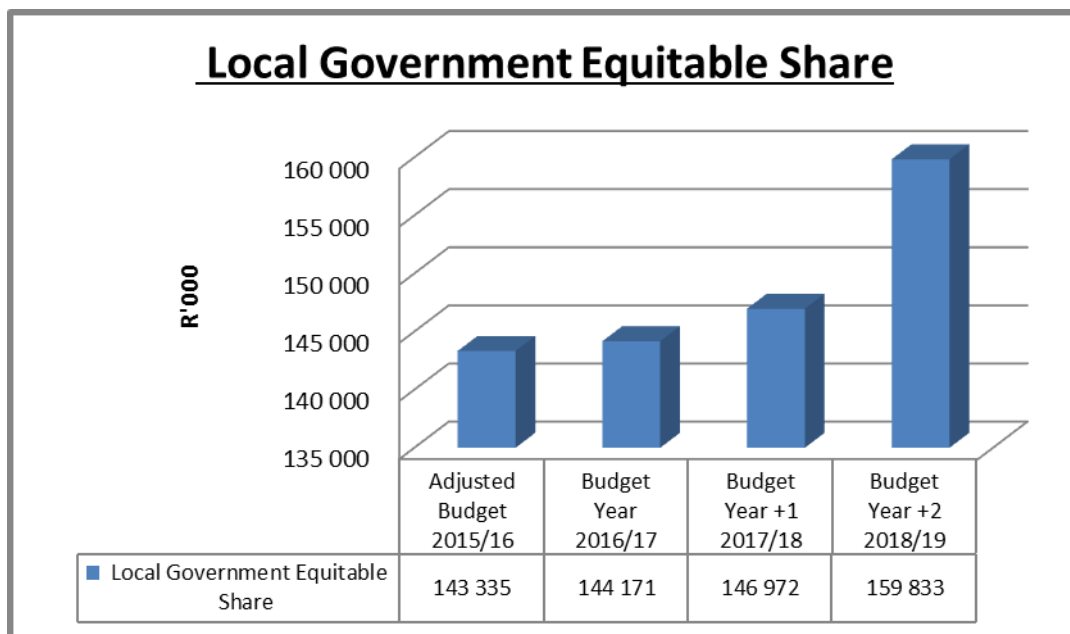
The tariffs for housing rental stock are currently mixed where the market related rental tariff was introduced and for certain customers, due to their circumstances a special tariff was recommended by the Housing Committee and approved by Council in the form of minutes.

There is an urgent need to review the rental amounts for municipal services and the review of some Council decisions taken years ago needs to be made to ensure self sufficiency of the housing function in the near future.

8.11.8 Equitable share

The equitable share formula has been reviewed by National Treasury and its stakeholders in conjunction with South African Local Government Association with the assistance from the Financial and Fiscal Commission as well as Statistics South Africa (StatsSA). The new formula came into effect in the 2013/14 MTREF.

The formula provides for subsidisation of provisioning of free basic services of water, electricity, and sanitation and refuse removal for every poor household. A poor household is defined in terms of the Indigent Household Policy. The equitable share also provides for the institutional costs of the municipality, a community services component which provides funding towards the delivery of core municipal services that are not included under basic services. To ensure that the funds for institutional costs and non-trading services are targeted to the preciously disadvantaged communities, the formula provides for a revenue adjustment factor reflecting municipalities ability to generate own revenue.



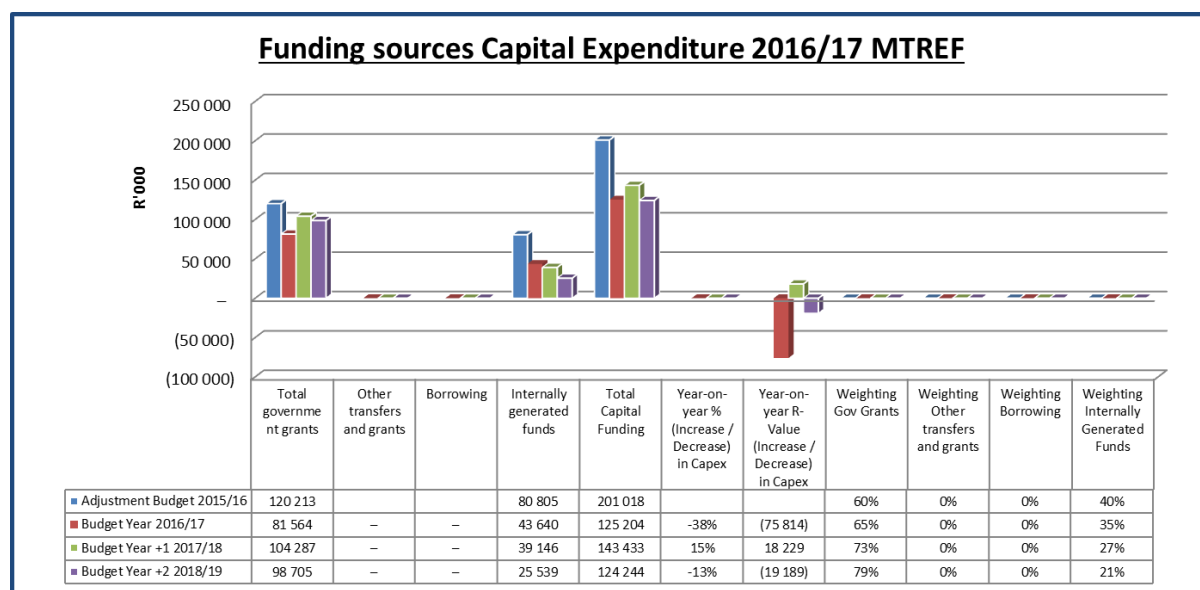
The formula was also based on the Census 2011 outcomes to reflect population estimates and projected increase in the cost for services such as water and electricity. The equitable share provision included in the budget is based on the 2016 (DoRA). The following amounts have been allocated to Sol Plaatje Local Municipality:

	Adjusted Budget 2015/16	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Description R'000				
Local Government Equitable Share	143 335	144 171	146 972	159 833

8.11.9 Funding Capital Budget

The total capital budget included for the next three years is funded as follows as per the following table.

Funding sources of capex	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Funded by:			
National Government	75 732	98 163	92 226
Provincial Government	5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality	–		
Other transfers and grants	–		
Transfers recognised - capital	81 564	104 287	98 705
Public contributions & donations			
Borrowing			
Internally generated funds	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total Capital Funding	125 204	143 433	124 244



Grants received from National and Provincial Government remains a significant source of funding for the CAPEX over the 2016/17 MTREF. External borrowings is planned for the MTREF but has not been finalised.

8.11.10 Borrowing and credit rating

The municipality borrows funds in line with the Long Term borrowing policy and Chapter 6 of MFMA and is influenced by the capital financing requirements. The municipality requires a credit rating that is demonstrating ability to meet financial obligations as they fall due.

Potential lenders consider the rating in assessing the credit risk and this subsequently affects the financing costs.

Since the 2013/14 MTREF, Moody's Rating Agency rated the municipality as Baa.3 which was a downgrade from Aaa.3 for the past three years. The downgrade was purely as a result of the downgrade of government for various reasons.

9. Overview of budget funding

Funding the activities of the municipality is key in every budget cycle. Local authorities are established with a specific mandate in terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa as amended. The demand for municipal services is un-ending and it is increasing.

Recently, we have been working hard on human settlements matters which are an indication of the need for housing which will immediately translate to more township establishment, bulk infrastructure and provision for water and sanitation, refuse removal and water and of course billing implications.

The municipality's budget is funded mainly from own revenue sources and to an extent grants and subsidies from National, Provincial and District Municipality, and long term borrowing to fund capital projects.

The table below presents the Summary of Revenues financing activities for the 2016/17 MTREF:

Budgeted Standard Item	Adjustment Budget 2015/16		2016/17		2017/18		2018/19	
	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting
Own Generated Funds	1 623 983	81.38%	1 733 655	85.62%	1 852 094	85.76%	1 972 554	86.73%
Transfer recognised - Operational	170 638	8.55%	165 897	8.19%	164 030	7.60%	177 571	7.81%
Total Operational Revenue Budget	1 794 620	89.93%	1 899 552	93.82%	2 016 124	93.36%	2 150 125	94.54%
Transfer recognised - Capital	120 213	6.02%	81 564	4.03%	104 287	4.83%	98 705	4.34%
Borrowing	–	0.00%	–	0.00%	–	0.00%	–	0.00%
Internally generated funds	80 805	4.05%	43 640	2.16%	39 146	1.81%	25 539	1.12%
Total Capital Budget	201 018	10.07%	125 204	6.18%	143 433	6.64%	124 244	5.46%
Total Revenue and Financing	1 995 638	100.00%	2 024 756	100.00%	2 159 557	100.00%	2 274 369	100.00%
Total Grants & Subsidies	290 851	14.57%	247 461	12.22%	268 317	12.42%	276 276	12.15%

The table above indicates that the total budget of the municipality is 85.62% funded by own revenue whilst 8.19% of the funds were from operational grants, 4.03% capital grants, 2.16% from Internally generated funds and zero percent from long term borrowings in 2016/17. For the weighting on the outer years, reference is made to the table above.

9.1. Own Revenue Sources

As seen above, the major source of funds for the municipality is funds generated internally from raising service charges as well as the property rates. The table below presents detailed revenue by source projections for the period 2016/17 to 2018/19.

Description	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand			
Revenue By Source			
Property rates	486 708	518 468	552 991
Property rates - penalties & collection charges			
Service charges - electricity revenue	700 551	752 170	806 806
Service charges - water revenue	255 104	270 256	287 454
Service charges - sanitation revenue	75 450	79 912	84 504
Service charges - refuse revenue	56 783	60 137	63 581
Service charges - other			
Rental of facilities and equipment	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	70 000	76 000	76 000
Dividends received			
Fines	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licences and permits	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfers recognised - operational	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	32 939	34 836	36 744
Gains on disposal of PPE			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125

See Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) – Annual Budget Schedules

Revenue from electricity remains the biggest source of income followed by rates and water charges. Based on the DoRA 2016, equitable share amounting to R144 million has been allocated and R146 million for 2017/18 and R159 million is gazetted for 2018/19. A declining trend in the equitable share allocation was evident which might imply review of provision of basic services as well as other expenditure funded by equitable in the near future. The 2016/17 MTREF shows a marginal improvement year-on-year.

Description (R thousand)	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	Weighting %	Budget Year 2016/17	Weighting %	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Weighting %	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Weighting %
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	443 808	25%	486 708	26%	518 468	26%	552 991	26%
Service charges - electricity revenue	651 594	36%	700 551	37%	752 170	37%	806 806	38%
Service charges - water revenue	235 333	13%	255 104	13%	270 256	13%	287 454	13%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	71 845	4%	75 450	4%	79 912	4%	84 504	4%
Service charges - refuse revenue	53 893	3%	56 783	3%	60 137	3%	63 581	3%
Rental of facilities and equipment	10 305	1%	10 690	1%	11 384	1%	12 067	1%
Interest earned - external investments	19 000	1%	19 000	1%	21 000	1%	23 000	1%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	80 000	4%	70 000	4%	76 000	4%	76 000	4%
Fines	15 879	1%	16 880	1%	17 901	1%	18 827	1%
Licences and permits	2 965	0%	3 270	0%	3 435	0%	3 622	0%
Agency services	5 800	0%	6 280	0%	6 594	0%	6 957	0%
Transfers recognised - operational	170 638	10%	165 897	9%	164 030	8%	177 571	8%
Other revenue	33 559	2%	32 939	2%	34 836	2%	36 744	2%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 794 620	100%	1 899 552	100%	2 016 124	100%	2 150 125	100%

The table above represents the weighting in percentages of each revenue source for 2016/17 MTREF. The table below presents the major parameters applied to the operating budget for the 2016/17 MTREF:

Description	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
CPI	6.6%	6.2%	5.9%
COLLECTION RATES (Average)			
Property rates	92%	90%	91%
Electricity	90%	91%	92%
Water	88%	90%	91%
Sanitation	88%	89%	91%
Refuse removal	88%	90%	92%
REVENUE GROWTH			
Property rates	10%	7%	7%
Electricity	8%	7%	7%
Water	8%	6%	6%
Sanitation	5%	6%	6%
Refuse removal	13%	6%	6%
EXPENDITURE PARAMETERS			
Salary increases (Collective agreement)	7.0%	5.9%	5.4%
Notch increases provision	1%	1%	1%
Task implementation	2%	2%	2%
Bulk purchases	10%	8%	8%
General expenses	4%	6%	6%
Repairs and maintenance	3%	1%	9%
Interest paid	-7%	-4%	-4%
Interest on investments	0%	11%	10%

9.2. Investments

Indicated in the table below are the budgeted investments at various A+ banking institutions consisting of call deposits and term deposits ranging from 3 to 9 months with different dates of maturity. The budgeted investments are R262, 936 m for 2014/15 financial which was determined very conservatively. The investments as at 28 February was standing at R306 million.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Parent municipality									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
Municipality sub-total	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877
Consolidated total:	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877

9.3. Borrowing

Borrowing is done in terms of chapter 6 of the MFMA and in line with the Municipality's approved borrowing policy. Long term loans shall be taken up when they are affordable and sustainable. Therefore the municipality has approved taking up of a new loan not exceeding R50 000 000.00. Processes have not yet resumed to date due to pending finalisation of the business plans for qualifying projects.

9.4. Funding measures

As per MFMA Circular 42, the MFMA through section 18 requires that the annual budget can only be funded by realistically anticipated revenue to be collected and cash-backed accumulated funds from previous' years, not committed for other purposes. The capital budget may be funded by cash-backed current year surpluses in the Financial Performance budget, including capital grants and other contributions, cash-backed accumulated funds from previous' years, not committed for other purposes and borrowing.

The credibility of annual budget means that it must be capable of implementation when approved. A credible budget must be consistent with the IDP and achievable in terms of

service delivery and performance targets; revenue and expenditure projections must be realistic; and the implementation of the budget must improve the financial viability of the municipality.

In terms of Circular 42, the following are shown

The budget funding reconciliation is shown as Part 1 Financial Performance budget result (surplus/deficit)

Cash flow budget result as shown in Part 2

Reconciling available cash and investments to determine the amount of reserves and accumulated surplus that is cash backed to ensure compliance with the MFMA section 18(1)(b) as illustrated in Part 3.

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)				
Part 1 - Budgeting for Financial Performance				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
		R'000	R'000	R'000
Revenue by Source (Table 1)				
Property rates	A	486 708	518 468	552 991
Service charges	A	1 087 887	1 162 475	1 242 345
Rental of facilities and equipment	B	10 690	11 385	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	D	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	D	70 000	76 000	76 000
Fines	B	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licenses and permits	B	9 550	10 029	10 579
Government grants & subsidies - ops		165 897	164 030	177 571
Government grants & subsidies - capital	E	81 564	104 287	98 705
Other income	B	32 939	34 836	36 744
Total Revenue By Source		1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829
Internal recoveries		69 290	69 290	69 290
Cross Subsidization		43 850	45 800	48 550
Total		2 094 255	2 235 501	2 366 669
Operating Expenditure by Type (Table 6)				
Employee related costs	C	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of Councilors		23 312	24 827	26 317
Bad debts	F	190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation		55 650	60 967	65 480
Repairs and maintenance		140 908	141 787	154 263
Interest external		27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases - Electricity		434 000	468 720	506 218
Bulk purchases - Water		72 500	79 750	87 725
Contracted Services		34 363	36 276	38 153
Grants and subsidies paid		61 510	64 524	67 792
General Expenditure		206 503	219 072	231 671
Total Operating Expenditure By Type		1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864
Internal Transfer		69 290	69 290	69 290
Cross Subsidization		43 850	45 800	48 550
Total		2 004 483	2 122 968	2 258 704
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)		89 772	112 533	107 965

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)				
Part 2 - Budgeting for Cash Flow				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Cash receipts from ratepayers, government and other	A,B	1 501 208	1 610 869	1 736 030
Cash receipts from government - operating		165 897	164 030	177 571
Cash receipts from government and other - capital		81 564	104 287	98 705
Interest received	D	36 500	40 000	42 000
Payments				
Cash paid to suppliers and employees	I	(1 586 268)	(1 673 968)	(1 785 825)
Finance charges		(27 757)	(26 776)	(25 762)
NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		171 144	218 442	242 719
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment		0	0	0
Increase in investment properties		0	0	0
(Increase)/decrease in non-current receivables		0	0	0
Payments				
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	G	(125 204)	(143 433)	(124 244)
(Increase)/decrease in current assets		0	0	0
Increase in non-current investments		0	0	0
NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(125 204)	(143 433)	(124 244)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
New loans raised	G	0	0	0
Increase in consumer deposits		2 163	2 358	2 284
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	G	(8 208)	(8 246)	(9 260)
NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(6 045)	(5 888)	(6 975)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH		39 896	69 121	111 500
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		240 000	279 896	349 016
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		279 896	349 016	460 517

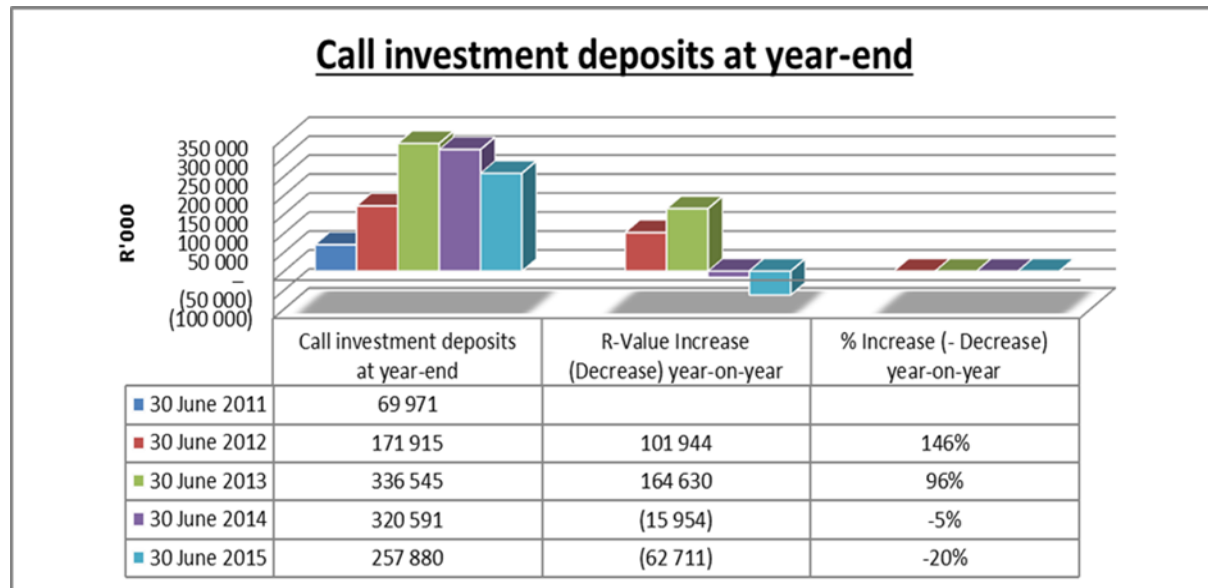
SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)				
Part 3 - Reconciliation of reserves and commitments backed by cash/investments				
Description	Ref	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
		R'000	R'000	R'000
Reserves to be backed by cash	H	122 504	50 862	53 146
Creditors unpaid at year end		163 652	178 380	191 759
Total commitments		286 156	229 242	244 905
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		279 896	349 016	460 517
Long term investments		0	0	0
Cash and investments available		279 896	349 016	460 517
Explanation notes/references				
A It is the billed/accrued amount and it is assumed that 90% will be collected (average at 88% including interest on debtors and billed)				
B It is assumed that a 100% is received/collected				
C Included is a provision for an average increase of 7%				
D Interest received in the cash flow comprises of 25% of interest on debtors and 100% of investment interest				
E All grants will be received and spent except for roll over capital projects				
F Bad/Doubtful debts have been provided at 12% of billable revenue				
G Capital budgeted expenditure of R125,2m is funded by R81,6m grants, R0m donation, R0m from a loan and R43,6m from operating (counter funding/CRR)				
H The municipality has these projected reserves in the budgeted financial position that need to be backed by cash				
I Counter funding included in capital projects deducted from operating expenditure				
Is the municipality's budget appropriately funded - Yes				
-cash receipts projections are realistic as the cash flow were reduced in line with expected levels of collection				
- bad debts have been provided at approximately 12% of billed revenue				

NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	323 965	305 199	275 457	224 384	236 779	236 779	236 779	264 037	314 915	414 877
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	439 801	442 188	558 190	463 918	422 514	422 514	422 514	656 981	700 769	778 471
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	3.7	3.2	2.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3	2.8
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
Service charge rev % change - macro CPI target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(2.9%)	0.8%	6.2%	(5.1%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	2.1%	0.8%	0.8%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	97.4%	70.6%	81.4%	86.1%	79.3%	79.3%	79.3%	86.3%	86.4%	87.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	9.5%	10.5%	11.1%	11.2%	11.1%	11.1%	11.1%	12.1%	12.1%	12.1%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,19	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	110.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	82.3%	64.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								102.4%	102.3%	102.4%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	39.5%	12.8%	(11.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	23.4%	0.5%	(3.6%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(79.7%)	153.1%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(1.0%)	(1.0%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	6.4%	5.0%	6.0%	5.5%	9.2%	9.2%	9.5%	8.9%	8.6%	9.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	31.3%	63.0%	52.4%	67.5%	61.2%	61.2%	0.0%	60.3%	42.9%	53.7%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance												
Total Operating Revenue			1 445 923	1 524 372	1 620 332	1 749 221	1 794 620	1 794 620	1 794 620	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125
Total Operating Expenditure			1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			150 612	122 289	112 953	10 878	40 805	40 805	40 805	8 208	8 246	9 260
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			439 801	442 188	558 190	463 918	422 514	422 514	422 514	656 981	700 769	778 471
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)		15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗		15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

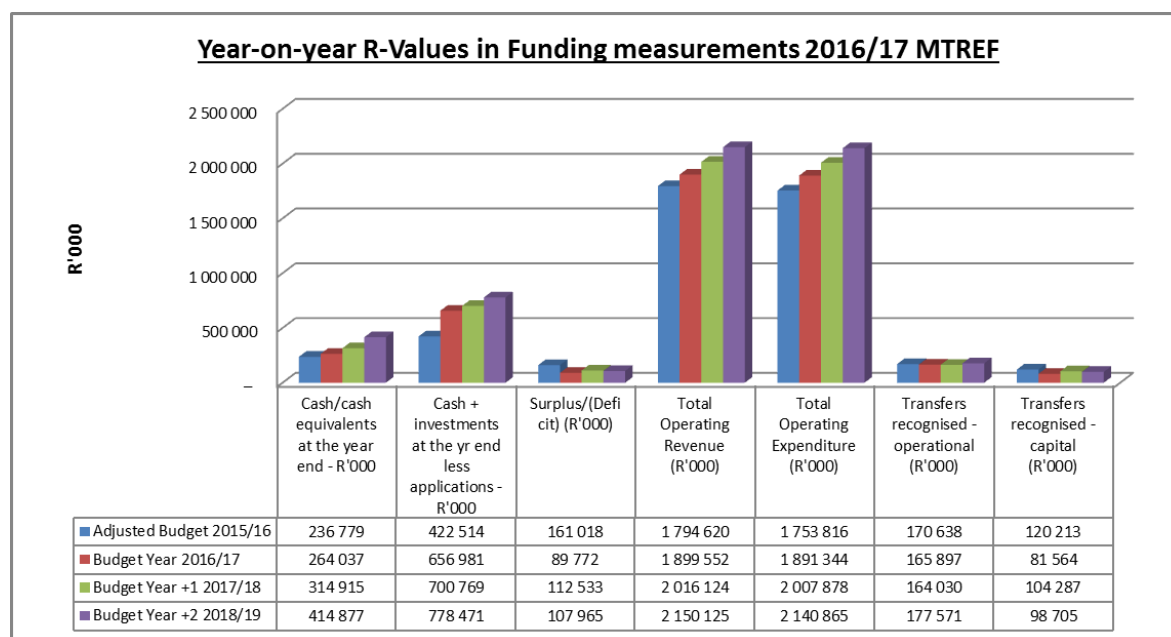
As indicated in the table above, the municipality's budget has been fully funded since 2012/13 financial year. Cash and cash equivalents are increasing steadily over the MTREF period from R264 million in 2016/17 to R414 million in 2018/19.

Cash receipts as % of Ratepayers & Other Revenue is projected at 86.3% (2016/17); 86.4% (2017/18) and 87.8% (2018/19) discounted by the rate per annum on Debt Impairment as a % of total revenue excluding Interest on External Investment and Operational Grants.

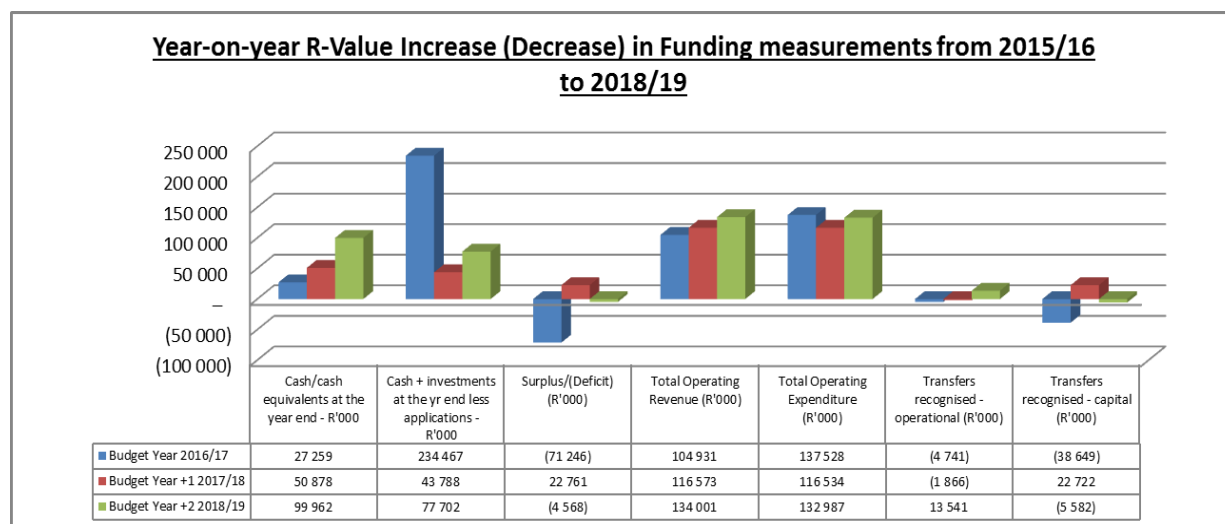
The cash position of the municipality improved tremendously from 2011 to 2014. As indicated in the chart above, from 31 July 2011 to 31 July 2012 investments increased by R101,944m which constitutes a 146% increase from the previous year's balance of R69,971m. And from 31 July 2012 to 31 July 2013, investments increased by R164,630m constituting a 96% increase year-on-year. It should be noted that investments decreased by R15,954m from 2013 to 2014 which constitutes a decrease of 5%. Investments decreased by R62,711 million from 2014 to 2015 which constitutes a decrease of 20%. This is attributable to various factors inter alia, the accelerated expenditure on capital with the contribution of the municipality's own funds increasing significantly year-on-year. The increase in ESKOM for high demand months as well as loan commitments in respect of the long-term loan taken up by SPLM. The significant increase in Bulk Purchases Water after the metering issue was resolved. The non-approval of electricity tariffs for large consumers also contributed tremendously to this sharp decline. The decline in investments is concerning and must be addressed by management.



Indicated in the chart below is the year-on-year R-Values in Funding measurements over the 2016/17 MTREF

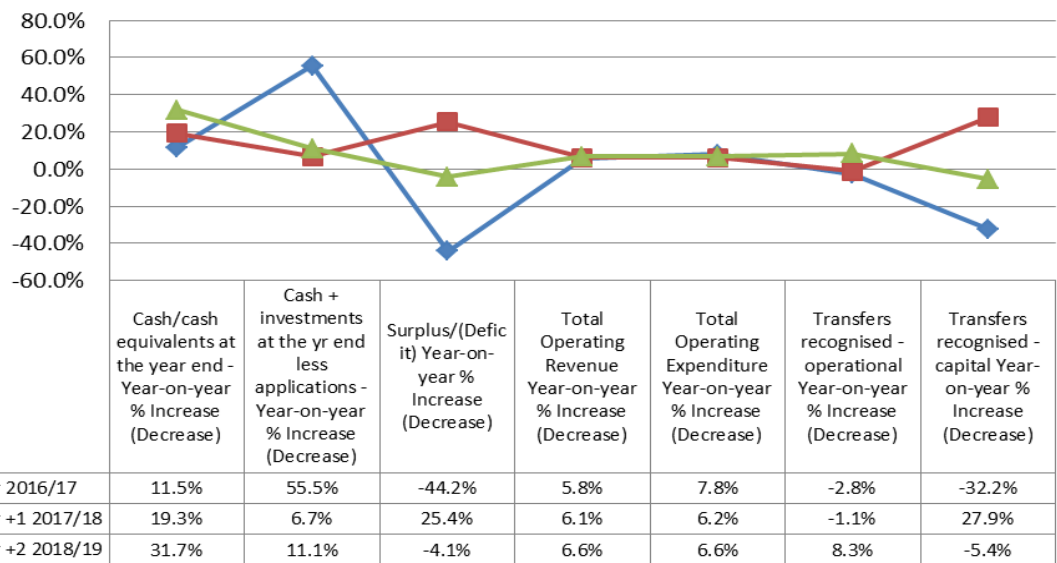


Indicated in the chart below is the R-Value Increase (Decrease) in Funding measurements over the 2016/17 MTREF with the adjusted budget 2015/16 used as a baseline.



Indicated in the chart below is the % Increase (Decrease) in the Funding measurements over the 2016/17 MTREF

Year-on-year % Increase (Decrease) in Funding measurements from 2015/16 to 2018/19



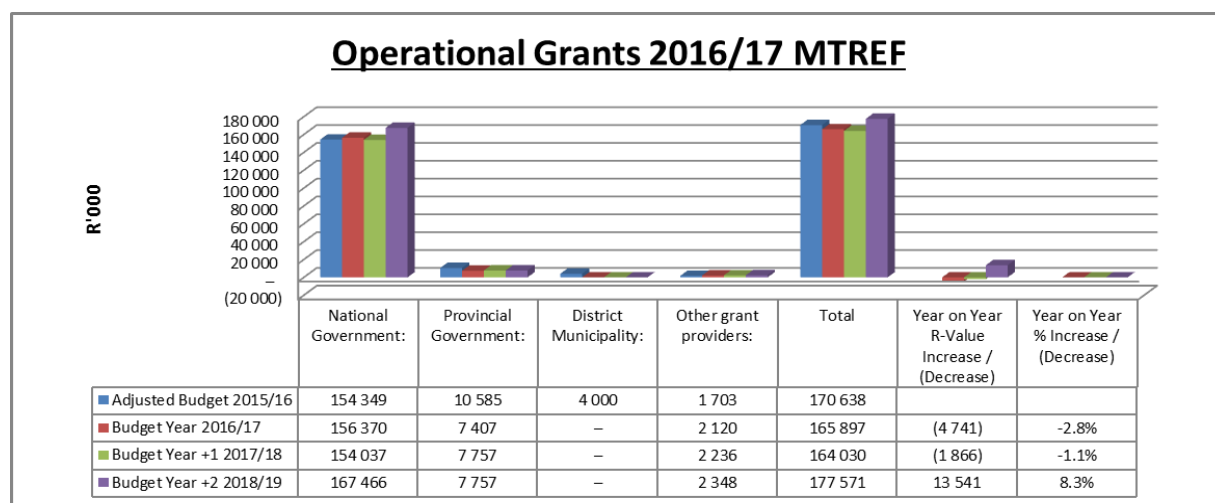
10. Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Indicated in the table below is the summary of expenditure on allocation and grant programme

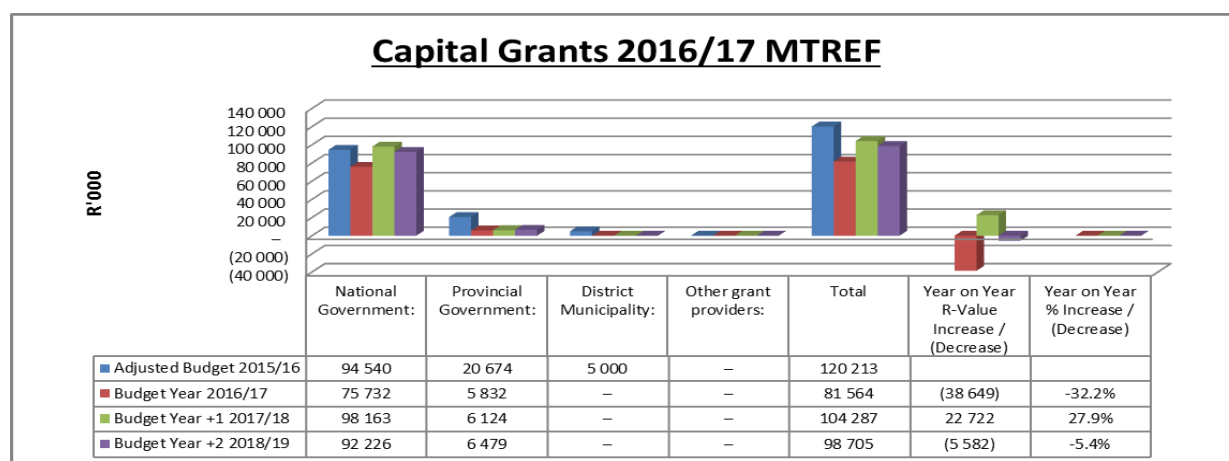
NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
EXPENDITURE:									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	157 830	157 963	156 604	154 349	154 349	154 349	156 370	154 037	167 466
Local Government Equitable Share	146 493	145 905	145 440	143 335	143 335	143 335	144 171	146 972	159 833
Finance Management	1 500	1 550	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 625	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement	800	890	934	930	930	930	1 300	1 365	1 433
EPWP Incentive	7 660	6 618	5 330	4 984	4 984	4 984	5 574		
Infrastructure Skills Development	1 377	3 000	3 300	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 700	4 000	4 500
Provincial Government:	6 920	2 571	7 372	10 735	10 585	10 585	7 407	7 757	7 757
Health subsidy	2 525	865	2 809	2 978	2 978	2 978			
COGHSTA	3 100								
DWA				7 757	7 253	7 253	7 407	7 757	7 757
Library					354	354			
Department of Economic Development & Tourism	1 295	1 706	4 563						
District Municipality:	800	1 800	2 761	-	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality	800	1 800	2 761		4 000	4 000			
Other grant providers:	1 315	4 267	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
MIG ops	1 215	1 337	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Other grant providers:	100	2 930							
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	50 674	54 045	45 667	46 626	46 626	46 626	45 432	48 716	51 452
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		7 220		5 000			7 500	20 858	37 420
EDSM	50	4 948							
INEP	15 086	32 914	3 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 400	7 989	2 354
Department of Water Affairs	31 833		11 830	5 550	40 914	40 914	15 000	20 000	
INEP (Eskom)				100			400	600	1 000
Provincial Government:	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
Department of Water Affairs		20 617							
COGHSTA	3 240	15 165	43 863		20 674	20 674			
DHLG (GURP)		960	3 400				5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality:	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality	1 306	4 284	5 996		5 000	5 000			
Other grant providers:	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transnet	7 768								
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	276 823	306 754	282 036	231 063	290 851	290 851	247 461	268 317	276 276

Indicated in the chart below is the breakdown of operational grants received from National, Provincial, FBDM and Other grant providers. The downward trend as alluded to in the budget assumptions will place serious strain on the municipal available cash reserves. Grants from FBDM have the same budget process than SPM, and therefore all allocations received from the district are factored into the adjustment budget of each year. So indicated below ops grants decrease by R4.741 million or 2.8% from 2015/16 to 2016/17. There is a marginal decrease of R1.866 million from 2016/17 to 2017/18 and a considerable improvement of R13,541 or 8.3% from 2017/18 to 2018/19



Indicated in the chart below is the breakdown of capital grants received from National, Provincial, FBDM and Other grant providers. The downward trend as alluded to in the budget assumptions will place serious strain on the municipal available cash reserves. In respect of capital grants this will have a dire negative effect on service delivery and the municipality's ability to provide quality and timeous services to the community. Grants from FBDM have the same budget process than SPM, and therefore all allocations received from the district are factored into the adjustment budget of each year. Indicated below capital grants decrease by R38 million or 32% from 2015/16 to 2016/17. And increases by R22 million or 27% from 2016/17 to 2017/18; and decrease by R5.5 million or 5.4% from 2017/18 to 2018/19.



Indicated in the table below is the capital expenditure per grant per project.

Capital Expenditure on allocations and Grant Programmes 2016/17		
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
MIG	R 7 589 804	Riverton High Lift Pump
MIG	R 7 112 282	Roads and Stormwater Project 1
MIG	R 4 506 400	Roads and Stormwater Project 2
MIG	R 15 529 813	Upgrade Landfill Site
MIG	R 1 000 000	Lerato Park Civil Works
MIG	R 1 000 000	Lerato Park Sewer
MIG	R 8 694 003	Homevale Satelite Fire Station
Sub-total	R 45 432 302	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
NDPG	R 7 900 000	Various Transport Links
Sub-total	R 7 900 000	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
RBIG	R 15 000 000	Water Reticulation - Ritchie
Sub-total	R 15 000 000	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
INEP	R 7 400 000	Electrification of Snake Park
Sub-total	R 7 400 000	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
GURP	R 3 500 000	Paving of Platfontein Access Road
GURP	R 832 000	Upgrade of Tommy Morebudi Sportsground
GURP	R 200 000	Upgrade of Community Halls
GURP	R 1 300 000	Completion of Corless Road Paving
Sub-total	R 5 832 000	
Total Capital Grant Expenditure	R 81 564 302	

11. Allocations and grants made by the municipality

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Cash Transfers to Organisations									
SPCA	650	1 170	1 300	1 400	1 700	1 700	1 500	1 500	1 500
Donation Keep Kimberley Clean	110	120	150	160	160	160	170	180	190
Sol Plaatje Educational trust	177	188	200	210	210	210	220	230	240
Gariep Festival	1 000	1 100	1 300	1 000	1 300	1 300	1 500	1 500	1 500
Diamond and Dorings Festival	676	1 500	1 560	1 800	2 100	2 100	1 500	1 500	1 500
Wildeklawer Tournament (Mayoral Gala)			125	120	120	120	120		
Arts and Culture				100	100	100			
Local Sport Development				160	160	160			
Grant Griqua Diamonds (Cricket)		100	100						
Meals on wheels			50				50		
Other	10	75	285	100	1 180	1 180	1 450	1 314	1 356
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	2 623	4 253	5 070	5 050	7 030	7 030	6 510	6 224	6 286
Groups of Individuals									
Indigent Subsidy		15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 507
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	-	15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 507
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	-	15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 507
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	2 623	19 564	58 194	55 050	57 030	57 030	61 510	64 524	67 792

The municipality has contractual obligations entered into both by means of a service level agreement or by way of Council Resolution. To date, a commitment had been made to support the activities of SPCA, Keep Kimberley Clean as well as Sol Plaatje Educational Trust. Annual grants are made to these institutions after which they are expected to submit expenditure reports on the grants allocated and paid. Further to this, the municipality is a title owner of the annual festival Diamonds and Dorings, which is an arts and culture activity drawing audiences of more than 10 000 into the city during the weekend the event is staged. The event is also recognised in the calendar of the National Department of Arts and Culture and forms part of the Mzantsi Golden Economy Strategy. The event takes place on the Easter Sunday with build-up activities in the week leading to the day of the event.

Gariep Fees is a privately managed and staged event, which forms part of the municipal events calendar. The event takes place towards the end of August to beginning of September. Because of the economic spin-offs and tourism benefit, the municipality is sponsoring the event, financially and in kind by making other services such as Emergency Services, refuse collections etc available during the event. The event takes place over 4 days, from Thursday to Sunday. It is a family picnic and fun-time during this weekend. The municipality support other good causes in the following disciplines, arts and culture (traditional, visual or otherwise), schools and local sports events and activities.

12. Councillor and board member allowances and employee benefits

Staff costs for the 2015/16 financial year amounts to R597.254 million and is an equivalent of 34% of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, which expire 30 June 2015, salary increases that have been factored into this budget is 7 percent based on CPIX estimates. Inflation-linked increases are estimated for the outer years of the municipality's MTREF. A provision has been made for Task Implementation and annual notch increments. The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs

in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). For the purpose of compiling this budget, an inflation based increase has been used to estimate total cost to the municipality for all Councillors. Section 79 committee chairpersons shall remain part time include the Whip of Council. Please refer to Supporting table SA22

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits										
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		17 243	12 114	13 557	19 580	14 442	14 442	21 540	22 940	24 316
Pension and UIF Contributions			797	599		659	659			
Medical Aid Contributions			460	494		570	570			
Motor Vehicle Allowance			3 554	3 663		3 816	3 816			
Cellphone Allowance			1 534	1 528		1 513	1 513	1 773	1 888	2 001
Housing Allowances						—	—			
Other benefits and allowances					1 785	365	365			
Sub Total - Councillors		17 243	18 459	19 841	21 365	21 365	21 365	23 312	24 828	26 317
% increase	4		7.1%	7.5%	7.7%	—	—	9.1%	6.5%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality										
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 189	5 130	5 157	8 595	10 513	10 513	6 473	6 864	7 190
Pension and UIF Contributions		790	815	840	1 540	1 118	1 118	994	1 050	1 105
Medical Aid Contributions		208	192	188	214	100	100	126	133	140
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	1 793	2 008	1 702	2 482	1 805	1 805	1 715	1 814	1 910
Cellphone Allowance	3		102	102	—	202	202	178	188	198
Housing Allowances	3	61	55	55	43	17	17	34	36	37
Other benefits and allowances	3	599	309	333	1 022	45	45	948	1 000	1 000
Payments in lieu of leave			74	80		60	60	63	66	70
Long service awards			29	29		35	35	9	10	11
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		8 639	8 713	8 487	13 896	13 896	13 896	10 539	11 162	11 661
% increase	4		0.9%	(2.6%)	63.7%	(0.0%)	—	(24.2%)	5.9%	4.5%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		230 550	249 375	268 932	316 508	333 798	333 798	345 992	366 150	386 065
Pension and UIF Contributions		35 642	55 411	34 110	51 332	46 761	46 761	55 535	58 767	61 955
Medical Aid Contributions		30 509	29 797	33 539	39 250	31 240	31 240	42 970	45 481	47 959
Overtime		18 532	21 433	24 635	17 635	17 635	17 635	22 845	23 691	24 960
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	25 794	28 851	37 074	37 205	32 864	32 864	39 859	42 123	44 333
Cellphone Allowance	3		—	—	—	1 090	1 090	1 253	1 326	1 397
Housing Allowances	3	1 867	1 615	1 804	1 926	2 532	2 532	2 825	2 989	3 151
Other benefits and allowances	3	41 537	40 979	43 182	54 196	60 472	60 472	56 647	59 133	61 649
Payments in lieu of leave		—	8 664	9 321	10 000	6 322	6 322	11 500	12 190	12 860
Long service awards		8 411	9 075	9 778	12 411	12 077	12 077	13 315	14 088	14 852
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	33 947	21 669	(7 561)	42 894	42 894	42 894	41 061	45 424	48 621
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		426 789	466 870	454 814	583 358	587 684	587 684	633 801	671 363	707 802
% increase	4		9.4%	(2.6%)	28.3%	0.7%	—	7.8%	5.9%	5.4%
Total Parent Municipality		452 671	494 042	483 142	618 619	622 945	622 945	667 652	707 352	745 780
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS			9.1%	(2.2%)	28.0%	0.7%	—	7.2%	5.9%	5.4%
% increase	4		9.1%	(2.2%)	28.0%	0.7%	—	7.2%	5.9%	5.4%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	435 428	475 583	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 524	719 462

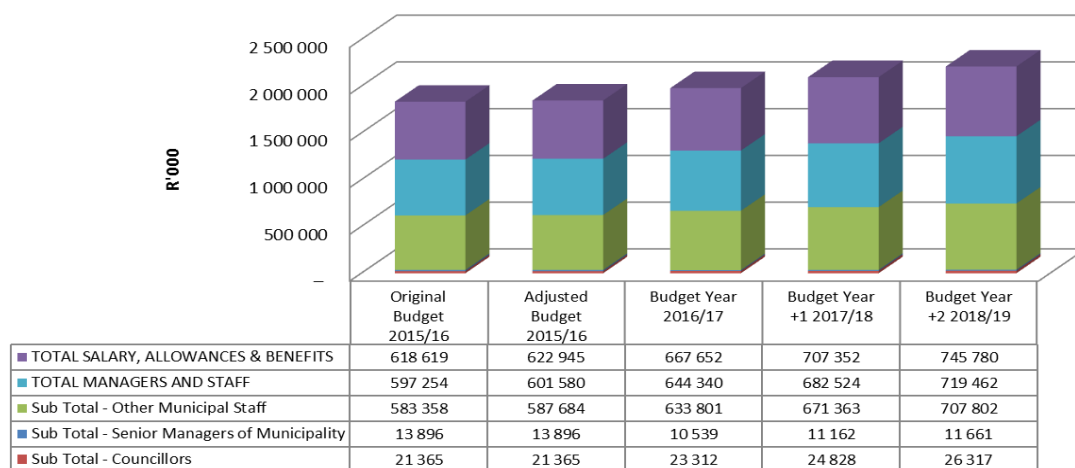
Staff costs for the 2016/17 financial year amounts to R644,340 million and is an equivalent of 34% of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, which expire 30 June 2015, salary increases that have been factored into this budget is 7 percent based on CPIX estimates. Inflation-linked increases are estimated for the outer years of the municipality's MTREF. A provision has been made for Task Implementation and annual notch increments.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). For the purpose of compiling this budget, an inflation based increase has been used to estimate total cost to the municipality for all Councillors. Section 79 committee chairpersons shall remain part time include the Whip of Council.

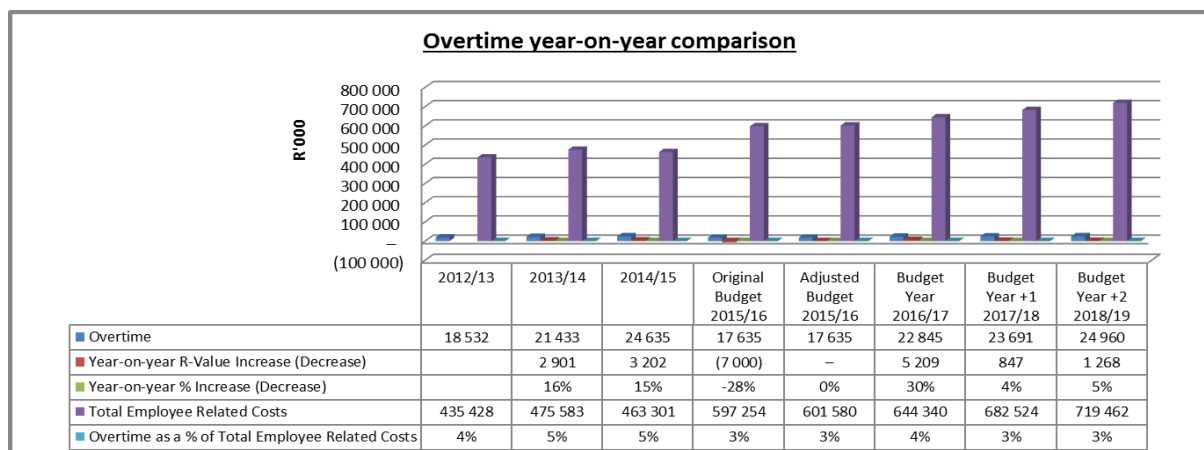
Indicated in the table and chart below is the year-on-year % increase on Employee Related Costs from 2015/16 to 2018/19. The increase from the adjusted budget 2015/16 to 2016/17 is 7.1% as a result of TASK implementation and the provision for the annual notch increments. The growth stabilises for the outer two years to 5.9 and 5.4 percent respectively. The growth on councillors remuneration increases by 9% for 2016/17, and 6.5% and 6.0% for the outer two years. Remuneration on Senior Managers translates to a 24.2% decrease for 2016/17 and this attributable to the implementation of the gazette for remuneration packages for municipal managers and managers reporting to municipal manager and stabilises to 5.9% and 4.5% for the outer two years

Description	Current Year 2014/15			2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2015/16	% Increase Original Budget	% Increase Adjusted Budget	Budget Year +1 2016/17	% Increase 2016/17	Budget Year +2 2017/18	% Increase /2017/18
R thousand									
Sub Total - Councillors	19 968	19 968	21 365	7.0%	7.0%	22 647	6.0%	24 006	6.0%
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	10 628	10 628	13 896	30.8%	30.8%	14 638	5.3%	15 368	5.0%
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	536 996	540 996	583 358	8.6%	7.8%	620 418	6.4%	657 056	5.9%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	567 591	571 591	618 619	9.0%	8.2%	657 703	6.3%	696 430	5.9%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	547 624	551 624	597 254	9.1%	8.3%	635 056	6.3%	672 424	5.9%

Summary of Councillor and Staff Benefits 2016/17 MTREF



Indicated in the chart below is the year-on-year actuals and budget on Overtime. It should be noted that budgeting for overtime is done very conservatively and the unpredictable nature also makes it difficult to budget for it in totality. We attempt to keep the budget on Overtime at an average of 3% against the total Employee Related Costs.



13. Monthly revenue and expenditure; capital expenditure and cash-flow targets

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	196 920	26 785	26 624	26 404	26 110	25 238	25 905	25 418	25 418	25 418	27 040	29 429	486 708	518 468	552 991
Property rates - penalties & collection charges													-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	61 730	60 697	61 693	55 846	56 749	55 395	55 395	55 846	55 846	55 846	55 846	69 661	700 551	752 170	806 806
Service charges - water revenue	18 500	18 500	18 968	18 748	19 000	22 000	22 000	22 000	21 000	19 000	19 000	36 388	255 104	270 256	287 454
Service charges - sanitation revenue	6 050	6 082	6 068	6 057	6 069	6 060	6 074	6 066	6 066	6 066	6 066	8 726	75 450	79 912	84 504
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 504	4 490	4 503	4 497	4 500	4 498	4 510	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	7 282	56 783	60 137	63 581
Service charges - other													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	813	868	871	875	900	852	876	1 219	749	1 060	1 060	548	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	79	559	1 182	1 187	109	709	535	1 500	1 500	2 000	3 000	6 639	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	70 000	76 000	76 000
Dividends received													-	-	-
Fines	580	1 312	667	847	2 318	528	73	2 101	2 101	2 101	2 101	2 151	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licences and permits	290	254	203	198	239	227	518	265	265	265	265	281	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services	523	523	523	523	523	640	424	523	523	523	523	509	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfers recognised - operational	70 500				7 500	52 000			35 500			397	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 500	2 500	3 225	2 200	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 405	3 639	32 939	34 836	36 744
Gains on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	369 068	128 649	129 879	123 517	132 349	177 205	124 345	128 016	162 046	125 357	127 639	171 483	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	47 543	48 000	48 100	48 070	48 448	58 926	49 739	48 475	48 475	48 000	48 000	102 564	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	1 782	1 749	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	2 524	2 524	1 846	1 846	2 324	23 312	24 828	26 317
Debt impairment			190 500										190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation & asset impairment			13 913			13 913			13 913			13 913	55 650	60 967	65 480
Finance charges						13 879						13 879	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases	159	59 307	55 296	36 665	39 281	38 219	39 990	39 494	39 329	39 009	30 610	89 142	506 500	548 470	593 943
Other materials	7 700	7 700	6 679	7 367	6 149	6 500	7 000	7 500	7 560	7 128	7 500	62 124	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	61 510	64 524	67 792
Other expenditure	16 000	19 526	18 000	18 462	18 548	14 954	15 445	16 655	16 655	16 655	16 655	18 947	206 503	219 072	231 672
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
Total Expenditure	81 173	144 271	342 220	120 298	122 159	156 123	121 908	122 637	136 445	120 628	112 600	310 882	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit)	287 895	(15 622)	(212 342)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	5 379	25 601	4 729	15 039	(139 399)	8 208	8 246	9 260
Transfers recognised - capital	5 000		55 200					15 532				5 832	81 564	104 287	98 705
Contributions recognised - capital												-	-	-	-
Contributed assets												-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965
Taxation												-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities												-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate												-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	500	250	250	500	350	420	450	600	650	450	2 000	3 474	9 894	966	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING				400	450	500	550	600	650	700	1 450	2 600	7 900	23 458	40 420
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	5 000	5 350	5 400	4 700	5 250	5 480	5 900	7 800	9 000	9 850	8 500	17 348	89 578	103 885	68 345
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	5 500	5 600	5 650	5 600	6 050	6 400	6 900	9 000	10 300	11 000	11 950	23 422	107 372	128 309	108 765
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		50	50	50	100	250	250	250	400	750	1 500	1 350	5 000	2 000	2 000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING												5 832	5 832	6 124	6 479
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES				50	100	150	200	250	300	500	1 200	1 250	4 000	4 000	4 000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	50	50	100	200	400	450	500	700	1 250	2 700	11 432	17 832	15 124	15 479
Total Capital Expenditure	5 500	5 650	5 700	5 700	6 250	6 800	7 350	9 500	11 000	12 250	14 650	34 854	125 204	143 433	124 244

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	22 500	50 100	48 309	44 200	45 603	57 505	50 100	22 500	22 500	22 500	22 500	39 455	447 772	466 622	503 222
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												-			
Service charges - electricity revenue	54 200	55 602	51 958	51 958	50 500	48 506	51 958	49 500	48 200	48 700	53 200	66 715	630 995	680 714	742 261
Service charges - water revenue	19 388	19 150	19 150	17 150	18 361	19 200	19 200	19 200	19 200	19 150	18 920	15 530	223 599	243 230	261 583
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 150	5 150	5 500	5 500	5 500	5 000	6 200	5 595	5 595	5 595	5 800	5 811	66 396	71 442	76 899
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 900	4 000	4 000	4 211	4 100	4 500	4 500	4 211	4 211	4 211	4 211	3 925	49 980	54 002	58 423
Service charges - other												-			
Rental of facilities and equipment	850	850	850	850	850	850	902	902	902	902	902	1 080	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	1 100	1 100	1 182	1 187	1 182	1 182	1 200	1 583	1 583	1 583	1 583	4 535	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 350	1 312	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 941	17 500	19 000	19 000
Dividends received												-			
Fines	650	650	703	703	780	800	680	625	701	702	705	741	8 440	8 950	9 414
Licences and permits	273	273	273	273	273	305	280	250	273	273	273	251	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services	523	523	523	523	523	640	424	523	523	523	523	509	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfer receipts - operational	70 500				7 500	52 000			35 500			397	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 500	2 500	3 225	2 200	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 405	3 639	32 939	34 836	36 744
Cash Receipts by Source	183 212	141 576	136 625	130 488	139 022	195 025	139 077	109 067	143 366	108 317	112 455	144 527	1 682 757	1 785 239	1 930 763
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	5 000		55 200					15 532				5 832	81 564	104 287	98 705
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets												-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												-			
Short term loans												-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-			
Total Cash Receipts by Source	188 212	141 576	191 825	130 488	139 022	195 025	139 077	124 599	143 366	108 317	112 455	150 360	1 764 321	1 889 526	2 029 468
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	47 543	48 000	48 100	48 070	48 448	58 926	49 739	48 475	48 475	48 000	48 000	102 564	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	1 782	1 749	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	2 524	2 524	1 846	1 846	2 324	23 312	24 828	26 317
Finance charges						13 879						13 879	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases - Electricity	45 125	48 880	31 100	31 142	31 145	33 560	34 456	33 440	31 112	32 780	35 129	46 131	434 000	468 720	506 218
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer		7 581	8 200	8 750	9 950	10 799	10 900	8 200	8 120			-	72 500	79 750	87 725
Other materials	7 700	7 700	6 679	7 367	6 149	6 500	7 000	7 500	7 560	7 128	7 500	62 124	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants - other municipalities												-			
Transfers and grants - other	1 500	1 510		2 000			1 500					-	6 510	6 224	6 286
Other expenditure	16 000	19 526	18 000	18 462	18 548	14 954	15 445	16 655	16 655	16 655	16 655	18 946	206 503	219 072	231 672
Cash Payments by Type	122 513	137 809	116 687	120 399	118 848	143 225	123 648	119 657	117 309	109 272	111 993	248 832	1 590 193	1 685 956	1 795 858
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	5 500	5 650	5 700	5 700	6 250	6 800	7 350	9 500	11 000	12 250	14 650	34 854	125 204	143 433	124 244
Repayment of borrowing						4 123						4 123	8 246	9 260	9 404
Other Cash Flows/Payments												-			
Total Cash Payments by Type	128 013	143 459	122 387	126 099	125 098	154 148	130 998	129 157	128 309	121 522	126 643	287 809	1 723 644	1 838 648	1 929 506
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	60 199	(1 883)	69 439	4 389	13 924	40 877	8 079	(4 558)	15 057	(13 205)	(14 188)	(137 450)	40 678	50 878	99 962
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	223 360	283 558	281 675	351 114	355 503	369 427	410 304	418 382	413 824	428 881	415 675	401 487	223 360	264 037	314 915
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	283 558	281 675	351 114	355 503	369 427	410 304	418 382	413 824	428 881	415 675	401 487	264 037	264 037	314 915	414 877

14. Annual budgets by Municipal Vote

Expenditure by Vote

The municipal expenditure takes place at vote level, represented by directorate. The Infrastructure & Services Directorate is responsible for installation, maintenance and upgrade of infrastructure, and at operational level, the operating of facilities and equipment to provide basic services. The major services performed in this directorate include water purification, distribution and related infrastructure for billing purposes, electricity demand side management, bulk purchases, test and metering installation, operating and maintenance of systems and network as well as ensure safety use of electricity including street lights.

The municipality has its own Mechanical Workshop and all municipal vehicles are maintained and repaired through the workshop. Management of rental housing stock as well as implementation of low cost housing subsidies for beneficiaries is also the responsibility of the directorate. The municipality is managing more than 527km of tarred road, 223 gravel roads and storm water throughout the City.

Community Services and Social Development is responsible for various core, non-core or unfunded mandates such as libraries, resorts and primary health. Environmental health and local sports is one of the core functions. This encompasses cemeteries, refuse collection and landfill sites, the main.

Strategy, Economic Development & Planning Services are responsible for township establishment, local economic development and building inspectorate as their main business. This directorate is also responsible for implementation of Urban Renewal and Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grants.

Indicated in the tables below are the breakdown per on expenditure and revenue per municipal vote.

MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL			
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	12 277	12 952	13 599
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	1 250	1 319	1 385
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	23 312	24 828	26 317
CONTRACTED SERVICES	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL COST	5 042	5 319	5 585
INVENTORY	77	81	85
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	660	696	731
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	42 618	45 195	47 703
OTHER REVENUE	–	–	–
TOTAL REVENUE	–	–	–

MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL			
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	54 561	58 983	62 227
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	7 000	7 420	7 828
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	–	–	–
CONTRACTED SERVICES	4 555	4 585	4 614
OPERATIONAL COST	65 430	69 208	72 874
INVENTORY	37 494	31 973	38 024
BULK PURCHASES	–	–	–
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	425	378	361
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	81 000	84 000	89 000
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	60 400	63 350	66 557
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	39 500	41 870	44 173
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	350 365	361 767	385 657
FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS	–	–	–
LICENSES AND PERMITS	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL : MONETARY	149 745	146 972	159 833
CAPITAL : MONETARY	81 564	104 287	98 705
SERVICE CHARGES	–	–	–
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	89 000	97 000	99 000
AGENCY SERVICES	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	3 728	3 921	4 109
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	–	–	–
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	–	–	–
TOTAL REVENUE	324 037	352 180	361 647

MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
MUNICIPAL MANAGER			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	1 878	1 981	2 080
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	307	324	340
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	11 714	12 358	12 976
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	2 407	2 540	2 667
CONTRACTED SERVICES	2 800	2 954	3 102
OPERATIONAL COST	1 287	1 358	1 426
INVENTORY	663	699	734
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	21 056	22 214	23 324
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	2 120	2 236	2 348
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	–	–	–
TOTAL REVENUE	2 120	2 236	2 348

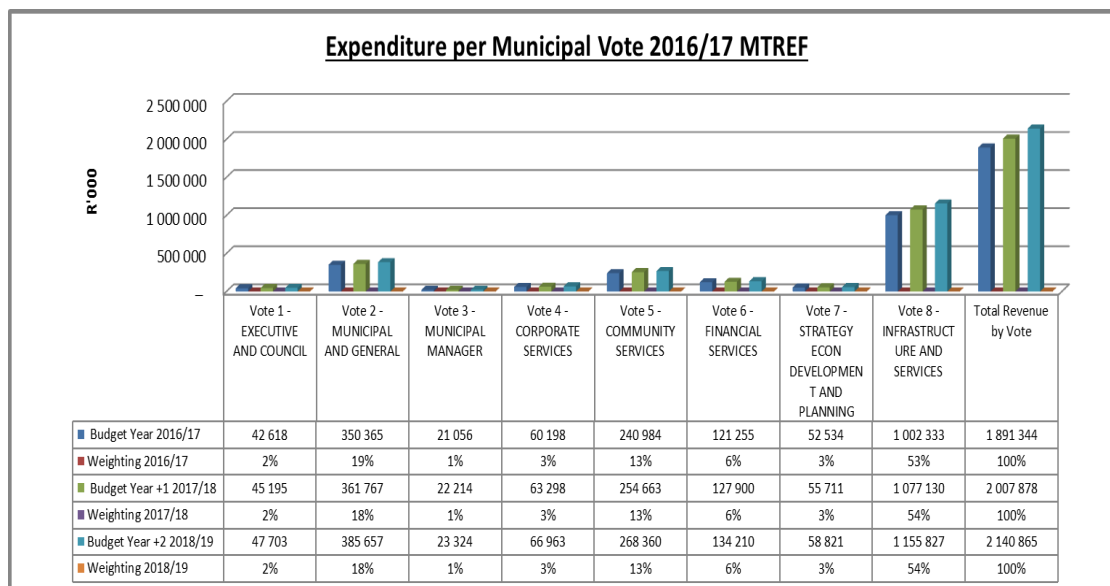
MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
CORPORATE SERVICES			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	1 087	1 152	1 216
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	184	195	206
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	38 096	39 838	41 964
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	8 260	8 741	9 206
CONTRACTED SERVICES	262	278	293
OPERATIONAL COST	8 586	9 158	9 929
INVENTORY	3 723	3 937	4 150
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	–	–	–
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	–	–	–
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	–	–	–
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	60 198	63 298	66 963
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	3 700	4 000	4 500
SERVICE CHARGES	–	–	–
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
AGENCY SERVICES	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	–	–	–
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	–	–	–
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	2 928	3 104	3 275
TOTAL REVENUE	6 628	7 104	7 775

MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
COMMUNITY SERVICES			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	1 206	1 279	1 349
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	139	147	155
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	150 533	158 884	167 354
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	36 615	38 676	40 773
CONTRACTED SERVICES	1 092	1 154	1 217
OPERATIONAL COST	17 237	18 196	19 174
INVENTORY	32 163	33 969	35 821
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	–	–	–
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	150	158	166
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	1 850	2 200	2 350
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	240 984	254 663	268 360
FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS	12 160	12 890	13 599
LICENSES AND PERMITS	2 985	3 134	3 307
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	7 407	7 757	7 757
SERVICE CHARGES	56 783	60 137	63 581
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
AGENCY SERVICES	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	6 530	6 857	7 234
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	80	85	89
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	9 663	10 240	10 802
TOTAL REVENUE	95 609	101 100	106 369

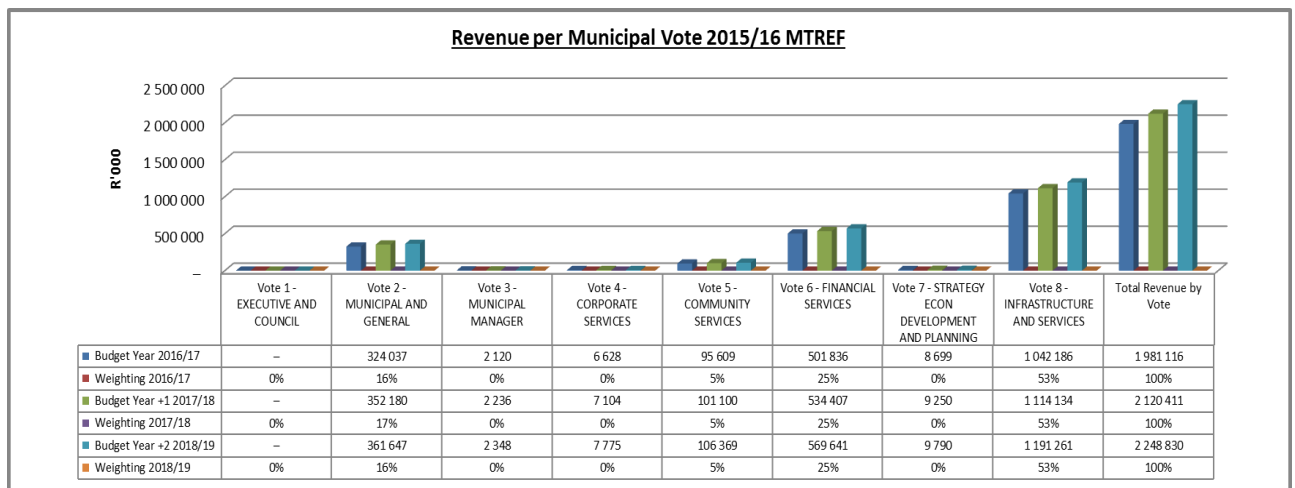
MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	1 176	1 241	1 303
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	210	221	232
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	32 159	34 111	36 021
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	6 818	7 230	7 632
CONTRACTED SERVICES	657	696	735
OPERATIONAL COST	4 387	4 657	4 924
INVENTORY	7 128	7 555	7 974
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	–	–	–
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	52 534	55 711	58 821
FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS	–	–	–
LICENSES AND PERMITS	–	–	–
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	–	–	–
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	270	286	302
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	810	863	914
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	7 619	8 101	8 573
TOTAL REVENUE	8 699	9 250	9 790

MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
FINANCIAL SERVICES			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	1 325	1 398	1 468
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	176	185	195
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	81 479	85 960	90 258
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	17 838	18 819	19 760
CONTRACTED SERVICES	1 169	1 233	1 295
OPERATIONAL COST	15 679	16 532	17 281
INVENTORY	3 590	3 772	3 953
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	–	–	–
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	–	–	–
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	121 255	127 900	134 210
PROPERTY RATES	486 708	518 468	552 991
FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS	11 000	11 605	12 185
LICENSES AND PERMITS	285	301	316
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	2 925	3 065	3 133
SERVICE CHARGES	–	–	–
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	–	–	–
AGENCY SERVICES	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	918	968	1 016
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	–	–	–
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	–	–	–
TOTAL REVENUE	501 836	534 407	569 641

MUNICIPAL VOTE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Budget Year 2016/17 R'000	Budget Year +1 2017/18 R'000	Budget Year +2 2018/19 R'000
INFRASTRUCTURE			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	1 189	1 260	1 330
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	168	178	187
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	143 087	151 993	160 711
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	31 202	33 141	35 041
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	—	—	—
CONTRACTED SERVICES	23 828	25 376	26 897
OPERATIONAL COST	60 721	64 842	69 045
INVENTORY	156 707	169 352	182 681
BULK PURCHASES	434 000	468 720	506 218
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	27 332	26 397	25 400
OPERATING LEASES	—	—	—
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	109 500	118 655	129 021
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	300	320	339
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	14 300	16 897	18 958
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1 002 333	1 077 130	1 155 827
SERVICE CHARGES	1 031 104	1 102 338	1 178 764
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	2	2	2
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	9 800	10 437	11 063
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	1 280	1 357	1 431
TOTAL REVENUE	1 042 186	1 114 134	1 191 261



Indicated in the chart above is the annual expenditure budget and weighting per Municipal Vote. The following can be derived at, Vote 8 - Infrastructure and Services is the municipality's highest cost driver and the bulk of the budget gets allocated to this vote, amounting to 53% (2016/17); 54% (2017/18) and 54% (2018/19). The second largest vote is Vote 2 - Municipal and General under which is standing at 19% (2016/17); 18% (2017/18) and 18% (2018/19). The bulk of the cost drivers are grants and subsidies, pertaining to indigents which is provided for, post health retirement benefits under Employee Related Costs, depreciation for majority of assets excluding services and provision for bad debt. The third largest is Vote 5 – Community Services with an average weighting of 13% per annum for the MTREF.



Indicated in the chart above is the annual revenue budget and weighting per Municipal Vote. The following can be derived at, Vote 8 - Infrastructure and Services is the municipality's biggest revenue contributor i.r.o services rendered, amounting to an average weighting of 53% over the MTREF. The second largest vote is Vote 6 – Financial Services as a result of Property Rates being provided for here which is averaging at 25% for the MTREF. The third largest contributor is Vote 2 – Municipal and General with an average weighting of 16% Interest on External Investment and Outstanding Debtors, Grants and subsidies for eg Equitable Share and capital grant being provided for here.

Annual budget Property Rates and by Major services

PROPERTY RATES	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
EXPENDITURE			
SM - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	7 862	8 312	8 746
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	1 183	1 250	1 315
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	411 369	435 841	459 247
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	86 688	91 717	96 671
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	23 312	24 828	26 317
CONTRACTED SERVICES	10 720	11 097	11 464
OPERATIONAL COST	123 878	131 061	138 217
INVENTORY	75 899	72 675	81 056
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	425	378	361
OPERATING LEASES	–	–	–
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	81 000	84 000	89 000
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	61 210	64 205	67 454
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	39 500	41 870	44 173
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	923 045	967 232	1 024 020
REVENUE			
PROPERTY RATES	486 708	518 468	552 991
FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS	23 160	24 495	25 784
LICENSES AND PERMITS	3 270	3 435	3 622
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	165 897	164 030	177 571
CAPITAL : MONETARY	81 564	104 287	98 705
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	89 000	97 000	99 000
OPERATIONAL REVENUE	11 448	12 034	12 663
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	10 690	11 384	12 067
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	20 191	21 424	22 628
TOTAL REVENUE	891 929	956 558	1 005 031

ELECTRICITY	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
EXPENDITURE			
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	30 837	32 752	34 623
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	6 440	6 838	7 226
CONTRACTED SERVICES	23 595	25 128	26 635
OPERATIONAL COST	3 996	4 275	4 549
INVENTORY	19 407	20 575	21 711
BULK PURCHASES	434 000	468 720	506 218
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	19 367	18 753	18 061
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	79 500	86 655	94 021
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	300	320	339
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	4 800	5 251	5 671
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	622 243	669 267	719 054
REVENUE			
SERVICE CHARGES	700 551	752 170	806 806
TOTAL	700 551	752 170	806 806
WATER	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
EXPENDITURE			
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	29 406	31 170	32 884
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	7 120	7 548	7 963
CONTRACTED SERVICES	30	32	34
OPERATIONAL COST	24 554	26 026	27 457
INVENTORY	108 589	118 011	128 107
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	5 096	4 904	4 716
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	30 000	32 000	35 000
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	4 400	4 664	4 921
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	209 194	224 354	241 081
REVENUE			
SERVICE CHARGES	255 104	270 256	287 454
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	280	297	313
TOTAL REVENUE	255 384	270 553	287 767
SEWERAGE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
EXPENDITURE			
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	29 383	31 146	32 859
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	5 925	6 281	6 626
CONTRACTED SERVICES	18	19	20
OPERATIONAL COST	9 789	10 340	10 908
INVENTORY	10 416	11 041	11 648
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND	2 869	2 741	2 624
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	5 100	6 982	8 366
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	63 501	68 551	73 052
REVENUE			
SERVICE CHARGES	75 450	79 912	84 504
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	1 000	1 060	1 118
TOTAL REVENUE	76 450	80 972	85 622
REFUSE	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
EXPENDITURE			
MS - SALARIES ALLOWANCES AND SERVICES BENEFITS	24 248	25 586	26 993
MS - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	5 623	5 933	6 259
CONTRACTED SERVICES	–	–	–
OPERATIONAL COST	1 414	1 496	1 578
INVENTORY	20 268	21 444	22 623
DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION	1 850	2 200	2 350
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	53 403	56 658	59 803
REVENUE			
SERVICE CHARGES	56 783	60 137	63 581
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES	20	21	22
TOTAL REVENUE	56 803	60 158	63 603

Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote and per Standard Classification

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Capital expenditure - Vote									
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	-	-	18 770	-	-	-	9 894	966	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 900	23 458	40 420
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	130 795	9 409	9 409	45 053	78 523	78 523	89 578	103 885	68 345
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	130 795	9 409	28 179	45 053	78 523	78 523	107 372	128 309	108 765
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	3 324	1 333	3 575	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	-	1 030	127	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	55	44	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	-	285	284	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	35 349	6 727	-	15 096	14 082	14 082	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	1 923	3 192	3 242	4 500	4 500	4 500	5 000	2 000	2 000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND	2 178	5 292	113	9 100	20 944	20 944	5 832	6 124	6 479
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	5 718	212 972	162 343	34 960	79 968	79 968	4 000	4 000	4 000
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	48 493	230 886	169 728	66 656	122 494	122 494	17 832	15 124	15 479
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 017	201 017	125 204	143 433	124 244
Capital Expenditure - Standard									
Governance and administration	5 247	5 767	7 272	7 500	7 500	7 500	8 000	5 000	5 000
Executive and council	3 324	2 289	3 745	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Budget and treasury office	1 923	3 192	3 242	4 500	4 500	4 500	5 000	2 000	2 000
Corporate services	-	285	284	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	35 349	11 751	18 770	15 096	14 082	14 082	10 294	7 090	6 479
Community and social services	35 349	6 727	18 770	14 096	11 818	11 818	9 894	966	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	1 264	1 264	400	6 124	6 479
Public safety	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Housing	-	5 024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	2 178	51 654	86 382	9 100	20 944	20 944	17 051	28 496	19 100
Planning and development	2 178	5 292	113	9 100	10 944	10 944	-	2 000	2 000
Road transport	-	46 362	86 269	-	10 000	10 000	17 051	26 496	17 100
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	126 618	161 666	75 869	76 013	138 935	138 935	77 959	77 389	51 245
Electricity	43 231	65 072	16 113	11 500	24 000	24 000	12 900	10 489	4 854
Water	50 178	20 195	13 939	15 460	49 575	49 575	41 730	49 824	46 391
Waste water management	33 209	74 280	43 873	49 053	65 360	65 360	5 800	11 821	-
Waste management	-	2 120	1 943	-	-	-	17 530	5 255	-
Other	9 896	9 457	9 614	4 000	19 556	19 556	11 900	25 458	42 420
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 018	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Funded by:									
National Government	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Provincial Government	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing	57 073	64 803	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	12 258	35 338	84 151	47 433	80 805	80 805	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total Capital Funding	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 018	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244

15. Contracts having future budgetary implications

The table below depicts that no projects has future budgetary implications.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years															
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref. 1.2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2014/15		2015/16 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year			
										2015/16	+1 2016/17	+2 2017/18			
R thousand								Year							
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>															
				Examples	Examples										
		No projects													

16. Capital expenditure by project

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget				
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Parent municipality:				
Total expenditure previous year				
Loose Equipment	Loose Equipment	3 000	3 000	3 000
Information Technology	Replacement of Hardware	5 000	2 000	2 000
NDPG	Upgrading of Indian Centre Local Taxi Rank		3 000	
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (technical assistance)	400	600	1 000
NDPG	Development of intermodal transport at craven taxi rank and stalls	7 500	7 858	37 420
NDPG	Development of City Hall precinct		10 000	
GURP projects	Tommy Morebedi Sport Stadium	832		
GURP projects	Sport Stadium various		3 624	2 079
GURP projects	Airconditioning Community Halls	200		
GURP projects	Platfontein Access Road	3 500		
GURP projects	Development of City Halls		2 500	2 400
GURP projects	Corless Road	1 300		
GURP projects	Nobengula Road			2 000
Strategy , Economic Development and Planning	Phomolong Services of Sites Erven		2 000	2 000
Fire, Security	Homevale Satellite Fire Station	8 694	966	
Waste Management	Upgrade Landfill Site	17 530	5 255	
Community	Upgrade Swimming Pool	1 200		
Electricity	Security of plants and infrastructure	3 000		
Integrated National Electricity Program	General Electrification of houses	7 400	7 989	2 354
Electricity	Replacement of Prepaid Meters	2 500	2 500	2 500
Infrastructure - Other -Transport	Fleet Replacement Program	4 000	4 000	4 000
Water	Ritchie Bulk Supply	15 000	20 000	43 391
Water	Lerato Park Water	1 000	14 824	
Water	Homevale WWT Lab Equipment	4 800		
Water	Replacement of Water Meters	2 500	3 000	3 000
Water	Riverton High Lift Pumps	13 230	–	–
Water	Riverton Pump Station	10 000	12 000	
Sanitation	Upgrade of Lerato Park Sewer Line	1 000	11 821	
Roads and Stormwater	Resealing of Roads		10 436	17 100
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 1	7 112	8 354	
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 2	4 506	7 706	
TOTAL		125 204	143 433	124 244

17. Legislation and compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- Budget and Treasury Office - A budget office and Treasury office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- No councillors are serving in the Bid Adjudication Committee
- Budgeting - The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the requirements prescribed by National Treasury and the MFMA.
- In Year Reporting - 100% compliance with regards to reporting to National Treasury in electronic format on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis.
- Annual Report - The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.
- Internship Programme - The municipality has been participating in the Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme, has employed a number of interns to undergo training in various finance, internal audit and in IT Departments. Three interns completed their two-year training period at the end of October 2013 and their contracts have been extended by a further 12 months.

18. Service delivery agreements

The municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement with Eskom for the sale of electricity and roll out of free basic electricity to all households in Ritchie area. The SLA to be finalised.

19. Other supporting documents

Please see Annexure A: Calculation of Financial Ratios and Norms as per Circular 71.

20. Municipal Manager's Quality Certificate

I, GH Akharwaray, Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the Annual Budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name: GH Akharwaray

Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality NC091

Signature:

Date:

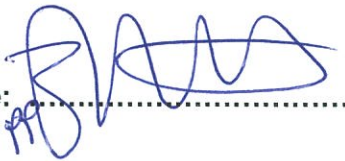
20. Municipal Manager's Quality Certificate

I, GH Akharwaray, Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the Annual Budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name: GH Akharwaray

Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality NC091

Signature:



Date:

2016 05 18

CIRCULAR 71

Financial Ratios and Norms

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

Part 1 - Budgeting for Financial Performance				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
		R'000	R'000	R'000
<u>Revenue by Source (Table 1)</u>				
Property rates	A	486 708	518 468	552 991
Service charges	A	1 087 887	1 162 475	1 242 345
Rental of facilities and equipment	B	10 690	11 385	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	D	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	D	70 000	76 000	76 000
Fines	B	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licenses and permits	B	9 550	10 029	10 579
Government grants & subsidies - ops		165 897	164 030	177 571
Government grants & subsidies - capital	E	81 564	104 287	98 705
Other income	B	32 939	34 836	36 744
Total Revenue By Source		1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829
Internal recoveries		69 290	69 290	69 290
Cross Subsidization		43 850	45 800	48 550
Total		2 094 255	2 235 501	2 366 669
<u>Operating Expenditure by Type (Table 6)</u>				
Employee related costs	C	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of Councilors		23 312	24 827	26 317
Bad debts	F	190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation		55 650	60 967	65 480
Repairs and maintenance		140 908	141 787	154 263
Interest external		27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases - Electricity		434 000	468 720	506 218
Bulk purchases - Water		72 500	79 750	87 725
Contracted Services		34 363	36 276	38 153
Grants and subsidies paid		61 510	64 524	67 792
General Expenditure		206 503	219 072	231 671
Total Operating Expenditure By Type		1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864
Internal Transfer		69 290	69 290	69 290
Cross Subsidization		43 850	45 800	48 550
Total		2 004 483	2 122 968	2 258 704
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)		89 772	112 533	107 965



The green colour indicates that the result is within the norm and is acceptable
The red colour indicates that the result is not acceptable and corrective action plans must be put in place to improve the results
Data should be supported in the Data collection to calculate a ratio
In situations where the results are not within the acceptable norm, corrective action plans should be taken and referenced

Template for Calculation of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms

NO	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2016/17	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2017/18	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2018/19	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
1. FINANCIAL POSITION										
A. Asset Management/Utilisation										
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%	Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense Total Capital Expenditure	6% 1 891 343 -	7% 2 007 878 -	5% 2 140 864 -	Please refer to page 2 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The budgeted capital spending as a percentage of total operating expenditure is lower than the norm due to the fact that various bulk projects drew to a close in the 2015/16 financial year. The decrease in
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%	PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment PPE at carrying value Investment at carrying value Intangible Assets at carrying value	0% 1 594 584 190 751 3 375	0% 1 677 050 188 843 3 409	0% 1 735 813 186 955 3 443	Please refer to page 3 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	8% 140 908 1 594 584 190 751	8% 141 787 1 677 050 188 843	8% 154 263 1 735 813 186 955	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure including Labour Costs PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	8% 140 908 1 594 584 190 751	9% 141 787 1 535 620 202 754	9% 154 263 1 577 221 204 782	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
B. Debtors Management										
1	Collection Rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%	Gross Debtors closing balance Gross Debtors opening balance Bad debts written Off Billed Revenue	87% 1 735 889 1 526 125 1 574 595	88% 1 942 223 1 735 889 1 680 943	89% 2 132 468 1 942 223 1 795 336	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The provision for doubtful debt amounts to around 12% annually. This is in line with previous estimates. The municipality is implementing a debtor recovery project to improve the collection rate.
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%	Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	0% 190 500	0% 202 655	0% 218 021	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue) x 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days	Gross debtors Bad debts Provision Billed Revenue	171 days 1 735 889 1 000 085 1 574 595	161 days 1 942 223 1 202 740 1 680 943	145 days 2 132 468 1 420 761 1 795 336	Please refer to page 6 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The gross debtors balance includes unpaid grants as well as non-billed revenue. A portion of gross debtors also relates to property rates and government debt, which is not impaired. The mentioned factors distorts
C. Liquidity Management										
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months	Cash and cash equivalents Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft Short Term Investments Total Annual Operational Expenditure	2 Month 1 891 343	2 Month 2 007 878	2 Month 2 140 864	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1	Current Assets Current Liabilities	4.61 1 048 397 227 398	4.51 1 105 271 244 866	4.55 1 180 510 259 723	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	

D. Liability Management									
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 00	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%	Interest Paid	2%	2%	2%	Please refer to page 8 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Redemption	27 757	26 776	25 762	
					Total Operating Expenditure	8 208	8 246	9 260	
					Taxation Expense	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864	
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%		12%	10%	9%	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Debt	211 536	195 044	176 524	
					Total Operating Revenue	1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829	
					Operational Conditional Grants	165 897	164 030	177 571	
E. Sustainability									
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%		142%	157%	203%	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Cash and cash Equivalents	-	-	-	
					Bank Overdraft	-	-	-	
					Short Term Investment	264 038	314 915	414 877	
					Long Term Investment	-	-	-	
					Unspent Grants	-	-	-	
					Net Assets	2 153 902	2 266 435	2 374 400	
					Accumulated Surplus	1 967 822	2 066 213	2 169 524	
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE									
A. Efficiency									
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	(Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%		7%	8%	8%	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Operating Revenue	1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829	
					Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial	55 650	60 967	65 480	
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864	
					Taxation Expense				
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%		7%	7%	7%	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Electricity Revenue	700 551	752 170	806 806	
					Total Electricity Expenditure	649 215	698 835	751 470	
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		17%	17%	16%	Please refer to page 11 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Water Revenue	255 384	270 553	287 767	
					Total Water Expenditure	210 830	225 898	242 813	
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		6%	6%	6%	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Refuse Revenue	56 803	60 158	63 603	
					Total Refuse Expenditure	53 403	56 658	59 803	
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%		18%	17%	16%	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Revenue	76 450	80 972	85 622	
					Total Sanitation and Water Waste Expenditure	62 600	67 372	71 872	
B. Distribution Losses									
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%		17%	15%	12%	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Number of units purchased and/or generated ('000)	532 622	535 099	537 588	
					Number of units sold ('000)	442 076	454 834	473 077	
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%		45%	38%	30%	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71
					Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified ('000)	23 849	24 290	24 740	
					Number of kilolitres sold ('000)	13 117	15 060	17 318	
The Municipality is busy with projects to adress the water losses. These include metering the bulk use of stand pipes in areas, the installation of bulk meters per area and savings options at Riverton plant.									

The Municipality is busy with projects to address the water losses. These include metering the bulk use of stand pipes in areas, the installation of bulk meters per area and savings options at Riverton plant.

C. Revenue Management										
1	Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	(Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts - previous period's number of Active Debtor Accounts)/ previous number of Active	Debtors System	None		1%	1%	1%	Please refer to page 14 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Previous)	61	62	62		
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Current)	62	62	63		
2	Revenue Growth (%)	(Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		3%	7%	6%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The sharp decline in capital grants as per DoRA had a significant impact on this ratio.
					CPI	6.00%	5.80%	5.80%		
					Total Revenue (Previous)	1 914 834	1 981 115	2 120 411		
					Total Revenue (Current)	1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829		
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		6%	6%	7%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The revenue figure requires the exclusion of capital grants but still includes operational grants, which is not a true reflection of growth in tariffs and city
					CPI	6.00%	5.80%	5.80%		
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Previous)	1 794 454	1 899 551	2 016 124		
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Current)	1 899 551	2 016 124	2 150 124		
D. Expenditure Management										
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) x 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days		54 days	55 days	57 days	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No.71	This ratio is calculated as at a specific point in time, which results in a distorted representation of the actual payment days. Especially at year-end, the outstanding creditors will be high. This is further supported by the fact that no paragraph for non compliance with this legislation was included in the 2014/15 audit report.
					Trade Creditors	163 652	178 380	191 759		
					Contracted Services	34 363	36 276	38 153		
					Repairs and Maintenance	140 908	141 787	154 263		
					General expenses	295 770	310 372	325 225		
					Bulk Purchases	506 500	548 470	593 943		
					Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)	125 204	143 433	124 244		
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%		0%	0%	0%	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure					
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864		
					Taxation Expense					
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		35%	35%	35%	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Employee/personnel related cost	644 340	682 524	719 462		
					Councillors Remuneration	23 312	24 827	26 317		
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864		
					Taxation Expense					
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%		2%	2%	2%	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Contracted Services	34 363	36 276	38 153		
					Total Operating Expenditure	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864		
					Taxation Expense					
E. Grant Dependency										
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and	None		35%	27%	21%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Internally generated funds	43 640	39 146	25 539		
					Borrowings	-	-	-		
					Total Capital Expenditure	125 204	143 433	124 244		
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	None		25%	18%	13%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Internally generated funds	25 382	20 903	14 000		
					Total Capital Expenditure	101 114	119 066	106 226		
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		96%	97%	96%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Total Revenue	1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829		
					Government grant and subsidies	165 897	164 030	177 571		
					Public contributions and Donations					
					Capital Grants	81 564	104 287	98 705		
3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION										
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 19 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Capital Expenditure	101 114	119 066	106 226		
					Budget Capital Expenditure	101 114	119 066	106 226		
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Operating Expenditure	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864		
					Budget Operating Expenditure	1 891 343	2 007 878	2 140 864		
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Operating Revenue	1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829		
					Budget Operating Revenue	1 981 115	2 120 411	2 248 829		
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 21 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1 574 595	1 680 943	1 795 336		
					Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1 574 595	1 680 943	1 795 336		

MAY 2016/17
BUDGET
ANNEXURES

1.Schedules

2.Tariffs

3.History of Tariffs

4.IDP Overview

5.SDBIP

6.Policies

7.By-laws

8.MFMA-Circulars

Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables

Version 2.8

[Click for Instructions!](#)

Accountability

Transparency

**Information &
service delivery**



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Contact details:

Elsabé Rossouw
National Treasury
Tel: (012) 315-5534
Electronic submissions:
lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za

Preparation Instructions	
Municipality Name:	NC091 Sol Plaatje ▼
CFO Name:	ZL Mahloko
Tel:	053 830 6500
Fax:	
E-Mail:	zmahloko@solnlaatie.org.za
Budget for MTREF starting:	2016 ▼
Budget Year:	2016/17
Does this municipality have Entities?	No ▼
If YES: Identify type of report:	▼
Name Votes & Sub-Votes	
Printing Instructions	Important documents which provide essential assistance
<u>Showing / Hiding Columns</u> <input type="button" value="Show Pre-audit columns on all"/> <input type="button" value="Show Reference columns on all"/>	MFMA Budget Circulars Click to view MBRR Budget Formats Guide Click to view Dummy Budget Guide Click to view Funding Compliance Guide Click to view MFMA Return Forms Click to view
<u>Showing / Clearing Highlights</u> <input type="button" value="Show Highlights on all sheets"/>	

Organisational Structure Votes		Complete Votes & Sub-Votes
<i>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</i> <i>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</i> <i>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</i> <i>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</i> <i>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</i> <i>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</i> <i>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</i> <i>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</i>	<i>Vote 1</i>	<i>EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</i>
	<i>Vote 2</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</i>
	<i>Vote 3</i>	<i>MUNICIPAL MANAGER</i>
	<i>Vote 4</i>	<i>CORPORATE SERVICES</i>
	<i>Vote 5</i>	<i>COMMUNITY SERVICES</i>
	<i>Vote 6</i>	<i>FINANCIAL SERVICES</i>
	<i>Vote 7</i>	<i>STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</i>
	<i>Vote 8</i>	<i>INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</i>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Contact Information

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

Municipality NC091 Sol Plaatje

Grade Grade 4

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

Province NC NORTHERN CAPE

Web Address www.solplaatje.org.za

e-mail Address info@solplaatje.org.za

B. CONTACT INFORMATION

Postal address:

P.O. Box X5030

City / Town Kimberley

Postal Code 8300

Street address

Building Civic Centre

Street No. & Name Sol Plaatje Drive

City / Town Kimberley

Postal Code 8301

General Contacts

Telephone number 0538306911

Fax number 0538331005

C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

Speaker:

Name OM Matika

Telephone number 0538306460

Cell number 0828694856

Fax number 0538391431

E-mail address Mmatika@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Speaker:

Name ES Mdali

Telephone number 0538306461

Cell number 0828418335

Fax number 0538391431

E-mail address emdali@solplaatje.org.za

Mayor/Executive Mayor:

Name KD Molusi

Telephone number 0538306269

Cell number 0832616436

Fax number 0867327255

E-mail address vkqokong@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:

Name V Kgokong

Telephone number 0538306269

Cell number 0728952541

Fax number 0867327255

E-mail address vkqokong@solplaatje.org.za

D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

Municipal Manager:

Name G Akharwaray

Telephone number 0538306100

Cell number 0832558808

Fax number 0538331005

E-mail address gakharwaray@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:

Name J Bonokwane

Telephone number 53830616471

Cell number 0727213953

Fax number 0538331005

E-mail address jbonokwane@solplaatje.org.za

Chief Financial Officer

Name ZL Mahloko

Telephone number 053 830 6500

E-mail address zmahloko@solplaatje.org.za

Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer

Name S Rammile

Telephone number 0538306502

E-mail address SRammile@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name C Henderson

Telephone number 0538306533

Cell number 0832609374

E-mail address chenderson@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name C Jenneke

Telephone number 0538306564

Cell number 0824027793

E-mail address cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name JJ Wagner

Telephone number 0538306504

Cell number 0828346330

E-mail address jwagner@solplaatje.org.za

Official responsible for submitting financial information

Name B Anthony

Telephone number 0538306437

Cell number

E-mail address banthony@solplaatje.org.za

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousands									
<u>Financial Performance</u>									
Property rates	331 348	368 225	398 921	423 808	443 808	443 808	486 708	518 468	552 991
Service charges	838 429	837 243	888 148	1 019 893	1 012 666	1 012 666	1 087 887	1 162 475	1 242 345
Investment revenue	15 240	21 413	21 165	16 000	19 000	19 000	19 000	21 000	23 000
Transfers recognised - operational	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other own revenue	94 040	130 890	143 818	122 733	148 509	148 509	140 059	150 150	154 217
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 445 923	1 524 372	1 620 332	1 749 221	1 794 620	1 794 620	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125
Employee costs	438 406	474 749	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	17 243	18 459	19 841	21 365	21 365	21 365	23 312	24 828	26 317
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480
Finance charges	24 694	28 056	30 458	29 790	29 690	29 690	27 757	26 776	25 762
Materials and bulk purchases	416 058	443 247	486 974	542 503	598 963	598 963	647 408	690 256	748 206
Transfers and grants	2 623	19 564	58 194	55 050	57 030	57 030	61 510	64 524	67 792
Other expenditure	353 339	375 484	402 530	438 780	391 587	391 587	431 366	458 003	487 845
Total Expenditure	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit)	150 612	122 289	112 953	10 878	40 805	40 805	8 208	8 246	9 260
Transfers recognised - capital	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	—	721	3 813	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
<u>Capital expenditure & funds sources</u>									
Capital expenditure	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 018	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Transfers recognised - capital	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Public contributions & donations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing	57 073	64 803	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Internally generated funds	12 258	35 338	84 151	47 433	80 805	80 805	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total sources of capital funds	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 018	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
<u>Financial position</u>									
Total current assets	791 622	951 838	993 934	870 617	870 617	870 617	1 048 397	1 105 271	1 180 510
Total non current assets	1 299 855	1 445 640	1 577 596	1 687 042	1 687 042	1 687 042	1 783 899	1 858 345	1 908 753
Total current liabilities	252 302	245 852	231 162	271 762	271 762	271 762	227 398	244 866	259 723
Total non current liabilities	423 135	482 036	440 256	501 697	501 697	501 697	456 828	464 271	473 576
Community wealth/Equity	1 416 040	1 669 590	1 900 112	1 784 200	1 784 200	1 784 200	2 148 070	2 254 479	2 355 965
<u>Cash flows</u>									
Net cash from (used) operating	302 288	177 029	181 912	132 479	173 217	173 217	174 128	203 571	233 610
Net cash from (used) investing	(179 288)	(240 295)	(197 907)	(111 709)	(201 018)	(201 018)	(125 204)	(143 433)	(124 244)
Net cash from (used) financing	40 680	44 500	(13 747)	(10 878)	(10 878)	(10 878)	(8 246)	(9 260)	(9 404)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	323 965	305 199	275 457	224 384	236 779	236 779	264 037	314 915	414 877
<u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u>									
Cash and investments available	323 965	305 199	275 457	223 360	223 360	223 360	264 038	314 915	414 877
Application of cash and investments	(115 836)	(136 989)	(282 733)	(240 558)	(199 154)	(199 154)	(392 943)	(385 854)	(363 594)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	439 801	442 188	558 190	463 918	422 514	422 514	656 981	700 769	778 471
<u>Asset management</u>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	1 288 933	1 444 804	1 575 480	1 679 412	1 679 412	1 679 412	1 774 876	1 849 344	1 899 774
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480
Renewal of Existing Assets	56 132	151 285	103 767	75 438	123 093	123 093	75 491	61 538	66 774
Repairs and Maintenance	68 982	62 242	82 513	81 503	136 563	136 563	140 908	141 786	154 263
<u>Free services</u>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	14 379	17 034	41 187	39 787	39 787	39 787	46 063	48 941	51 952
Revenue cost of free services provided	—	—	—	—	—	—	104 060	109 152	113 996
<u>Households below minimum service level</u>									
Water:	7	7	6	5	5	5	6	6	6
Sanitation/sewerage:	9	7	6	5	5	5	5	5	5
Energy:	9	7	7	6	6	6	12	12	12
Refuse:	9	9	8	6	6	6	12	12	12

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Revenue - Standard									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	674 077	773 414	790 832	730 625	843 368	843 368	834 892	896 214	941 713
Executive and council	323 656	386 807	371 831	283 997	377 289	377 289	326 157	354 416	363 995
Budget and treasury office	346 424	379 124	411 060	430 284	449 734	449 734	501 836	534 407	569 641
Corporate services	3 997	7 483	7 941	16 344	16 344	16 344	6 898	7 390	8 077
<i>Community and public safety</i>	23 781	37 561	36 858	41 042	40 538	40 538	39 092	41 389	43 289
Community and social services	8 801	15 697	19 304	21 665	21 431	21 431	23 103	24 395	25 310
Sport and recreation	4 121	8 896	3 410	6 553	6 253	6 253	5 933	6 287	6 633
Public safety	397	414	246	451	451	451	240	253	266
Housing	7 921	9 850	11 062	9 396	9 396	9 396	9 801	10 438	11 064
Health	2 541	2 704	2 837	2 978	3 008	3 008	15	16	17
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	10 313	9 922	11 591	11 986	11 676	11 676	12 936	13 622	14 377
Planning and development	2 491	2 613	3 163	2 990	2 940	2 940	3 420	3 631	3 836
Road transport	7 823	7 309	8 428	8 996	8 736	8 736	9 516	9 992	10 541
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	843 221	841 934	893 774	1 024 748	1 014 107	1 014 107	1 089 187	1 163 853	1 243 799
Electricity	540 172	529 055	561 819	651 594	651 594	651 594	700 551	752 170	806 806
Water	199 314	200 277	212 281	245 334	235 593	235 593	255 384	270 553	287 767
Waste water management	59 617	64 665	68 879	73 691	72 991	72 991	76 450	80 972	85 622
Waste management	44 119	47 936	50 796	54 128	53 928	53 928	56 803	60 158	63 603
<i>Other</i>	4 488	2 415	4 845	5 096	5 145	5 145	5 009	5 333	5 652
Total Revenue - Standard	1 555 880	1 665 245	1 737 901	1 813 497	1 914 834	1 914 834	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830
Expenditure - Standard									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	397 048	409 239	437 808	549 075	552 545	552 545	597 627	622 637	660 245
Executive and council	275 221	274 180	284 925	373 797	378 627	378 627	414 039	429 175	456 685
Budget and treasury office	70 681	77 121	87 384	102 394	103 394	103 394	110 427	116 476	122 215
Corporate services	51 146	57 938	65 499	72 884	70 524	70 524	73 161	76 986	81 346
<i>Community and public safety</i>	168 786	181 879	187 908	213 033	213 737	213 737	221 370	234 679	248 209
Community and social services	54 598	60 195	65 714	75 318	74 419	74 419	77 037	81 658	86 149
Sport and recreation	39 792	41 576	41 741	44 245	45 848	45 848	50 679	53 423	56 361
Public safety	39 315	40 759	41 396	51 465	51 465	51 465	53 832	57 414	61 109
Housing	19 486	23 114	22 332	21 797	21 797	21 797	23 196	24 674	26 153
Health	15 596	16 236	16 725	20 208	20 208	20 208	16 627	17 510	18 436
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	65 219	74 088	86 756	98 400	100 400	100 400	113 056	120 125	127 158
Planning and development	18 425	22 893	25 051	30 313	37 437	37 437	39 450	41 842	44 169
Road transport	46 794	51 195	61 705	68 087	62 964	62 964	73 606	78 284	82 988
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	656 043	727 487	785 463	867 954	876 289	876 289	948 341	1 018 830	1 092 990
Electricity	430 581	463 369	499 206	568 128	568 128	568 128	622 243	669 267	719 054
Water	135 274	169 011	183 528	192 848	196 682	196 682	209 194	224 354	241 081
Waste water management	47 158	50 636	54 075	57 250	61 750	61 750	63 501	68 551	73 052
Waste management	43 030	44 470	48 654	49 728	49 728	49 728	53 403	56 658	59 803
<i>Other</i>	8 215	9 390	9 444	9 881	10 845	10 845	10 949	11 606	12 264
Total Expenditure - Standard	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Revenue - Standard									
Municipal governance and administration	674 077	773 414	790 832	730 625	843 368	843 368	834 892	896 214	941 713
Executive and council	323 656	386 807	371 831	283 997	377 289	377 289	326 157	354 416	363 995
Mayor and Council	322 440	385 373	370 287	282 294	375 586	375 586	324 037	352 180	361 647
Municipal Manager	1 215	1 434	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Budget and treasury office	346 424	379 124	411 060	430 284	449 734	449 734	501 836	534 407	569 641
Corporate services	3 997	7 483	7 941	16 344	16 344	16 344	6 898	7 390	8 077
Human Resources				8 723			4 350	4 689	5 227
Information Technology				240	8 723	8 723			
Property Services	191	208	250	7 382	240	240	270	286	302
Other Admin	3 806	7 275	7 691		7 382	7 382	2 278	2 415	2 548
Community and public safety	23 781	37 561	36 858	41 042	40 538	40 538	39 092	41 389	43 289
Community and social services	8 801	15 697	19 304	21 665	21 431	21 431	23 103	24 395	25 310
Libraries and Archives	1 584	1 579	4 964	8 085	7 581	7 581	7 743	8 113	8 133
Museums & Art Galleries etc									
Community halls and Facilities	780	744	691	900	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 272	1 342
Cemeteries & Crematoriums	1 472	1 494	1 565	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 908	2 013
Child Care									
Aged Care									
Other Community	4 965	11 880	12 084	10 880	10 850	10 850	12 360	13 102	13 822
Other Social									
Sport and recreation	4 121	8 896	3 410	6 553	6 253	6 253	5 933	6 287	6 633
Public safety	397	414	246	451	451	451	240	253	266
Police									
Fire	397	414	246	451	451	451	240	253	266
Civil Defence									
Street Lighting									
Other									
Housing	7 921	9 850	11 062	9 396	9 396	9 396	9 801	10 438	11 064
Health	2 541	2 704	2 837	2 978	3 008	3 008	15	16	17
Clinics	2 541	2 704	2 837	2 978	3 008	3 008			
Ambulance									
Other							15	16	17
Economic and environmental services	10 313	9 922	11 591	11 986	11 676	11 676	12 936	13 622	14 377
Planning and development	2 491	2 613	3 163	2 990	2 940	2 940	3 420	3 631	3 836
Economic Development/Planning	888	937	783	1 120	1 060	1 060	1 060	1 129	1 197
Town Planning/Building enforcement	1 602	1 676	2 380	1 870	1 880	1 880	2 360	2 502	2 639
Licensing & Regulation									
Road transport	7 823	7 309	8 428	8 996	8 736	8 736	9 516	9 992	10 541
Roads	(36)	31	28	1	1	1	1	1	1
Public Buses									
Parking Garages									
Vehicle Licensing and Testing	7 659	6 986	8 155	8 735	8 735	8 735	9 515	9 991	10 540
Other	200	292	245	260			0	(0)	0
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control									
Biodiversity & Landscape									
Other									
Trading services	843 221	841 934	893 774	1 024 748	1 014 107	1 014 107	1 089 187	1 163 853	1 243 799
Electricity	540 172	529 055	561 819	651 594	651 594	651 594	700 551	752 170	806 806
Electricity Distribution	540 172	529 055	561 819	651 594	651 594	651 594	700 551	752 170	806 806
Electricity Generation									
Water	199 314	200 277	212 281	245 334	235 593	235 593	255 384	270 553	287 767
Water Distribution	199 314	200 277	212 281	245 334	235 593	235 593	255 384	270 553	287 767
Water Storage									
Waste water management	59 617	64 665	68 879	73 691	72 991	72 991	76 450	80 972	85 622
Sewerage	59 617	64 665	68 879	73 691	72 991	72 991	76 450	80 972	85 622
Storm Water Management									
Public Toilets									
Waste management	44 119	47 936	50 796	54 128	53 928	53 928	56 803	60 158	63 603
Solid Waste	44 119	47 936	50 796	54 128	53 928	53 928	56 803	60 158	63 603
Other	4 488	2 415	4 845	5 096	5 145	5 145	5 009	5 333	5 652
Air Transport									
Abattoirs									
Tourism	212	(2 545)	858	109	159	159	159	168	177
Forestry									
Markets	4 276	4 960	3 986	4 987	4 986	4 986	4 850	5 165	5 475
Total Revenue - Standard	1 555 880	1 665 245	1 737 901	1 813 497	1 914 834	1 914 834	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Expenditure - Standard									
Municipal governance and administration	397 048	409 239	437 808	549 075	552 545	552 545	597 627	622 637	660 245
Executive and council	275 221	274 180	284 925	373 797	378 627	378 627	414 039	429 175	456 685
Mayor and Council	263 925	261 357	273 119	357 023	358 013	358 013	392 983	406 962	433 360
Municipal Manager	11 296	12 823	11 806	16 774	20 614	20 614	21 056	22 214	23 324
Budget and treasury office	70 681	77 121	87 384	102 394	103 394	103 394	110 427	116 476	122 215
Corporate services	51 146	57 938	65 499	72 884	70 524	70 524	73 161	76 986	81 346
Human Resources	4 905	5 206	5 588	5 598	1 586	1 586	18 115	19 253	20 583
Information Technology	6 877	6 766	8 617	10 163	10 163	10 163	10 828	11 424	11 995
Property Services	1 896	1 866	1 811	2 004	2 004	2 004	2 135	2 264	2 388
Other Admin	37 468	44 100	49 483	55 119	56 771	56 771	42 083	44 045	46 380
Community and public safety	168 786	181 879	187 908	213 033	213 737	213 737	221 370	234 679	248 209
Community and social services	54 598	60 195	65 714	75 318	74 419	74 419	77 037	81 658	86 149
Libraries and Archives	9 759	11 033	14 006	16 331	15 827	15 827	15 002	15 902	16 777
Museums & Art Galleries etc									
Community halls and Facilities	2 060	2 221	2 505	2 458	3 495	3 495	3 883	4 116	4 342
Cemeteries & Crematoriums	11 571	12 342	12 976	14 486	14 486	14 486	14 988	15 887	16 761
Child Care									
Aged Care									
Other Community	31 209	34 599	36 227	42 043	40 611	40 611	43 164	45 753	48 269
Other Social									
Sport and recreation	39 792	41 576	41 741	44 245	45 848	45 848	50 679	53 423	56 361
Public safety	39 315	40 759	41 396	51 465	51 465	51 465	53 832	57 414	61 109
Police									
Fire	20 752	22 210	24 774	30 265	30 265	30 265	31 832	33 434	34 971
Civil Defence									
Street Lighting	18 563	18 549	16 622	21 200	21 200	21 200	22 000	23 980	26 138
Other									
Housing	19 486	23 114	22 332	21 797	21 797	21 797	23 196	24 674	26 153
Health	15 596	16 236	16 725	20 208	20 208	20 208	16 627	17 510	18 436
Clinics	15 596	16 236	16 725	20 208	20 208	20 208	6 864	7 242	7 604
Ambulance									
Other							9 762	10 268	10 832
Economic and environmental services	65 219	74 088	86 756	98 400	100 400	100 400	113 056	120 125	127 158
Planning and development	18 425	22 893	25 051	30 313	37 437	37 437	39 450	41 842	44 169
Economic Development/Planning	11 217	10 628	11 400	17 097	12 982	12 982	25 018	26 544	28 031
Town Planning/Building enforcement	7 208	12 264	13 651	13 216	24 454	24 454	14 432	15 298	16 139
Licensing & Regulation									
Road transport	46 794	51 195	61 705	68 087	62 964	62 964	73 606	78 284	82 988
Roads	16 286	19 278	26 015	19 563	36 500	36 500	34 725	37 098	39 449
Public Buses									
Parking Garages									
Vehicle Licensing and Testing	7 433	8 088	8 033	10 520	10 520	10 520	11 407	11 979	12 638
Other	23 075	23 829	27 657	38 003	15 943	15 943	27 475	29 206	30 901
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control									
Biodiversity & Landscape									
Other									
Trading services	656 043	727 487	785 463	867 954	876 289	876 289	948 341	1 018 830	1 092 990
Electricity	430 581	463 369	499 206	568 128	568 128	568 128	622 243	669 267	719 054
Electricity Distribution	430 581	463 369	499 206	568 128	568 128	568 128	622 243	669 267	719 054
Electricity Generation									
Water	135 274	169 011	183 528	192 848	196 682	196 682	209 194	224 354	241 081
Water Distribution	135 274	169 011	183 528	192 848	196 682	196 682	209 194	224 354	241 081
Water Storage									
Waste water management	47 158	50 636	54 075	57 250	61 750	61 750	63 501	68 551	73 052
Sewerage	45 803	49 099	52 339	55 315	59 815	59 815	61 459	66 386	70 769
Storm Water Management									
Public Toilets	1 356	1 538	1 737	1 935	1 935	1 935	2 042	2 164	2 283
Waste management	43 030	44 470	48 654	49 728	49 728	49 728	53 403	56 658	59 803
Solid Waste	43 030	44 470	48 654	49 728	49 728	49 728	53 403	56 658	59 803
Other	8 215	9 390	9 444	9 881	10 845	10 845	10 949	11 606	12 264
Air Transport									
Abattoirs									
Tourism	2 361	2 807	2 761	2 577	3 541	3 541	3 667	3 851	4 044
Forestry									
Markets	5 854	6 583	6 683	7 304	7 304	7 304	7 281	7 754	8 220
Total Expenditure - Standard	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	1 204	47	72	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	321 236	384 798	370 215	282 294	375 586	375 586	324 037	352 180	361 647
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1 215	1 434	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	3 806	7 275	7 691	7 382	7 382	7 382	6 628	7 104	7 775
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	23 519	34 696	33 951	40 381	93 805	93 805	95 609	101 100	106 369
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	346 424	379 124	411 060	439 006	458 456	458 456	501 836	534 407	569 641
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	7 169	5 236	8 258	8 325	8 325	8 325	8 699	9 250	9 790
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	851 306	852 636	905 109	1 034 406	969 576	969 576	1 042 186	1 114 134	1 191 261
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	1 555 880	1 665 245	1 737 901	1 813 497	1 914 834	1 914 834	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	36 239	37 349	37 615	39 893	40 083	40 083	42 618	45 195	47 703
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	227 686	225 489	235 505	317 131	317 911	317 911	350 365	361 767	385 657
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	11 296	12 823	11 806	16 774	20 614	20 614	21 056	22 214	23 324
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	42 373	49 306	55 070	60 717	58 357	58 357	60 198	63 298	66 963
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	138 170	148 305	156 986	180 556	230 988	230 988	240 984	254 663	268 360
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	77 558	83 887	96 001	112 557	113 557	113 557	121 255	127 900	134 210
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	28 536	34 148	36 306	42 198	50 286	50 286	52 534	55 711	58 821
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	733 453	810 776	878 090	968 518	922 021	922 021	1 002 333	1 077 130	1 155 827
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	1 204	47	72	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1 204	47	72	-	-	-			
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	321 236	384 798	370 215	282 294	375 586	375 586	324 037	352 180	361 647
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	321 236	384 798	370 215	282 294	375 586	375 586	324 037	352 180	361 647
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1 215	1 434	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1 215	1 434	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	3 806	7 275	7 691	7 382	7 382	7 382	6 628	7 104	7 775
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	3 806	7 275	7 691	7 382	7 382	7 382	6 628	7 104	7 775
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	23 519	34 696	33 951	40 381	93 805	93 805	95 609	101 100	106 369
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	23 519	34 696	33 951	40 381	93 805	93 805	95 609	101 100	106 369
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	346 424	379 124	411 060	439 006	458 456	458 456	501 836	534 407	569 641
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	346 424	379 124	411 060	439 006	458 456	458 456	501 836	534 407	569 641
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	7 169	5 236	8 258	8 325	8 325	8 325	8 699	9 250	9 790
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	7 169	5 236	8 258	8 325	8 325	8 325	8 699	9 250	9 790
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	851 306	852 636	905 109	1 034 406	969 576	969 576	1 042 186	1 114 134	1 191 261
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	851 306	852 636	905 109	1 034 406	969 576	969 576	1 042 186	1 114 134	1 191 261
Total Revenue by Vote	1 555 880	1 665 245	1 737 901	1 813 497	1 914 834	1 914 834	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830
Expenditure by Vote									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	36 239	37 349	37 615	39 893	40 083	40 083	42 618	45 195	47 703
	36 239	37 349	37 615	39 893	40 083	40 083	42 618	45 195	47 703
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	227 686	225 489	235 505	317 131	317 911	317 911	350 365	361 767	385 657
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	227 686	225 489	235 505	317 131	317 911	317 911	350 365	361 767	385 657
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	11 296	12 823	11 806	16 774	20 614	20 614	21 056	22 214	23 324
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	11 296	12 823	11 806	16 774	20 614	20 614	21 056	22 214	23 324
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	42 373	49 306	55 070	60 717	58 357	58 357	60 198	63 298	66 963
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	42 373	49 306	55 070	60 717	58 357	58 357	60 198	63 298	66 963
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	138 170	148 305	156 986	180 556	230 988	230 988	240 984	254 663	268 360
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	138 170	148 305	156 986	180 556	230 988	230 988	240 984	254 663	268 360
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	77 558	83 887	96 001	112 557	113 557	113 557	121 255	127 900	134 210
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	77 558	83 887	96 001	112 557	113 557	113 557	121 255	127 900	134 210
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	28 536	34 148	36 306	42 198	50 286	50 286	52 534	55 711	58 821
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	28 536	34 148	36 306	42 198	50 286	50 286	52 534	55 711	58 821
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	733 453	810 776	878 090	968 518	922 021	922 021	1 002 333	1 077 130	1 155 827
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	733 453	810 776	878 090	968 518	922 021	922 021	1 002 333	1 077 130	1 155 827
Total Expenditure by Vote	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Revenue By Source									
Property rates	331 348	368 225	398 921	423 808	443 808	443 808	486 708	518 468	552 991
Property rates - penalties & collection charges									
Service charges - electricity revenue	539 544	528 885	561 178	651 586	651 594	651 594	700 551	752 170	806 806
Service charges - water revenue	198 997	200 062	211 650	245 333	235 333	235 333	255 104	270 256	287 454
Service charges - sanitation revenue	58 667	63 601	67 956	72 545	71 845	71 845	75 450	79 912	84 504
Service charges - refuse revenue	41 221	44 695	47 364	50 428	53 893	53 893	56 783	60 137	63 581
Service charges - other									
Rental of facilities and equipment	14 253	17 795	16 374	19 182	10 305	10 305	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	15 240	21 413	21 165	16 000	19 000	19 000	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	32 108	56 744	73 077	50 000	80 000	80 000	70 000	76 000	76 000
Dividends received									
Fines	4 652	11 554	12 011	10 419	15 879	15 879	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licences and permits	2 568	2 708	2 955	2 995	2 965	2 965	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services	4 860	4 339	5 038	5 800	5 800	5 800	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfers recognised - operational	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	35 599	37 474	33 705	34 336	33 559	33 559	32 939	34 836	36 744
Gains on disposal of PPE		275	658						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 445 923	1 524 372	1 620 332	1 749 221	1 794 620	1 794 620	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	438 406	474 749	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	17 243	18 459	19 841	21 365	21 365	21 365	23 312	24 828	26 317
Debt impairment	110 819	126 810	143 165	161 000	161 000	161 000	190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480
Finance charges	24 694	28 056	30 458	29 790	29 690	29 690	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases	347 076	381 005	404 461	461 000	462 400	462 400	506 500	548 470	593 943
Other materials	68 982	62 242	82 513	81 503	136 563	136 563	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	–	–	–	–	32 395	32 395	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants	2 623	19 564	58 194	55 050	57 030	57 030	61 510	64 524	67 792
Other expenditure	241 490	248 674	251 712	277 780	198 193	198 193	206 503	219 072	231 672
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 030	–	7 653	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure	1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit)	150 612	122 289	112 953	10 878	40 805	40 805	8 208	8 246	9 260
Transfers recognised - capital	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Contributions recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributed assets		721	3 813						
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
Taxation									
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
Attributable to minorities									
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital expenditure - Vote									
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	-	-	18 770	-	-	-	9 894	966	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PI	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 900	23 458	40 420
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	130 795	9 409	9 409	45 053	78 523	78 523	89 578	103 885	68 345
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	130 795	9 409	28 179	45 053	78 523	78 523	107 372	128 309	108 765
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	3 324	1 333	3 575	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	-	1 030	127	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	55	44	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	-	285	284	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	35 349	6 727	-	15 096	14 082	14 082	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	1 923	3 192	3 242	4 500	4 500	4 500	5 000	2 000	2 000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PI	2 178	5 292	113	9 100	20 944	20 944	5 832	6 124	6 479
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	5 718	212 972	162 343	34 960	79 968	79 968	4 000	4 000	4 000
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	48 493	230 886	169 728	66 656	122 494	122 494	17 832	15 124	15 479
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 017	201 017	125 204	143 433	124 244
Capital Expenditure - Standard									
Governance and administration	5 247	5 767	7 272	7 500	7 500	7 500	8 000	5 000	5 000
Executive and council	3 324	2 289	3 745	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Budget and treasury office	1 923	3 192	3 242	4 500	4 500	4 500	5 000	2 000	2 000
Corporate services	-	285	284	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	35 349	11 751	18 770	15 096	14 082	14 082	10 294	7 090	6 479
Community and social services	35 349	6 727	18 770	14 096	11 818	11 818	9 894	966	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	1 264	1 264	400	6 124	6 479
Public safety	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Housing	-	5 024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	2 178	51 654	86 382	9 100	20 944	20 944	17 051	28 496	19 100
Planning and development	2 178	5 292	113	9 100	10 944	10 944	-	2 000	2 000
Road transport	-	46 362	86 269	-	10 000	10 000	17 051	26 496	17 100
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	126 618	161 666	75 869	76 013	138 935	138 935	77 959	77 389	51 245
Electricity	43 231	65 072	16 113	11 500	24 000	24 000	12 900	10 489	4 854
Water	50 178	20 195	13 939	15 460	49 575	49 575	41 730	49 824	46 391
Waste water management	33 209	74 280	43 873	49 053	65 360	65 360	5 800	11 821	-
Waste management	-	2 120	1 943	-	-	-	17 530	5 255	-
Other	9 896	9 457	9 614	4 000	19 556	19 556	11 900	25 458	42 420
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 018	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Funded by:									
National Government	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Provincial Government	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing	57 073	64 803	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	12 258	35 338	84 151	47 433	80 805	80 805	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total Capital Funding	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 018	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote									
Multi-year expenditure appropriation									
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	-	-	18 770	-	-	-	9 894	966	-
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES			18 770				9 894	966	
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES									
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 900	23 458	40 420
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING							7 900	23 458	40 420
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	130 795	9 409	9 409	45 053	78 523	78 523	89 578	103 885	68 345
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	130 795	9 409	9 409	45 053	58 967	58 967	89 578	103 885	68 345
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	130 795	9 409	28 179	45 053	78 523	78 523	107 372	128 309	108 765

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash									
Call investment deposits	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877
Consumer debtors	209 465	268 622	262 184	287 621	287 621	287 621	278 151	279 542	265 565
Other debtors	226 316	339 202	423 405	317 716	317 716	317 716	468 559	470 906	457 765
Current portion of long-term receivables									
Inventory	19 281	23 407	32 887	25 280	25 280	25 280	37 649	39 908	42 303
Total current assets	791 622	951 838	993 934	870 617	870 617	870 617	1 048 397	1 105 271	1 180 510
Non current assets									
Long-term receivables	4 119	836	2 116				2 221	2 199	2 177
Investments									
Investment property	201 986	201 756	194 624	200 747	200 747	200 747	190 751	188 843	186 955
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	1 084 340	1 235 148	1 370 810	1 477 512	1 477 512	1 477 512	1 580 750	1 657 092	1 709 376
Agricultural									
Biological									
Intangible	2 607	1 098	3 245	1 153	1 153	1 153	3 375	3 409	3 443
Other non-current assets	6 802	6 802	6 802	7 630	7 630	7 630	6 802	6 802	6 802
Total non current assets	1 299 855	1 445 640	1 577 596	1 687 042	1 687 042	1 687 042	1 783 899	1 858 345	1 908 753
TOTAL ASSETS	2 091 477	2 397 478	2 571 530	2 557 659	2 557 659	2 557 659	2 832 296	2 963 616	3 089 263
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	12 595	15 408	–	16 640	16 640	16 640			
Borrowing	20 255	13 728	10 882	10 878	10 878	10 878	8 246	9 260	9 404
Consumer deposits	15 318	16 684	21 848	18 353	18 353	18 353	26 196	28 554	30 838
Trade and other payables	197 349	192 568	190 984	217 493	217 493	217 493	183 948	197 459	209 311
Provisions	6 786	7 465	7 448	8 398	8 398	8 398	9 007	9 593	10 168
Total current liabilities	252 302	245 852	231 162	271 762	271 762	271 762	227 398	244 866	259 723
Non current liabilities									
Borrowing	195 337	237 719	226 818	226 841	226 841	226 841	202 090	184 584	165 920
Provisions	227 798	244 316	213 438	274 856	274 856	274 856	254 738	279 687	307 656
Total non current liabilities	423 135	482 036	440 256	501 697	501 697	501 697	456 828	464 271	473 576
TOTAL LIABILITIES	675 437	727 888	671 419	773 459	773 459	773 459	684 226	709 137	733 298
NET ASSETS	1 416 040	1 669 590	1 900 112	1 784 200	1 784 200	1 784 200	2 148 070	2 254 479	2 355 965
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1 284 325	1 548 544	1 793 399	1 698 400	1 698 400	1 698 400	2 058 070	2 168 779	2 274 515
Reserves	131 715	121 046	106 712	85 800	85 800	85 800	90 000	85 700	81 450
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	1 416 040	1 669 590	1 900 112	1 784 200	1 784 200	1 784 200	2 148 070	2 254 479	2 355 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	331 348	266 832	299 190	377 189	355 470	355 470	447 772	466 622	503 222
Service charges	838 429	601 530	729 327	904 447	853 813	853 813	970 969	1 049 387	1 139 166
Other revenue	60 914	74 866	136 357	67 523	63 299	63 299	61 619	65 200	68 804
Government - operating	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
Government - capital	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Interest	47 282	78 157	94 242	26 000	99 000	99 000	36 500	40 000	42 000
Dividends							-	-	-
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(1 225 192)	(1 118 651)	(1 323 873)	(1 438 903)	(1 448 609)	(1 448 609)	(1 555 926)	(1 652 956)	(1 763 811)
Finance charges	(24 694)	(28 056)	(30 458)	(29 790)	(29 690)	(29 690)	(27 757)	(26 776)	(25 762)
Transfers and Grants	(2 623)	(4 403)	(4 910)	(5 050)	(10 918)	(10 918)	(6 510)	(6 224)	(6 286)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	302 288	177 029	181 912	132 479	173 217	173 217	174 128	203 571	233 610
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE							-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors							-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables							-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments							-	-	-
Payments									
Capital assets	(179 288)	(240 295)	(197 907)	(111 709)	(201 018)	(201 018)	(125 204)	(143 433)	(124 244)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(179 288)	(240 295)	(197 907)	(111 709)	(201 018)	(201 018)	(125 204)	(143 433)	(124 244)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans							-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	57 073	64 803					-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits							-	-	-
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	(16 393)	(20 303)	(13 747)	(10 878)	(10 878)	(10 878)	(8 246)	(9 260)	(9 404)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	40 680	44 500	(13 747)	(10 878)	(10 878)	(10 878)	(8 246)	(9 260)	(9 404)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	163 680	(18 766)	(29 742)	9 892	(38 679)	(38 679)	40 678	50 878	99 962
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	160 285	323 965	305 199	214 492	275 457	275 457	223 360	264 037	314 915
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	323 965	305 199	275 457	224 384	236 779	236 779	264 037	314 915	414 877

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
<u>Cash and investments available</u>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	323 965	305 199	275 457	224 384	236 779	236 779	264 037	314 915	414 877
Other current investments > 90 days	–	–	0	(1 024)	(13 419)	(13 419)	0	0	(0)
Non current assets - Investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:	323 965	305 199	275 457	223 360	223 360	223 360	264 038	314 915	414 877
<u>Application of cash and investments</u>									
Unspent conditional transfers	35 106	2 594	31 651	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	(282 657)	(260 629)	(421 096)	(326 358)	(284 954)	(284 954)	(482 943)	(471 554)	(445 044)
Other provisions									
Long term investments committed	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	131 715	121 046	106 712	85 800	85 800	85 800	90 000	85 700	81 450
Total Application of cash and investments:	(115 836)	(136 989)	(282 733)	(240 558)	(199 154)	(199 154)	(392 943)	(385 854)	(363 594)
Surplus(shortfall)	439 801	442 188	558 190	463 918	422 514	422 514	656 981	700 769	778 471

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	123 156	89 009	94 140	36 271	77 924	77 924	49 713	81 895	57 470
Infrastructure - Road transport	—	9 687	41 585	—	—	—	11 619	16 060	—
Infrastructure - Electricity	28 231	15 553	8 824	9 000	17 500	17 500	—	—	—
Infrastructure - Water	44 178	19 186	7 943	10 460	36 274	36 274	16 000	34 824	43 391
Infrastructure - Sanitation	—	15 374	9 189	1 000	7 258	7 258	1 000	11 821	—
Infrastructure - Other	—	2 120	1 943	—	—	—	8 694	966	—
Infrastructure	72 409	61 920	69 485	20 460	61 032	61 032	37 313	63 671	43 391
Community	35 349	1 952	14 938	2 211	2 211	2 211	—	3 624	2 079
Heritage assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other assets	15 398	24 929	6 183	13 600	14 681	14 681	12 400	14 600	12 000
Agricultural Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangibles	—	208	3 535	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	56 132	151 285	103 767	75 438	123 093	123 093	75 491	61 538	66 774
Infrastructure - Road transport	—	41 852	44 684	—	10 000	10 000	5 432	12 936	21 500
Infrastructure - Electricity	15 000	49 519	7 289	6 500	6 500	6 500	12 900	10 489	4 854
Infrastructure - Water	6 000	1 008	5 996	5 000	13 300	13 300	25 730	15 000	3 000
Infrastructure - Sanitation	33 209	58 906	34 684	44 053	58 102	58 102	4 800	—	—
Infrastructure - Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	17 530	5 255	—
Infrastructure	54 209	151 285	92 653	55 553	87 902	87 902	66 391	43 680	29 354
Community	—	—	—	12 885	11 871	11 871	1 600	—	—
Heritage assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other assets	1 923	—	11 113	7 000	23 320	23 320	7 500	17 858	37 420
Agricultural Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangibles	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure	—	51 540	86 269	—	10 000	10 000	17 051	28 996	21 500
Infrastructure - Road transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infrastructure - Electricity	43 231	65 072	16 113	15 500	24 000	24 000	12 900	10 489	4 854
Infrastructure - Water	50 178	20 195	13 939	15 460	49 574	49 574	41 730	49 824	46 391
Infrastructure - Sanitation	33 209	74 280	43 873	45 053	65 360	65 360	5 800	11 821	—
Infrastructure - Other	—	2 120	1 943	—	—	—	26 224	6 221	—
Infrastructure	126 618	213 206	162 138	76 012	148 934	148 934	103 704	107 351	72 745
Community	35 349	1 952	14 938	15 096	14 082	14 082	1 600	3 624	2 079
Heritage assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other assets	17 321	24 929	17 297	20 600	38 001	38 001	19 900	32 458	49 420
Agricultural Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangibles	—	208	3 535	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	179 288	240 295	197 907	111 709	201 017	201 017	125 204	143 433	124 244
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)									
Infrastructure - Road transport	185 660	203 202	326 556	283 967	283 967	283 967	297 233	308 574	309 883
Infrastructure - Electricity	127 332	202 649	194 486	210 105	210 105	210 105	220 150	219 652	213 410
Infrastructure - Water	148 328	165 407	145 932	180 866	180 866	180 866	219 746	256 751	288 299
Infrastructure - Sanitation	211 791	281 922	316 256	330 974	330 974	330 974	332 462	327 880	311 651
Infrastructure - Other	57 484	23 655	17 203	58 975	58 975	58 975	80 641	105 749	140 649
Infrastructure	730 595	876 834	1 000 433	1 064 887	1 064 887	1 064 887	1 150 231	1 218 607	1 263 892
Community	295 928	298 533	308 147	332 244	332 244	332 244	342 138	343 104	343 104
Heritage assets	—	6 802	6 802	—	—	—	6 802	6 802	6 802
Investment properties	201 986	201 756	194 624	200 747	200 747	200 747	190 751	188 843	186 955
Other assets	57 817	59 781	62 229	80 381	80 381	80 381	81 579	88 579	95 579
Agricultural Assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Biological assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangibles	2 607	1 098	3 245	1 153	1 153	1 153	3 375	3 409	3 443
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	1 288 933	1 444 804	1 575 480	1 679 412	1 679 412	1 679 412	1 774 876	1 849 344	1 899 774
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS									
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	68 982	62 242	82 513	81 503	136 563	136 563	140 908	141 786	154 263
Infrastructure - Road transport	18 197	13 325	21 709	14 071	14 617	14 617	12 077	12 912	13 741
Infrastructure - Electricity	21 672	19 173	21 658	23 861	24 238	24 238	25 300	27 029	28 783
Infrastructure - Water	15 000	12 357	22 797	25 157	25 917	25 917	21 105	22 373	23 607
Infrastructure - Sanitation	—	7 387	6 247	6 542	11 094	11 094	6 500	6 890	7 269
Infrastructure - Other	—	680	937	4 800	16 650	16 650	40 357	35 940	43 117
Infrastructure	54 869	52 922	73 348	74 431	92 516	92 516	105 339	105 145	116 517
Community	11 716	7 762	5 790	5 648	7 351	7 351	7 917	8 326	8 774
Heritage assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other assets	2 397	1 558	3 376	1 424	36 696	36 696	27 652	28 316	28 972
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	111 931	104 764	128 594	135 103	190 163	190 163	196 558	202 753	219 744
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex	31.3%	63.0%	52.4%	67.5%	61.2%	61.2%	60.3%	42.9%	53.7%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	130.7%	355.8%	225.2%	140.7%	229.7%	229.7%	135.7%	100.9%	102.0%
R&M as a % of PPE	6.4%	5.0%	6.0%	5.5%	9.2%	9.2%	8.9%	8.6%	9.0%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE	10.0%	15.0%	12.0%	9.0%	15.0%	15.0%	12.0%	11.0%	12.0%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Household service targets									
<u>Water:</u>									
Piped water inside dwelling	52 832	52 910	53 802	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	52 832	52 910	53 802	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107	58 107
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply	7 465	7 387	6 495	4 797	4 797	4 797	6 082	6 082	6 082
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	7 465	7 387	6 495	4 797	4 797	4 797	6 082	6 082	6 082
Total number of households	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	64 189	64 189	64 189
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	51 741	53 097	53 989	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	51 741	53 097	53 989	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005	58 005
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	8 556	7 200	6 308	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 620	4 620	4 620
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	8 556	7 200	6 308	4 899	4 899	4 899	4 620	4 620	4 620
Total number of households	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	62 625	62 625	62 625
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	12 742	12 727	12 941	9 517	9 517	9 517	9 517	9 517	9 517
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	38 948	40 663	40 663	47 255	47 255	47 255	47 255	47 255	47 255
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	51 690	53 390	53 604	56 772	56 772	56 772	56 772	56 772	56 772
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	8 607	6 907	6 693	6 132	6 132	6 132	12 094	12 094	12 094
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	8 607	6 907	6 693	6 132	6 132	6 132	12 094	12 094	12 094
Total number of households	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	68 866	68 866	68 866
<u>Refuse:</u>									
Removed at least once a week	50 807	51 407	52 007	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	50 807	51 407	52 007	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614	56 614
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	9 490	8 890	8 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	12 406	12 406	12 406
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	9 490	8 890	8 290	6 290	6 290	6 290	12 406	12 406	12 406
Total number of households	60 297	60 297	60 297	62 904	62 904	62 904	69 020	69 020	69 020
<u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>	14 379	17 034	41 187	39 787	39 787	39 787	46 063	48 941	51 952
Total cost of FBS provided	14 379	17 034	41 187	39 787	39 787	39 787	46 063	48 941	51 952
<u>Highest level of free service provided per household</u>									
Property rates (R value threshold)	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	110	117	124	132	132	132	138	146	154
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
<u>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</u>									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	104 060 264	109 151 870	113 995 506

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

DC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'															
Description	2012/13			2013/14			2014/15			Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19						
R thousand															
REVENUE ITEMS:															
Property rates															
Total Property Rates	331 348	368 225	368 921	423 808	443 808	443 808	486 708	518 468	552 991						
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Net Property Rates	331 348	368 225	368 921	423 808	443 808	443 808	486 708	518 468	552 991						
Service charges - electricity revenue															
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	539 544	528 885	561 178	651 586	651 594	651 594	700 551	752 170	806 806						
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
less Cost of Free Basic Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	539 544	528 885	561 178	651 586	651 594	651 594	700 551	752 170	806 806						
Service charges - water revenue															
Total Service charges - water revenue	198 997	200 062	211 650	245 333	235 333	235 333	255 104	270 256	287 454						
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
less Cost of Free Basic Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Net Service charges - water revenue	198 997	200 062	211 650	245 333	235 333	235 333	255 104	270 256	287 454						
Service charges - sanitation revenue															
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	58 667	63 691	67 956	72 545	71 845	71 845	75 452	79 912	84 504						
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
less Cost of Free Basic Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	58 667	63 691	67 956	72 545	71 845	71 845	75 450	79 912	84 504						
Service charges - refuse revenue															
Total refuse removal revenue	41 221	44 695	47 364	50 428	53 893	53 893	56 783	60 137	63 581						
Total landfill revenue	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
less Cost of Free Basic Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	41 221	44 695	47 364	50 428	53 893	53 893	56 783	60 137	63 581						
Other Revenue by source															
Fair Levy	8 189	11 161	7 596	4 159	3 382	3 382	22 872	24 197	25 548						
Interest & Dividend Income	9 907	5 720	6 086	11 030	11 000	11 000	--	--	--						
Miscellaneous revenue	6 241	6 321	8 862	5 578	5 578	5 578	--	--	--						
Dues	3 475	3 812	3 194	4 280	4 280	4 280	--	--	--						
Fees & Premium	2 732	2 647	3 054	2 966	2 966	2 966	3 725	3 916	4 106						
Grants	1 472	1 484	1 565	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 600	1 508	1 213						
Building and search fees	1 372	1 354	2 025	1 600	1 600	1 600	2 320	2 459	2 594						
Admission fees	541	392	386	1 087	1 087	1 087	2 187	2 317	2 444						
Paid removal fees	877	944	799	960	960	960	35	37	39						
Income of Sanitum	752	3 630	153	916	916	916	--	--	--						
Total 'Other' Revenue	35 599	37 474	33 795	34 336	33 599	33 599	32 839	34 836	36 144						
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:															
Employee related costs															
Basic Salaries and Wages	238 717	254 505	274 089	325 103	344 312	344 312	352 464	373 014	393 255						
Pension and UIF Contributions	36 421	56 225	34 950	52 873	47 880	47 880	56 528	59 818	63 060						
Medical Aid Contributions	30 717	29 989	33 727	39 475	31 350	31 350	43 086	45 415	48 009						
Overtime	18 532	21 433	24 635	17 635	17 635	17 635	22 845	23 691	24 960						
Performance Bonus	27 587	30 659	38 776	39 687	34 669	34 669	41 574	43 938	46 243						
Motor Vehicle Allowance	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Cellphone Allowance	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Housing Allowances	1 508	1 671	1 859	1 969	2 548	2 548	2 899	3 025	3 188						
Other benefits and allowances	42 136	40 586	43 108	55 337	60 506	60 506	46 139	48 709	51 357						
Payments in lieu of leave	6 411	8 737	9 910	10 000	6 383	6 383	11 500	12 190	12 860						
Long service awards	51 689	51 689	51 689	12 411	12 113	12 113	13 324	14 098	14 863						
Post-retirement benefit obligations	31 967	31 689	31 689	42 854	42 854	42 854	54 019	58 378	61 576						
sub-total	438 406	474 749	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 324	719 462						
less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Total Employee related costs	438 406	474 749	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 324	719 462						
Contributions recognised - capital															
Total Contributions recognised - capital	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Depreciation & asset impairment															
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480						
Lease amortisation	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Capital asset impairment	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480						
Bulk purchases															
Electricity Bulk Purchases	302 862	314 781	338 202	395 000	395 000	395 000	434 000	468 720	505 218						
Water Bulk Purchases	44 414	69 224	68 188	66 000	67 400	67 400	72 500	79 750	87 725						
Total bulk purchases	347 276	383 995	406 390	461 000	462 400	462 400	506 500	548 470	593 943						
Transfers and grants															
Cash transfers and grants	2 623	4 253	5 070	5 050	7 030	7 030	6 510	6 224	6 286						
Non-cash transfers and grants	--	15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 927						
Total transfers and grants	2 623	19 564	58 194	55 050	57 030	57 030	61 510	64 524	67 792						
Contracted services															
OS BURIAL SERVICES	--	--	--	330	330	330	360	378	399						
OS BMA OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	--	--	--	180	180	180	190	202	214						
OS BMA PROJECT MANAGEMENT	--	--	--	4 631	4 631	4 631	4 677	4 717	4 757						
OS PERSONNEL & LABOUR	--	--	--	525	525	525	588	623	657						
OS CONNECTIONS DISCONNECT	--	--	--	680	680	680	450	475	498						
CAPS BMA AUDIT COMMITTEE	--	--	--	1 350	1 350	1 350	1 300	1 374	1 445						
OC CAPS BMA VALUER	--	--	--	68	68	68	72	75	79						
CAPS LAB SERV AGRICULTURE	--	--	--	76	76	76	80	85	89						
CAPS LEGAL COST ADVICE & LITIGATION	--	--	--	2 427	2 427	2 427	2 080	2 192	2 299						
CAPS LEGAL COST COLLECTION	--	--	--	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 911	2 019	2 119						
CONTR-EMPLOYEE WELFARE	--	--	--	450	450	450	500	520	549						
CONTR-GAS	--	--	--	71	71	71	71	76	80						
CONTR-MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT	--	--	--	72	72	72	70	74	78						
CONTR-MAINTENANCE OF UNSPECIFIED ASSETS	--	--	--	81	81	81	85	90	95						
CONTR-PREPAID ELECTRICITY VENDORS	--	--	--	19 650	19 650	22 050	23 463	24 892	26 422						
CONTR-TRANSPORTATION CONTRACTOR	--	--	--	4	4	4	4	4	4						
sub-total	--	--	--	--	32 395	32 395	34 363	36 276	38 153						
Allocations to organs of state:															
Electricity	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Water	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Sanitation	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Other	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Total allocated services	--	--	--	--	32 395	32 395	34 363	36 276	38 153						
Other Expenditure by Type															
Collection costs	1 589	998	1 061	1 800	--	--	--	--	--						
Contributions to 'other' provisions	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Consultant fees	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--						
Audit fees	3 293	4 375	3 620	5 200	5 200	5 200	5 512	5 815	6 118						
General expenses	64 678	67 415	87 911	39 968	12 097	12 097	15 380	16 172	16 966						
OC - EXT COM SERV PROV - S/WARE LICENCES	--	--	--	--	--	--	4 440	4 467	4 484						
Electricity Consumption	36 555	45 631	42 148	52 464	52 464	52 464	54 109	57 807	61 567						
Discount on early payment	22 727	23 908	23 224	33 000	30 000	30 000	33 000	34 980	36 904						
Professional Fees	24 038	24 418	25 316	27 862	4 321	4 321	--	--	--						
Projects and Courier funding	20 980	20 055	38 788	18 788	15 000	15 000	--	--	--						
Protective clothing and Uniforms	2 541	2 586	1 618	3 616	3 616	3 616	4 177	4 419	4 657						
Fuel/Petrol	8 565	11 592	10 320	14 139	14 139	14 139	13 615	14 424	15 217						
Conference and Seminars	4 527	8 422	8 448	9 357	8 437	8 437	8 962	9 513	10 030						
Classification/Purification	4 942	6 615	6 751	7 222	7 222	7 222	7 915	8 390	8 851						
Telephone & Communication Exp	4 818	4 382	4 567	6 499	7 499	7 499	6 296	6 662	7 019						
OC - COMM - POSTAGE/STAMPS/FRANKING MACH	--	--	--	--	--	--	2 379	2 510	2 637						
Printing and Stationery	4 443	5 413	5 655	6 469	6 469	6 469	3 574	3 779	3 981						
OC - SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FUND LEVY	--	--	--	--	--	--	5 120	5 459	5 759						
Course Fees/Contrib Train FD	4 041	4 325	4 880	5 158	5 158	5 200	5 677	6 054	6 248						
Membership Fees	3 721	4 117	4 786	4 952	4 952	4 952	5 677	6 018	6 348						
Water	13 180	10 176	7 949	4 855	5 355	5 355	6 084	6 440	6 804						
Water Committee Activities	4 290	3 538	3 332	3 800	3 800	3 800	4 009	4 259	4 499						
Insurance	3 368	3 885	4 190	3 893	3 893	3 893	6 082	6 411	6 728						
Purchase Furn & Equip - R10 000	342	547	234	3 274	3 324	3 324	5 943	6 234	6 591						
Stores and Materials and Inventory	1 986	1 592	1 794												

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPME NT AND PLANNING	Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCT URE AND SERVICES	Total
R thousand									
Revenue By Source									
Property rates						486 708			486 708
Property rates - penalties & collection charges									-
Service charges - electricity revenue								700 551	700 551
Service charges - water revenue								255 104	255 104
Service charges - sanitation revenue								75 450	75 450
Service charges - refuse revenue					56 783				56 783
Service charges - other									-
Rental of facilities and equipment					80		810	9 800	10 690
Interest earned - external investments		19 000							19 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		70 000							70 000
Dividends received									-
Fines					12 160	11 000			23 160
Licences and permits					2 985	285			3 270
Agency services					6 280				6 280
Other revenue		3 728		2 928	9 914	918	7 889	1 282	26 659
Transfers recognised - operational		149 745	2 120	3 700	7 407	2 925			165 897
Gains on disposal of PPE									-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	242 473	2 120	6 628	95 609	501 836	8 699	1 042 186	1 899 552
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	13 527	61 561	16 306	47 628	188 493	100 818	40 363	175 646	644 340
Remuneration of councillors	23 312								23 312
Debt impairment		81 000						109 500	190 500
Depreciation & asset impairment		39 500			1 850			14 300	55 650
Finance charges		425						27 332	27 757
Bulk purchases								506 500	506 500
Other materials	34	36 924	529	2 229	24 377	2 263	6 248	68 305	140 908
Contracted services		4 555	2 800	262	1 092	1 169	657	23 828	34 363
Transfers and grants	660	60 400			150			300	61 510
Other expenditure	5 085	66 000	1 421	10 080	25 022	17 006	5 266	76 623	206 503
Loss on disposal of PPE									-
Total Expenditure	42 618	350 365	21 056	60 198	240 984	121 255	52 534	1 002 333	1 891 344
Surplus/(Deficit)	(42 618)	(107 892)	(18 936)	(53 569)	(145 376)	380 581	(43 835)	39 853	8 208
Transfers recognised - capital		81 564							81 564
Contributions recognised - capital									-
Contributed assets									-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(42 618)	(26 328)	(18 936)	(53 569)	(145 376)	380 581	(43 835)	39 853	89 772

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

NC091: SPM Package - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (Revenue)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	A	7 286	5 236	7 734	8 325	8 325	8 325	3 420	3 631	3 836
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	B									
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	C							429	454	479
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	D							2 120	2 236	2 348
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	E	885 318	852 636	1 018 682	1 081 661	1 182 998	1 182 998	81 564	104 287	98 705
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater as well as community services to all residents of SPM	F							1 098 989	1 174 292	1 254 864
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	G							43 656	46 107	48 240
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	H	388 033	379 124	484 789	492 312	492 312	492 312	501 836	534 407	569 641
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	I	4 940	420 974	6 096	5 960	5 960	5 960	249 101	254 997	270 717
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	J									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality	K	270 304	7 275	220 599	225 238	225 238	225 238			
	To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner	L									
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1 555 881	1 665 246	1 737 901	1 813 497	1 914 834	1 914 834	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

RCOS1 SGP Phase - Supporting SAs Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (operating expenditure)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	A	28 539	34 148	35 052	42 198	42 198	42 198	2 365	2 496	2 620
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	B							9 614	10 154	10 694
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	C									
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	D							2 120	2 236	2 348
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	E	888 111	810 776	1 017 465	1 164 522	1 179 995	1 179 995	211 935	225 917	239 674
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater services as well as community services to all residents of SPM	F							854 772	919 858	988 593
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	G							216 707	228 951	241 282
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	H	77 743	83 887	86 834	112 557	112 557	112 557	121 255	127 900	134 210
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	I	9 552	423 965	12 473	14 074	14 074	14 074	453 640	470 389	500 468
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	J									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality	K	291 367	49 306	355 555	404 992	404 992	404 992			
	To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner	L							18 936	19 977	20 976
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Expenditure			1 295 311	1 402 082	1 507 379	1 738 343	1 753 816	1 753 816	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand											
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	A	2 178	5 292	113	9 100	14 100	14 100	14 932	27 582	44 899
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	B									
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	C									
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	D				43 053	65 360	65 360	77 959	77 389	51 245
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	E	126 618	220 495	190 977	36 960	84 182	84 182	15 349	32 496	23 100
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater services as well as community services to all residents of SPM	F									
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	G	34 847			15 096	29 875	29 875	8 964	966	
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	H	1 923	3 192	3 242	4 500	4 500	4 500	5 000	2 000	2 000
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	I	502	9 145	3 575	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	J									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To ensure an Unqualified Audit Report	K									
	To enhance the public profile, reputation and positioning of the SPM	L	13 220	285							
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Capital Expenditure			179 288	238 409	197 907	111 709	201 017	201 017	125 204	143 433	124 244

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

NCu91 Sol Plaatje - Supporting table SA7 measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
1. Local Economic Development										
1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks										
Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through events partnered by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis.	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	3.0	3	3	3	3	3
Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	10	10	10	10	10	10
Review the current by-laws applying to land development as well as rezoning of both privately owned and government owned land parcels by 30 June 2017	Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Improving the turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017	Average time in weeks to approve applications	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	9.75	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks
Ensuring a turnaround time of 6 weeks for building plan approval by 30 June 2017 for buildings for architectural buildings less than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	8 weeks	8.67	4.25	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	4weeks	4weeks	4weeks
Ensuring the turnaround time for building plan approval to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017 for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/197	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	8 weeks	11.67	11	9weeks	9weeks	9weeks	8weeks	8weeks	8weeks
To improve the SCM turnaround time for annual contracts to 12 weeks from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award annual tenders	8 weeks	7.84	10	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks
To improve the SCM turnaround time for once-off contracts to 6 weeks from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award once-off contracts	Not a target in this FY	12.08	7.58	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks
1.2 To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area										
Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017	Number of FTE jobs created	115	893	710	300	300	300	200	250	300
1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth										
Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from local BEE and SMME service providers (category D2)	% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services sourced from Local Black SMME's (Category D2 per the financial system)	65.0%	67.0%	68.0%	68.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
To perform at least two feasibility studies to identify suitable land for human settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for people by 30 June 2017	Number of feasibility studies performed	Not a target in this FY	R 1,867m	Not a target in this FY	2	2	2	2	2	2
2. Service Delivery										
2.1 To ensure adequate provision of bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth										
Implement at least 100% of the 2 high lift pumps project by 30 June 2017	% completion of the identified tasks	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New			100.0%		
To progress at least 50% with the construction of the new pump station in Riverfont (to host the new high lift pumps) by 30 June 2017	% completion of the identified tasks	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New			50.0%	80.0%	100.0%
Complete 100% of the dewatering phase of the Homevale waste water project by 30 June 2017.	% completion of the project	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	70.0%	70.0%	30.0%		
To complete 100% of phase 1 for the upgrade of the Richie WTW by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	New	New	60.0%	80.0%	100.0%
2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets										
Decrease electricity losses to 17% by 30 June 2017	% electricity losses	Not a target in this FY	16.47%	25.7%	15.5%	15.5%	15.5%	17.0%	16.0%	15.0%
Decrease non-revenue water losses to 45% by 30 June 2017	% water losses	Not a target in this FY	44.0%	41.4%	37.0%	37.0%	37.0%	45.0%	40.0%	35.0%
Achieve 92% BDS Bluedrop Status by 30 June 2017	% status achieved	Not a target in this FY	78.0%	72.0%	92.0%	92.0%	92.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Achieve 90% GDS Greendrop Status by 30 June 2017	% status achieved	Not a target in this FY	56.0%	67.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Paving of 6 km of residential roads by 30 June 2017	Kilometres of streets paved	Not a target in this FY	17km	11.9km	2.5km	2.5km	2.5km	6km	6km	6km
Resealing of 5km of roads by 30 June 2017	Kms of roads resealed	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	New	New	5km	5km	5km
2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and stormwater services to all residents of SPM										
To connect 446 additional households to the electricity network by 30 June 2016	Number of houses connected to electricity network	Not a target in this FY	492	2170	446	446	446			
14000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic services	Not a target in this FY	-	13 395	12 000	12 000	12 000	14 000	14 000	14 000
409 Additional Households to be provided with a subsidised house by 30 June 2016	No of houses provided	Not a target in this FY	1854	375	409	409	409			
To submit the layout plans of 2 000 Additional erven planned to Surveyor General by 30 June 2016	No of erven surveyed on approved SG diagramme	Not a target in this FY	1067	570	2 000	2 000	2 000			
Complete the project on the upgrade of the landfill site by 30 June 2017	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1		
Complete 50% of the construction of the Homevale Firestation by 30 June 2017	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	50.0%	100.0%	
Review the Integrated Waste Management Plan by 30 June 2017	Reviewed plan, minutes of discussion,review notes	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1		

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
3. Financial Management and Viability										
3.1 To ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of the SPM										
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 90% after debt write off by 30 June 2017	% collection rate	88%	79.0%	86.0%	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
To spend at least 90% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified to the IDP by 30 June 2017	% capital expenditure of capital budget	100%	83.0%	78.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	% operating expenditure of operational budget	95%	90.0%	88.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2017	Debt coverage (Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year	25%	1.83:1	2.15:1	02:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01
Reduce the net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2017	Debtor days - ((Gross Debtors - Bad Debt Provision) / Billed Revenue) × 365	25%	31.0%	Not a target in this FY	New	200	200	180	160	160
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of 2:1 annually	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)).	Not a target in this FY	2.2:1	2.74:1	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01	2.0:01
Ensure that the budget allocation of employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the annual Operational Budget	Employee related cost as a % of operational budget	16%	4.7%	30.8%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders/quotes awarded by 30 June 2017	% successful appeals against total number of awards made per period	33%	32.0%	0.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
To appropriate at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance annually	% allocation to repairs and maintenance	5%	8.25%	5.50%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
4. Municipal Institution and Transformation										
4.1 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement										
Review the integrated performance management policy by 31 May annually	Reviewed policy. Minutes of council meeting where approved	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter	No of reports submitted to the mayor	Not a target in this FY	80.0%	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Conduct bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager	Number of assessments conducted	Not a target in this FY	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Approve the final IDP Review 2015/16 for adoption to Council by 31 May 2017	Reviewed IDP	Not a target in this FY	15.0%	Not a target in this FY	100%	1	1	1	1	1
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June 2017	Final SDBIP submitted	Not a target in this FY	2	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1	1	1
4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development										
To table the Human Resource Management Plan to council by 30 June 2017	HRM Plan tabled	100%	60.0%	90.0%	100.0%	1	1	1	1	1
Achieve 100% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level.	% compliance	100%	70.0%	100.0%	80.0%	80.0%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2017	Strategic risk register	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1.00	1	1	1	1	1
	Quarterly reports on risk mitigation	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	4.00	4	4	4	4	4
To submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Report submitted to National Treasury	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	1.00	1	1	1	1	1
Implement security project to increase the quality of security within SPM by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	New	New	-	-	100.0%	-	-
Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2016	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	85.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Ensure 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	70.0%	75.0%	80.0%
5. Good Governance and Public Participation										
5.2 Enhance the Public Profile, Reputation and Positioning of SPM										
Establish an updated and user friendly website by 30 June 2017.	% compliance	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	82.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To effectively communicate to the public by issuing monthly newsletters and press releases when required.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	Not a target in this FY	400.0%	Not a target in this FY	12	12	12	12	12	12
5.3 To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality										
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports compiled	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	10	10	10	10	10	10
5.4 To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner										
Adoption of the back to basics to inform service delivery strategy of the municipality annually	Back to Basics strategy adopted	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Approve the Community Survey Policy as part of the implementation of Back to Basics Document. The policy will stipulate the literature, methodology, approach, analysis, conclusion and reporting as well as confidentiality clauses pertaining to the protection of the participants.	Approved community survey policy	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	0	0	0

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

NC091 S01 P1a4e - Supporting Table SA6 Performance indicators and benchmarks										
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<u>Borrowing Management</u>										
Credit Rating		Aa3.za	Aa3.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	3.2%	3.4%	2.9%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%	1.9%	1.8%	1.6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	3.2%	3.6%	3.0%	2.6%	2.5%	2.5%	2.1%	1.9%	1.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	82.3%	64.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	148.3%	196.4%	212.6%	264.4%	264.4%	264.4%	224.5%	215.4%	203.7%
<u>Liquidity</u>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	3.1	3.9	4.3	3.2	3.2	3.2	4.6	4.5	4.5
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	3.1	3.9	4.3	3.2	3.2	3.2	4.6	4.5	4.5
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.3	1.3	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3	1.6
<u>Revenue Management</u>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100.0%	72.0%	79.9%	88.8%	83.0%	83.0%	90.1%	90.2%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100.0%	72.0%	79.9%	88.8%	83.0%	83.0%	90.1%	90.2%	91.5%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	30.4%	39.9%	42.4%	34.6%	33.7%	33.7%	39.4%	37.3%	33.7%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within' MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		45.0%	55.4%	50.5%	86.9%	82.4%	82.4%	62.0%	56.6%	46.2%
<u>Other Indicators</u>										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	82 660	81 135	108 817	77 639	77 639	77 639	90 546	85 219	79 893
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	50 193	51 511	75 654	57 795	57 795	57 795	73 780	74 995	75 933
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	16.6%	16.4%	22.2%	15.5%	15.5%	15.5%	17.0%	16.0%	15.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	13 107	18 463	18 941	12 502	12 502	12 502	10 732	9 716	8 659
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	19 370	36 915	36 520	26 096	26 096	26 096	32 625	31 900	30 704
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	44.0%	55.7%	55.2%	37.0%	37.0%	37.0%	45.0%	40.0%	35.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.3%	31.1%	28.6%	34.1%	33.5%	33.5%	33.9%	33.9%	33.5%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.3%	32.4%	29.8%	35.4%	34.7%	34.7%	35.1%	35.1%	34.7%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	4.8%	4.1%	5.1%	4.7%	7.6%	7.6%	7.4%	7.0%	7.2%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	4.7%	4.6%	4.7%	4.8%	4.6%	4.6%	4.4%	4.4%	4.2%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	13.0	12.6	39.4	14.4	14.4	14.4	35.2	36.0	38.4
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	36.8%	49.7%	52.6%	41.4%	41.3%	41.3%	47.1%	44.3%	40.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	3.7	3.2	2.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3	2.8

Detailed Financial Data		Period		2023		2022		2021		2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015		2014		2013		2012		2011		2010		2009		2008		2007		2006		2005		2004		2003		2002		2001		2000		1999		1998		1997		1996		1995		1994		1993		1992		1991		1990		1989		1988		1987		1986		1985		1984		1983		1982		1981		1980		1979		1978		1977		1976		1975		1974		1973		1972		1971		1970		1969		1968		1967		1966		1965		1964		1963		1962		1961		1960		1959		1958		1957		1956		1955		1954		1953		1952		1951		1950		1949		1948		1947		1946		1945		1944		1943		1942		1941		1940		1939		1938		1937		1936		1935		1934		1933		1932		1931		1930		1929		1928		1927		1926		1925		1924		1923		1922		1921		1920		1919		1918		1917		1916		1915		1914		1913		1912		1911		1910		1909		1908		1907		1906		1905		1904		1903		1902		1901		1900		1899		1898		1897		1896		1895		1894		1893		1892		1891		1890		1889		1888		1887		1886		1885		1884		1883		1882		1881		1880		1879		1878		1877		1876		1875		1874		1873		1872		1871		1870		1869		1868		1867		1866		1865		1864		1863		1862		1861		1860		1859		1858		1857		1856		1855		1854		1853		1852		1851		1850		1849		1848		1847		1846		1845		1844		1843		1842		1841		1840		1839		1838		1837		1836		1835		1834		1833		1832		1831		1830		1829		1828		1827		1826		1825		1824		1823		1822		1821		1820		1819		1818		1817		1816		1815		1814		1813		1812		1811		1810		1809		1808		1807		1806		1805		1804		1803		1802		1801		1800		1799		1798		1797		1796		1795		1794		1793		1792		1791		1790		1789		1788		1787		1786		1785		1784		1783		1782		1781		1780		1779		1778		1777		1776		1775		1774		1773		1772		1771		1770		1769		1768		1767		1766		1765		1764		1763		1762		1761		1760		1759		1758		1757		1756		1755		1754		1753		1752		1751		1750		1749		1748		1747		1746		1745		1744		1743		1742		1741		1740		1739		1738		1737		1736		1735		1734		1733		1732		1731		1730		1729		1728		1727		1726		1725		1724		1723		1722		1721		1720		1719		1718		1717		1716		1715		1714		1713		1712		1711		1710		1709		1708		1707		1706		1705		1704		1703		1702		1701		1700		1699		1698		1697		1696		1695		1694		1693		1692		1691		1690		1689		1688		1687		1686		1685		1684		1683		1682		1681		1680		1679		1678		1677		1676		1675		1674		1673		1672		1671		1670		1669		1668		1667		1666		1665		1664		1663		1662		1661		1660		1659		1658		1657		1656		1655		1654		1653		1652		1651		1650		1649		1648		1647		1646		1645		1644		1643		1642		1641		1640		1639		1638		1637		1636		1635		1634		1633		1632		1631		1630		1629		1628		1627		1626		1625		1624		1623		1622		1621		1620		1619		1618		1617		1616		1615		1614		1613		1612		1611		1610		1609		1608		1607		1606		1605		1604		1603		1602		1601		1600		1599		1598		1597		1596		1595		1594		1593		1592		1591		1590		1589		1588		1587		1586		1585		1584		1583		1582		1581		1580		1579		1578		1577		1576		1575		1574		1573		1572		1571		1570		
-------------------------	--	--------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	------	--	--

NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	323 965	305 199	275 457	224 384	236 779	236 779	264 037	314 915	414 877
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	439 801	442 188	558 190	463 918	422 514	422 514	656 981	700 769	778 471
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3.7	3.2	2.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3	2.8
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	260 569	263 163	230 522	75 154	161 018	161 018	89 772	112 533	107 965
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	(2.9%)	0.8%	6.2%	(5.1%)	(6.0%)	2.1%	0.8%	0.8%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	97.4%	70.6%	81.4%	86.1%	79.3%	79.3%	86.3%	86.4%	87.8%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	9.5%	10.5%	11.1%	11.2%	11.1%	11.1%	12.1%	12.1%	12.1%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	82.3%	64.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a							102.4%	102.3%	102.4%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	39.5%	12.8%	(11.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	23.4%	0.5%	(3.6%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(79.7%)	153.1%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(1.0%)	(1.0%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	6.4%	5.0%	6.0%	5.5%	9.2%	9.2%	8.9%	8.6%	9.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	31.3%	63.0%	52.4%	67.5%	61.2%	61.2%	60.3%	42.9%	53.7%

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Valuation:									
Date of valuation:	2011/01/01	2011/01/01	2011/01/01	2015/2016					
Financial year valuation used	2012/2013	2011/12	2013/14	2015/16			2015/16		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No			Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of data collectors (FTE)	5	3	10	2	6	6	6	6	6
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	1	2	1	–	2	2	2	2	2
No. of external valuers (FTE)	–	–	2	–	1	1	–	–	–
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	2	2	10	48			36		
No. of properties	53 000	53 100	53 376	53 000	53 000	53 000	51 547	52 000	53 000
No. of sectional title values		1 750	1 750	1 138	1 138	1 138	1 150	1 155	1 160
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	–	–	–						
No. of supplementary valuations	1 713	1 500	1 500	500	6 050	6 050	500	500	500
No. of valuation roll amendments	–	–	–	–	815	815	1 000	1 000	1 000
No. of objections by rate payers	–	5	15	–	1 215	1 215	50	50	50
No. of appeals by rate payers	–	3	–	–	6	6	5	5	5
No. of successful objections	–	–	–	–	704	704	25	25	25
No. of successful objections > 10%	–	–	–	–	424	424	10	10	10
Supplementary valuation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	31	32	31	31	31	31	31	31	31
Municipality owned property value (Rm)	468	468	580	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087
Valuation reductions:									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	9	9	9	14	47	47	47	47	47
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		653	653	593	593	593	597	597	597
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)									
Total valuation reductions:	9	662	662	607	640	640	645	645	645
Total value used for rating (Rm)	16 000	16 150	16 362	22 479	25 534	25 534	25 534	25 789	26 047
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)	17 200	17 568	17 929	24 135	28 311	28 311	28 311	28 594	28 880
Rating:									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Special rating area used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	222	165	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			0.0%		
Rate revenue:									
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	331 241	367 941	387 082	423 808	443 808	433 808	486 708	513 000	538 650
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	308 054	348 374	348 374	381 427	399 427	390 427	438 037	461 700	484 785
Expected cash collection rate (%)	95.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)	250								
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)									
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2016/17																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	45 993	178	1 476	594	370	2 482	19	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	416	19
No. of sectional title property values	1 200	–	85	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Supplementary valuation (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of valuation roll amendments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of objections by rate-payers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections > 10%	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Dep.Replace	Dep.Replace	Dep.Replace	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	14	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	597	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total valuation reductions:																
Total value used for rating (Rm)	15 928	429	3 941	2 056	3 106	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	38
Total land value (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total value of improvements (Rm)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total market value (Rm)	15 928	429	3 941	2 056	3 106	1 087	31	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	882	38
Rating:																
Average rate	0.009688	0.031000	0.028578	0.002422	0.048434	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.213127
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	143 613	13 295	111 630	2 173	207 983	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 014
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	136 433	12 630	106 049	2 064	207 983	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	7 614
Expected cash collection rate (%)	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	95.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)																

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Property rates (rate in the Rand)								
Residential properties	Residential	0.009970	0.010859	0.011618	0.0093	0.009688	0.010402	0.011157
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used	Agricultural farms	0.001495	0.001629	0.001743	0.0019	0.002422	0.002600	0.002789
Farm properties - not used	Agricultural business	0.002492	0.002715	0.002905	0.0023	0.002422	0.002600	0.002789
Industrial properties	Industrial	0.042370	0.046152	0.047634	0.0326	0.031000	0.033285	0.035702
Business and commercial properties	Business/Residential business	0.029909	0.032578	0.034854	0.0275	0.028578	0.030685	0.032912
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties	State / Public schools	0.073774	0.080359	0.087135	0.0689	0.067813	0.072811	0.078097
Municipal properties	Municipal residential	0.009970	0.010859	0.011618	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure	Public services infrastr.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
Other rebates or exemptions								
Water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)								
Water usage - life line tariff	Residential (0-6kl)	3.80	4.14	4.76	5.07	5.27	5.58	5.94
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)	Residential (7-20kl)	16.16	17.60	20.24	21.55	22.41	23.75	25.26
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)	Residential (21-40kl)	18.19	19.81	22.78	24.26	25.23	26.73	28.43
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)	Residential (41-60kl)	19.23	20.94	24.08	25.65	26.68	28.26	30.06
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)	Residential (more than 60kl)	20.55	22.38	25.74	27.41	28.50	30.20	32.12
Other								
Waste water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)		109.50	116.65	124.33	132.31	137.60	145.73	154.11
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)								
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)								
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)								
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)								
Other								
Electricity tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE								
Life-line tariff - meter								
Life-line tariff - prepaid								
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)		1.12	1.19	1.34	1.44	1.54	1.66
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)		1.53	1.63	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.27
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)		1.66	1.77	1.98	2.13	2.29	2.46
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)		1.76	1.88	2.10	2.26	2.43	2.61
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)								
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)		1.12	1.19	1.34	1.44	1.54	1.66
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)		1.53	1.63	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.27
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)		1.66	1.77	1.98	2.13	2.29	2.46
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)		1.76	1.88	2.10	2.26	2.43	2.61
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)								
Other								
Waste management tariffs								
Domestic								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/flat fee		78.30	83.70	88.64	94.40	98.18	103.98	109.94
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u>							
<i>Residential properties</i>							
<i>R15 000 threshold rebate</i>	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
<u>Water tariffs</u>							
<i>Domestic</i>							
<i>Residential (0-6kl)</i>	3.80	4.14	4.76	5.07	5.27	5.58	5.94
<i>Residential (7-20kl)</i>	16.16	17.60	20.24	21.55	22.41	23.75	25.26
<i>Residential (21-40kl)</i>	18.19	19.81	22.78	24.26	25.23	26.73	28.43
<i>Residential (41-60kl)</i>	19.23	20.94	24.08	25.65	26.68	28.26	30.06
<i>Residential (more than 60kl)</i>	20.55	22.38	25.74	27.41	28.50	30.20	32.12
<u>Waste water tariffs</u>							
<i>Domestic</i>							
<i>Basic charge (Rands/month)</i>	109.50	116.65	124.33	132.31	137.60	145.73	154.11
<u>Electricity tariffs</u>							
<i>Domestic</i>							
<i>Kimpower - conventional</i>	226.52						
<i>Kimlite 1 - conventional</i>	1.5517						
<i>Kimpower - conventional</i>	1.1410						
<i>Kimlite 1 - prepaid</i>	1.4914						
<i>Kimlite 2 - prepaid</i>	1.6230						
<i>Indigents - prepaid</i>	1.4593						
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>		1.12	1.19	1.34	1.44	1.54	1.66
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>		1.53	1.63	1.83	1.97	2.12	2.27
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>		1.66	1.77	1.98	2.13	2.29	2.46
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>		1.76	1.88	2.10	2.26	2.43	2.61

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17 % incr.	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Rand/cent										
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</u>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	512.21	557.90	596.87	478.56	478.56	478.56	4.0%	497.72	530.22	565.53
Electricity: Basic levy	198.70									
Electricity: Consumption	1 000.88	1 432.65	1 538.36	1 715.09	1 715.09	1 715.09	7.5%	1 843.70	1 979.58	2 123.30
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption	340.22	370.53	426.09	453.73	453.73	453.73	4.0%	471.84	499.86	531.66
Sanitation	86.45	92.09	98.08	104.46	104.46	104.46	4.0%	108.63	115.05	121.67
Refuse removal	61.82	66.08	69.98	74.53	74.53	74.53	4.0%	77.51	82.09	86.80
Other										
sub-total	2 200.27	2 519.25	2 729.39	2 826.35	2 826.35	2 826.35	6.1%	2 999.40	3 206.81	3 428.95
VAT on Services	236.33	274.59	298.55	328.69	328.69	328.69		350.23	374.72	400.88
Total large household bill:	2 436.59	2 793.84	3 027.94	3 155.05	3 155.05	3 155.05	6.2%	3 349.63	3 581.53	3 829.83
% increase/-decrease		14.7%	8.4%	4.2%	-	-		6.2%	6.9%	6.9%
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	362.66	395.01	422.60	338.83	338.83	338.83	4.0%	352.40	375.41	400.42
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption	654.12	670.32	715.38	802.48	802.48	802.48	7.5%	862.67	926.25	993.50
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption	268.41	292.33	336.17	357.96	357.96	357.96	4.0%	372.24	394.36	419.44
Sanitation	86.45	92.09	98.08	104.46	104.46	104.46	4.0%	108.63	115.05	121.67
Refuse removal	61.82	66.08	69.98	74.53	74.53	74.53	4.0%	77.51	82.09	86.80
Other										
sub-total	1 433.46	1 515.84	1 642.22	1 678.26	1 678.26	1 678.26	5.7%	1 773.46	1 893.16	2 021.81
VAT on Services	149.91	156.92	170.75	187.52	187.52	187.52		198.95	212.48	227.00
Total small household bill:	1 583.37	1 672.75	1 812.96	1 865.78	1 865.78	1 865.78	5.7%	1 972.41	2 105.65	2 248.81
% increase/-decrease		5.6%	8.4%	2.9%	-	-		5.7%	6.8%	6.8%
			0.48	-0.65	-1.00	-				
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</u>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	213.11	232.12	248.33	199.11	199.11	199.11	4.0%	207.08	220.60	235.30
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption	384.03	385.01	410.89	402.24	402.24	402.24	7.5%	432.41	464.28	497.99
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption	178.61	194.53	223.71	238.18	238.18	238.18	4.0%	247.69	262.40	279.09
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	775.75	811.65	882.93	839.53	839.53	839.53	5.7%	887.18	947.29	1 012.37
VAT on Services	78.77	81.13	88.84	89.66	89.66	89.66		95.21	101.74	108.79
Total small household bill:	854.51	892.79	971.77	929.19	929.19	929.19	5.7%	982.40	1 049.02	1 121.17
% increase/-decrease		4.5%	8.8%	(4.4%)	-	-		5.7%	6.8%	6.9%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Parent municipality									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
Municipality sub-total	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877
Entities									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank									
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Entities sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:	336 560	320 607	275 457	240 000	240 000	240 000	264 038	314 915	414 877

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Parent municipality									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	195 337	237 719	226 818	226 841	226 841	226 841	202 090	184 584	165 920
Municipality sub-total	195 337	237 719	226 818	226 841	226 841	226 841	202 090	184 584	165 920
Total Borrowing	195 337	237 719	226 818	226 841	226 841	226 841	202 090	184 584	165 920

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
RECEIPTS:									
<u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	157 830	157 963	156 604	154 349	154 349	154 349	156 370	154 037	167 466
Local Government Equitable Share	146 493	145 905	145 440	143 335	143 335	143 335	144 171	146 972	159 833
Finance Management	1 500	1 550	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 625	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement	800	890	934	930	930	930	1 300	1 365	1 433
EPWP Incentive	7 660	6 618	5 330	4 984	4 984	4 984	5 574		
Infrastructure Skills Development	1 377	3 000	3 300	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 700	4 000	4 500
Provincial Government:	6 920	2 571	7 372	10 735	10 585	10 585	7 407	7 757	7 757
Health subsidy	2 525	865	2 809	2 978	2 978	2 978			
COGHSTA	3 100								
DWA									
Library	1 295	1 706	4 563	7 757	7 253	7 253	7 407	7 757	7 757
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (NDA)					354	354			
District Municipality:	800	1 800	2 761	-	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality	800	1 800	2 761		4 000	4 000			
Other grant providers:	1 315	4 267	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
MIG ops	1 215	1 337	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Other grant providers:	100	2 930							
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
<u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	50 674	54 045	45 667	46 626	46 626	46 626	45 432	48 716	51 452
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		7 220		5 000			7 500	20 858	37 420
EDSM	50	4 948							
INEP	15 086	32 914	3 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 400	7 989	2 354
Department of Water Affairs	31 833		11 830	5 550	40 914	40 914	15 000	20 000	
INEP (Eskom)				100			400	600	1 000
Provincial Government:	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
Department of Water Affairs		20 617							
COGHSTA	3 240	15 165	43 863		20 674	20 674			
DHLG (GURP)		960	3 400				5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality:	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality	1 306	4 284	5 996		5 000	5 000			
Other grant providers:	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transnet	7 768								
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	276 823	306 754	282 036	231 063	290 851	290 851	247 461	268 317	276 276

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
EXPENDITURE:									
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	157 830	157 963	156 604	154 349	154 349	154 349	156 370	154 037	167 466
Local Government Equitable Share	146 493	145 905	145 440	143 335	143 335	143 335	144 171	146 972	159 833
Finance Management	1 500	1 550	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 600	1 625	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement	800	890	934	930	930	930	1 300	1 365	1 433
EPWP Incentive	7 660	6 618	5 330	4 984	4 984	4 984	5 574		
Infrastructure Skills Development	1 377	3 000	3 300	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 700	4 000	4 500
Provincial Government:	6 920	2 571	7 372	10 735	10 585	10 585	7 407	7 757	7 757
Health subsidy	2 525	865	2 809	2 978	2 978	2 978			
COGHSTA	3 100								
DWA									
Library				7 757	7 253	7 253	7 407	7 757	7 757
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (DEDT)	1 295	1 706	4 563		354	354			
District Municipality:	800	1 800	2 761	-	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
<i>Frances Baard District Municipality</i>	800	1 800	2 761		4 000	4 000			
Other grant providers:	1 315	4 267	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
<i>MIG ops</i>	1 215	1 337	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
<i>Other grant providers:</i>	100	2 930							
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	50 674	54 045	45 667	46 626	46 626	46 626	45 432	48 716	51 452
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		7 220		5 000			7 500	20 858	37 420
EDSM	50	4 948							
INEP	15 086	32 914	3 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 400	7 989	2 354
Department of Water Affairs	31 833		11 830	5 550	40 914	40 914	15 000	20 000	
INEP (Eskom)				100			400	600	1 000
Provincial Government:	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
Department of Water Affairs		20 617							
COGHSTA	3 240	15 165	43 863		20 674	20 674			
DHLG (GURP)		960	3 400				5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality:	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
<i>Frances Baard District Municipality</i>	1 306	4 284	5 996		5 000	5 000			
Other grant providers:	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Transnet</i>	7 768								
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	276 823	306 754	282 036	231 063	290 851	290 851	247 461	268 317	276 276

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Operating transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1 624							
Current year receipts	157 830	156 371	156 604	154 349	154 349	154 349	156 370	154 037	167 466
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	157 830	157 995	156 604	154 349	154 349	154 349	156 370	154 037	167 466
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	6 920	4 369	7 372	10 735	10 585	10 585	7 407	7 757	7 757
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	6 920	4 369	7 372	10 735	10 585	10 585	7 407	7 757	7 757
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
District Municipality:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	800	1 800	2 761		4 000	4 000			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	800	1 800	2 761	-	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Other grant providers:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	1 315	2 437	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	1 315	2 437	1 544	1 703	1 703	1 703	2 120	2 236	2 348
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638	165 897	164 030	177 571
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		3 138							
Current year receipts	97 644	95 988	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	97 644	99 126	60 497	64 276	94 540	94 540	75 732	98 163	92 226
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	3 240	36 743	47 263		20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	3 240	36 743	47 263	-	20 674	20 674	5 832	6 124	6 479
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
District Municipality:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	1 306	4 284	5 996		5 000	5 000			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	1 306	4 284	5 996	-	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Other grant providers:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	7 768								
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	7 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	109 958	140 153	113 756	64 276	120 213	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	276 823	306 754	282 036	231 063	290 851	290 851	247 461	268 317	276 276
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations									
SPCA	650	1 170	1 300	1 400	1 700	1 700	1 500	1 500	1 500
Donation Keep Kimberley Clean	110	120	150	160	160	160	170	180	190
Sol Plaatje Educational trust	177	188	200	210	210	210	220	230	240
Gariep Festival	1 000	1 100	1 300	1 000	1 300	1 300	1 500	1 500	1 500
Diamond and Dorings Festival	676	1 500	1 560	1 800	2 100	2 100	1 500	1 500	1 500
Wildeklawer Tournament (Mayoral Gala)			125	120	120	120	120		
Arts and Culture				100	100	100			
Local Sport Development				160	160	160			
Grant Griqua Diamonds (Cricket)		100	100						
Meals on wheels			50				50		
Other	10	75	285	100	1 180	1 180	1 450	1 314	1 356
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	2 623	4 253	5 070	5 050	7 030	7 030	6 510	6 224	6 286
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	2 623	4 253	5 070	5 050	7 030	7 030	6 510	6 224	6 286
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations <i>Insert description</i>									
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Groups of Individuals <i>Indigent Subsidy</i>		15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 507
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	-	15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 507
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	-	15 311	53 124	50 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	58 300	61 507
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	2 623	19 564	58 194	55 050	57 030	57 030	61 510	64 524	67 792

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)									
Basic Salaries and Wages	17 243	12 114	13 557	19 580	14 442	14 442	21 540	22 940	24 316
Pension and UIF Contributions		797	599		659	659			
Medical Aid Contributions		460	494		570	570			
Motor Vehicle Allowance		3 554	3 663		3 816	3 816			
Cellphone Allowance		1 534	1 528		1 513	1 513	1 773	1 888	2 001
Housing Allowances					–	–			
Other benefits and allowances				1 785	365	365			
Sub Total - Councillors	17 243	18 459	19 841	21 365	21 365	21 365	23 312	24 828	26 317
% increase		7.1%	7.5%	7.7%	–	–	9.1%	6.5%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality									
Basic Salaries and Wages	5 189	5 130	5 157	8 595	10 513	10 513	6 473	6 864	7 190
Pension and UIF Contributions	790	815	840	1 540	1 118	1 118	994	1 050	1 105
Medical Aid Contributions	208	192	188	214	100	100	126	133	140
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1 793	2 008	1 702	2 482	1 805	1 805	1 715	1 814	1 910
Cellphone Allowance		102	102	–	202	202	178	188	198
Housing Allowances	61	55	55	43	17	17	34	36	37
Other benefits and allowances	599	309	333	1 022	45	45	948	1 000	1 000
Payments in lieu of leave		74	80		60	60	63	66	70
Long service awards		29	29		35	35	9	10	11
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	8 639	8 713	8 487	13 896	13 896	13 896	10 539	11 162	11 661
% increase		0.9%	(2.6%)	63.7%	(0.0%)	–	(24.2%)	5.9%	4.5%
Other Municipal Staff									
Basic Salaries and Wages	230 550	249 375	268 932	316 508	333 798	333 798	345 992	366 150	386 065
Pension and UIF Contributions	35 642	55 411	34 110	51 332	46 761	46 761	55 535	58 767	61 955
Medical Aid Contributions	30 509	29 797	33 539	39 250	31 240	31 240	42 970	45 481	47 959
Overtime	18 532	21 433	24 635	17 635	17 635	17 635	22 845	23 691	24 960
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	25 794	28 851	37 074	37 205	32 864	32 864	39 859	42 123	44 333
Cellphone Allowance			–	–	1 090	1 090	1 253	1 326	1 397
Housing Allowances	1 867	1 615	1 804	1 926	2 532	2 532	2 825	2 989	3 151
Other benefits and allowances	41 537	40 979	43 182	54 196	60 472	60 472	56 647	59 133	61 649
Payments in lieu of leave	–	8 664	9 321	10 000	6 322	6 322	11 500	12 190	12 860
Long service awards	8 411	9 075	9 778	12 411	12 077	12 077	13 315	14 088	14 852
Post-retirement benefit obligations	33 947	21 669	(7 561)	42 894	42 894	42 894	41 061	45 424	48 621
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	426 789	466 870	454 814	583 358	587 684	587 684	633 801	671 363	707 802
% increase		9.4%	(2.6%)	28.3%	0.7%	–	7.8%	5.9%	5.4%
Total Parent Municipality	452 671	494 042	483 142	618 619	622 945	622 945	667 652	707 352	745 780
		9.1%	(2.2%)	28.0%	0.7%	–	7.2%	5.9%	5.4%
Board Members of Entities									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Board Fees									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
% increase		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Senior Managers of Entities									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
% increase		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Staff of Entities									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
% increase		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Municipal Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	452 671	494 042	483 142	618 619	622 945	622 945	667 652	707 352	745 780
% increase		9.1%	(2.2%)	28.0%	0.7%	–	7.2%	5.9%	5.4%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	435 428	475 583	463 301	597 254	601 580	601 580	644 340	682 524	719 462

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		2014/15			Current Year 2015/16			Budget Year 2016/17		
Number		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		62	62		62	62		66	66	
Board Members of municipal entities										
Municipal employees										
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		9	8		9	9		6	6	
Other Managers								3	3	
Professionals		164	74	10	164	74	10	164	74	6
Finance		19	13	–	19	13	–	19	17	–
Spatial/town planning		7	2	2	7	2	2	7	2	2
Information Technology		8	4	2	8	4	2	8	8	–
Roads		4	2	2	4	2	2	4	2	2
Electricity		9	8	–	9	8	–	9	6	–
Water		2	2	–	2	2	–	2	2	–
Sanitation		3	2	1	3	2	1	3	2	1
Refuse		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		112	41	3	112	41	3	112	35	1
Technicians		267	172	18	267	172	18	267	183	17
Finance		8	6	–	8	6	–	8	6	–
Spatial/town planning		16	14	–	16	14	–	16	13	–
Information Technology		5	4	1	5	4	1	5	4	1
Roads		6	4	–	6	4	–	6	4	–
Electricity		163	96	13	163	96	13	163	110	13
Water		10	3	2	10	3	2	10	3	2
Sanitation		29	23	–	29	23	–	29	21	–
Refuse		1	–	1	1	–	1	1	–	1
Other		29	22	1	29	22	1	29	22	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		524	323	74	524	323	74	524	324	74
Service and sales workers		115	75	12	115	75	12	115	79	12
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		151	126	2	151	126	2	151	128	–
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators		148	92	7	148	92	7	148	118	7
Elementary Occupations		1 009	587	157	1 009	587	157	1 009	590	157
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS		2 449	1 519	280	2 449	1 520	280	2 453	1 571	273
% increase					–	0.1%	–	0.2%	3.4%	(2.5%)
Total municipal employees headcount		2 474	1 522	284	2 474	1 522	284	2 387	1 505	273
Finance personnel headcount		348	227	41	348	227	41	323	213	37
Human Resources personnel headcount		14	12	–	14	12	–	14	12	–

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand															
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	196 920	26 785	26 624	26 404	26 110	25 238	25 905	25 418	25 418	25 418	27 040	29 429	486 708	518 468	552 991
Property rates - penalties & collection charges													-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	61 730	60 697	61 693	55 846	56 749	55 395	55 395	55 846	55 846	55 846	55 846	69 661	700 551	752 170	806 806
Service charges - water revenue	18 500	18 500	18 968	18 748	19 000	22 000	22 000	22 000	21 000	19 000	19 000	36 388	255 104	270 256	287 454
Service charges - sanitation revenue	6 050	6 082	6 068	6 057	6 069	6 060	6 074	6 066	6 066	6 066	6 066	8 726	75 450	79 912	84 504
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 504	4 490	4 503	4 497	4 500	4 498	4 510	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	7 282	56 783	60 137	63 581
Service charges - other													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	813	868	871	875	900	852	876	1 219	749	1 060	1 060	548	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	79	559	1 182	1 187	109	709	535	1 500	1 500	2 000	3 000	6 639	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	70 000	76 000	76 000
Dividends received													-	-	-
Fines	580	1 312	667	847	2 318	528	73	2 101	2 101	2 101	2 101	2 151	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licences and permits	290	254	203	198	239	227	518	265	265	265	265	281	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services	523	523	523	523	523	640	424	523	523	523	523	509	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfers recognised - operational	70 500				7 500	52 000			35 500			397	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 500	2 500	3 225	2 200	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 405	3 639	32 939	34 836	36 744
Gains on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contrib	369 068	128 649	129 879	123 517	132 349	177 205	124 345	128 016	162 046	125 357	127 639	171 483	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	47 543	48 000	48 100	48 070	48 448	58 926	49 739	48 475	48 475	48 000	48 000	102 564	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	1 782	1 749	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	2 524	2 524	1 846	1 846	2 324	23 312	24 828	26 317
Debt impairment			190 500										190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation & asset impairment			13 913			13 913			13 913			13 913	55 650	60 967	65 480
Finance charges						13 879						13 879	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases	159	59 307	55 296	36 665	39 281	38 219	39 990	39 494	39 329	39 009	30 610	89 142	506 500	548 470	593 943
Other materials	7 700	7 700	6 679	7 367	6 149	6 500	7 000	7 500	7 560	7 128	7 500	62 124	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	61 510	64 524	67 792
Other expenditure	16 000	19 526	18 000	18 462	18 548	14 954	15 445	16 655	16 655	16 655	16 655	18 947	206 503	219 072	231 672
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
Total Expenditure	81 173	144 271	342 220	120 298	122 159	156 123	121 908	122 637	136 445	120 628	112 600	310 882	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit)	287 895	(15 622)	(212 342)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	5 379	25 601	4 729	15 039	(139 399)	8 208	8 246	9 260
Transfers recognised - capital	5 000		55 200					15 532				5 832	81 564	104 287	98 705
Contributions recognised - capital												-	-	-	-
Contributed assets												-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965
Taxation												-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities												-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate												-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand															
Revenue by Vote															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	67 679	10 102	10 805	6 121	57 969	7 338	8 696	14 318	44 903	11 556	8 538	76 013	324 037	352 180	361 647
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER												2 120	2 120	2 236	2 348
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	552	552	552	552	552	552	552	552	552	552	552	552	6 628	7 104	7 775
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	6 611	6 700	6 241	6 560	6 200	6 100	6 100	5 560	5 601	5 601	5 551	28 783	95 609	101 100	106 369
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	196 920	26 785	26 624	26 404	26 110	25 238	25 905	25 418	25 418	25 418	27 040	44 557	501 836	534 407	569 641
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PL	342	715	710	499	770	563	579	530	530	901	1 060	1 499	8 699	9 250	9 790
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	87 747	83 821	88 160	83 540	81 869	82 667	82 360	81 484	87 684	82 426	87 150	113 277	1 042 186	1 114 134	1 191 261
Total Revenue by Vote	359 852	128 676	133 093	123 677	173 471	122 458	124 193	127 862	164 688	126 454	129 891	266 801	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	3 109	2 979	3 498	3 247	3 257	3 358	3 100	3 500	3 540	3 000	3 500	6 531	42 618	45 195	47 703
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	17 185	15 657	42 068	15 600	15 000	19 308	15 000	15 000	15 000	16 369	16 000	148 179	350 365	361 767	385 657
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1 500	1 675	1 423	1 200	1 527	1 023	2 200	2 200	2 300	2 100	2 450	1 457	21 056	22 214	23 324
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	4 500	4 385	6 802	4 450	4 996	5 233	5 150	5 300	5 300	5 000	5 800	3 282	60 198	63 298	66 963
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	15 000	20 000	20 154	20 100	20 500	21 526	21 600	21 400	22 000	21 000	20 000	17 705	240 984	254 663	268 360
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	10 022	9 243	9 726	9 600	9 700	9 184	9 200	9 200	9 240	9 000	9 300	17 840	121 255	127 900	134 210
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PL	4 100	3 165	3 974	4 000	4 100	4 900	4 100	5 300	4 400	5 000	5 000	4 496	52 534	55 711	58 821
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	11 542	87 194	202 589	62 261	104 202	36 846	61 407	45 051	77 306	60 256	52 802	200 878	1 002 333	1 077 130	1 155 827
Total Expenditure by Vote	66 957	144 298	290 234	120 458	163 281	101 377	121 756	106 951	139 086	121 725	114 852	400 368	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965
Surplus/(Deficit)	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue - Standard															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	265 852	35 592	39 054	31 774	83 493	30 828	32 771	35 390	73 124	35 311	38 078	133 626	834 892	896 214	941 713
Executive and council	68 785	8 772	11 963	5 344	56 698	5 322	6 841	9 736	47 471	9 657	10 802	84 766	326 157	354 416	363 995
Budget and treasury office	196 920	26 785	26 624	26 404	26 110	25 238	25 905	25 418	25 418	25 418	27 040	44 557	501 836	534 407	569 641
Corporate services	147	35	467	26	685	267	25	236	236	236	236	4 303	6 898	7 390	8 077
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1 561	1 660	1 483	5 303	1 953	2 165	1 815	3 010	3 051	4 051	4 551	8 488	39 092	41 389	43 289
Community and social services	773	708	535	4 160	609	610	403	2 000	2 000	2 500	2 500	6 305	23 103	24 395	25 310
Sport and recreation	35	130	133	357	558	792	659	500	500	500	1 000	769	5 933	6 287	6 633
Public safety	4	23	5	1	2	1	8	9	50	50	50	37	240	253	266
Housing	749	799	809	784	783	761	743	500	500	1 000	1 000	1 373	9 801	10 438	11 064
Health	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	15	16	17
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	1 336	1 333	1 030	1 152	1 391	1 191	1 270	550	600	1 180	1 350	554	12 936	13 622	14 377
Planning and development	293	333	204	154	391	191	170	50	100	180	350	1 004	3 420	3 631	3 836
Road transport	1 042	1 000	826	998	1 000	1 000	1 100	500	500	1 000	1 000	(450)	9 516	9 992	10 541
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	90 784	89 769	91 231	85 148	86 318	87 953	87 979	88 412	87 412	85 412	85 412	123 357	1 089 187	1 163 853	1 243 799
Electricity	61 730	60 697	61 693	55 846	56 749	55 395	55 395	55 846	55 846	55 846	55 846	69 661	700 551	752 170	806 806
Water	18 500	18 500	18 968	18 748	19 000	22 000	22 000	22 000	21 000	19 000	19 000	36 668	255 384	270 553	287 767
Waste water management	6 050	6 082	6 068	6 057	6 069	6 060	6 074	6 066	6 066	6 066	6 066	9 726	76 450	80 972	85 622
Waste management	4 504	4 490	4 503	4 497	4 500	4 498	4 510	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	7 302	56 803	60 158	63 603
<i>Other</i>	319	322	294	298	316	322	359	500	500	500	500	779	5 009	5 333	5 652
Total Revenue - Standard	359 852	128 676	133 092	123 675	173 471	122 459	124 193	127 862	164 687	126 454	129 891	266 803	1 981 116	2 120 411	2 248 830
Expenditure - Standard															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	26 571	36 351	82 756	32 740	75 515	25 080	30 637	26 650	46 072	27 651	26 530	161 074	597 627	622 637	660 245
Executive and council	12 528	21 491	64 477	17 527	60 003	10 345	15 884	11 351	30 773	12 351	11 231	146 077	414 039	429 175	456 685
Budget and treasury office	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	8 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	10 202	110 427	116 476	122 215
Corporate services	4 841	5 658	9 076	6 011	6 310	6 533	5 550	6 097	6 097	6 097	6 097	4 794	73 161	76 986	81 346
<i>Community and public safety</i>	15 846	17 066	18 824	17 760	18 390	20 415	18 599	18 428	18 278	18 678	18 778	20 309	221 370	234 679	248 209
Community and social services	5 110	5 575	6 693	5 954	6 098	7 554	6 572	6 572	6 572	6 572	6 572	7 192	77 037	81 658	86 149
Sport and recreation	3 064	3 820	4 459	4 035	4 520	5 090	4 157	4 134	4 134	4 134	4 134	4 997	50 679	53 423	56 361
Public safety	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	4 486	53 832	57 414	61 109
Housing	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 998	1 850	1 700	2 100	2 200	2 248	23 196	24 674	26 153
Health	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	1 386	16 627	17 510	18 436
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	8 224	9 768	9 717	9 986	7 587	8 617	9 460	9 460	9 460	9 460	9 460	11 858	113 056	120 125	127 158
Planning and development	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	3 100	5 350	39 450	41 842	44 169
Road transport	5 124	6 668	6 617	6 886	4 487	5 517	6 360	6 360	6 360	6 360	6 360	6 508	73 606	78 284	82 988
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	15 795	80 433	178 072	59 088	61 033	46 337	62 439	51 724	64 481	64 923	58 812	205 204	948 341	1 018 830	1 092 990
Electricity	4 000	63 611	122 503	34 096	36 851	21 197	37 895	26 837	38 820	38 202	39 000	159 230	622 243	669 267	719 054
Water	5 000	9 907	46 862	15 235	16 477	15 300	16 088	14 816	15 591	16 651	9 000	28 267	209 194	224 354	241 081
Waste water management	4 131	3 858	5 014	5 662	4 464	5 300	4 564	4 770	4 770	4 770	5 512	10 685	63 501	68 551	73 052
Waste management	2 663	3 058	3 692	4 096	3 241	4 539	3 892	5 300	5 300	5 300	5 300	7 022	53 403	56 658	59 803
<i>Other</i>	522	680	866	881	755	929	621	689	795	1 013	1 272	1 925	10 949	11 606	12 264
Total Expenditure - Standard	66 958	144 298	290 234	120 456	163 281	101 378	121 756	106 950	139 086	121 724	114 852	400 370	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	292 895	(15 622)	(157 142)	3 219	10 190	21 082	2 437	20 911	25 601	4 729	15 039	(133 567)	89 772	112 533	107 965

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand															
<u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	500	250	250	500	350	420	450	600	650	450	2 000	3 474	9 894	966	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING				400	450	500	550	600	650	700	1 450	2 600	7 900	23 458	40 420
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	5 000	5 350	5 400	4 700	5 250	5 480	5 900	7 800	9 000	9 850	8 500	17 348	89 578	103 885	68 345
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	5 500	5 600	5 650	5 600	6 050	6 400	6 900	9 000	10 300	11 000	11 950	23 422	107 372	128 309	108 765
<u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL												-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER												-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES												-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		50	50	50	100	250	250	250	400	750	1 500	1 350	5 000	2 000	2 000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING												5 832	5 832	6 124	6 479
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES				50	100	150	200	250	300	500	1 200	1 250	4 000	4 000	4 000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	50	50	100	200	400	450	500	700	1 250	2 700	11 432	17 832	15 124	15 479
Total Capital Expenditure	5 500	5 650	5 700	5 700	6 250	6 800	7 350	9 500	11 000	12 250	14 650	34 854	125 204	143 433	124 244

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital Expenditure - Standard															
Governance and administration	–	–	–	–	100	100	150	200	200	250	250	6 750	8 000	5 000	5 000
Executive and council												3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
Budget and treasury office					100	100	150	200	200	250	250	3 750	5 000	2 000	2 000
Corporate services												–	–	–	–
Community and public safety	450	500	580	650	750	800	820	845	890	900	1 250	1 859	10 294	7 090	6 479
Community and social services	450	500	580	650	750	800	820	845	890	900	1 250	1 459	9 894	966	–
Sport and recreation												400	400	6 124	6 479
Public safety												–	–	–	–
Housing												–	–	–	–
Health												–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	17 051	17 051	28 496	19 100
Planning and development												–	–	2 000	2 000
Road transport												17 051	17 051	26 496	17 100
Environmental protection												–	–	–	–
Trading services	1 020	1 220	1 495	1 660	1 800	1 960	3 030	4 775	8 700	15 480	20 100	16 719	77 959	77 389	51 245
Electricity	120	170	275	320	380	420	590	875	1 800	3 500	3 750	700	12 900	10 489	4 854
Water	500	650	720	790	850	920	1 500	2 700	5 400	9 780	13 850	4 070	41 730	49 824	46 391
Waste water management	400	400	450	500	520	570	820	1 200	1 500	2 200	2 500	(5 260)	5 800	11 821	–
Waste management			50	50	50	50	120					17 210	17 530	5 255	–
Other	450	450	480	520	550	585	680	750	1 000	1 500	2 200	2 735	11 900	25 458	42 420
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	1 920	2 170	2 555	2 830	3 200	3 445	4 680	6 570	10 790	18 130	23 800	45 114	125 204	143 433	124 244
Funded by:															
National Government	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 500	6 000	6 500	7 000	7 500	8 750	9 800	4 682	75 732	98 163	92 226
Provincial Government												5 832	5 832	6 124	6 479
District Municipality												–	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants												–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 500	6 000	6 500	7 000	7 500	8 750	9 800	10 514	81 564	104 287	98 705
Public contributions & donations												–	–	–	–
Borrowing												–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	500	650	700	700	750	800	850	2 500	3 500	3 500	4 850	24 340	43 640	39 146	25 539
Total Capital Funding	5 500	5 650	5 700	5 700	6 250	6 800	7 350	9 500	11 000	12 250	14 650	34 854	125 204	143 433	124 244

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure 51 Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	22 500	50 100	48 309	44 200	45 603	57 505	50 100	22 500	22 500	22 500	22 500	39 455	447 772	466 622	503 222
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												-			
Service charges - electricity revenue	54 200	55 602	51 958	51 958	50 500	48 506	51 958	49 500	48 200	48 700	53 200	66 715	630 995	680 714	742 261
Service charges - water revenue	19 388	19 150	19 150	17 150	18 361	19 200	19 200	19 200	19 200	19 150	18 920	15 530	223 599	243 230	261 583
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 150	5 150	5 500	5 500	5 500	5 000	6 200	5 595	5 595	5 595	5 800	5 811	66 396	71 442	76 899
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 900	4 000	4 000	4 211	4 100	4 500	4 500	4 211	4 211	4 211	4 211	3 925	49 980	54 002	58 423
Service charges - other												-			
Rental of facilities and equipment	850	850	850	850	850	850	902	902	902	902	902	1 080	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	1 100	1 100	1 182	1 187	1 182	1 182	1 200	1 583	1 583	1 583	1 583	4 535	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 350	1 312	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 433	1 941	17 500	19 000	19 000
Dividends received												-		-	-
Fines	650	650	703	703	780	800	680	625	701	702	705	741	8 440	8 950	9 414
Licences and permits	273	273	273	273	273	305	280	250	273	273	273	251	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services	523	523	523	523	523	640	424	523	523	523	523	509	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfer receipts - operational	70 500				7 500	52 000			35 500			397	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 500	2 500	3 225	2 200	2 745	2 745	2 745	2 405	3 639	32 939	34 836	36 744
Cash Receipts by Source	183 212	141 576	136 625	130 488	139 022	195 025	139 077	109 067	143 366	108 317	112 455	144 527	1 682 757	1 785 239	1 930 763
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	5 000		55 200					15 532				5 832	81 564	104 287	98 705
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets												-			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												-			
Short term loans												-			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												-			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												-			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												-			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												-			
Total Cash Receipts by Source	188 212	141 576	191 825	130 488	139 022	195 025	139 077	124 599	143 366	108 317	112 455	150 360	1 764 321	1 889 526	2 029 468
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	47 543	48 000	48 100	48 070	48 448	58 926	49 739	48 475	48 475	48 000	48 000	102 564	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	1 782	1 749	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	2 524	2 524	1 846	1 846	2 324	23 312	24 828	26 317
Finance charges						13 879						13 879	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases - Electricity	45 125	48 880	31 100	31 142	31 145	33 560	34 456	33 440	31 112	32 780	35 129	46 131	434 000	468 720	506 218
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer		7 581	8 200	8 750	9 950	10 799	10 900	8 200	8 120			-	72 500	79 750	87 725
Other materials	7 700	7 700	6 679	7 367	6 149	6 500	7 000	7 500	7 560	7 128	7 500	62 124	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants - other municipalities												-			
Transfers and grants - other	1 500	1 510		2 000			1 500					-	6 510	6 224	6 286
Other expenditure	16 000	19 526	18 000	18 462	18 548	14 954	15 445	16 655	16 655	16 655	16 655	18 946	206 503	219 072	231 672
Cash Payments by Type	122 513	137 809	116 687	120 399	118 848	143 225	123 648	119 657	117 309	109 272	111 993	248 832	1 590 193	1 685 956	1 795 858
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	5 500	5 650	5 700	5 700	6 250	6 800	7 350	9 500	11 000	12 250	14 650	34 854	125 204	143 433	124 244
Repayment of borrowing						4 123						4 123	8 246	9 260	9 404
Other Cash Flows/Payments												-			
Total Cash Payments by Type	128 013	143 459	122 387	126 099	125 098	154 148	130 998	129 157	128 309	121 522	126 643	287 809	1 723 644	1 838 648	1 929 506
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	60 199	(1 883)	69 439	4 389	13 924	40 877	8 079	(4 558)	15 057	(13 205)	(14 188)	(137 450)	40 678	50 878	99 962
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	223 360	283 558	281 675	351 114	355 503	369 427	410 304	418 382	413 824	428 881	415 675	401 487	223 360	264 037	314 915
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	283 558	281 675	351 114	355 503	369 427	410 304	418 382	413 824	428 881	415 675	401 487	264 037	264 037	314 915	414 877

[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
DBSA Loan @ 12%	Mths	360	Loan	31-03-2017	943
DBSA Loan @ 10.91%	Mths	360	Loan	31-12-2019	1 974
DBSA Loan @ 12.61%	Mths	240	Loan	31-12-2028	2 505
DBSA Loan @ 6.75%	Mths	288	Loan	31-12-2023	513
DBSA Loan @ 12.445%	Mths	240	Loan	31-06-2031	31 261

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2015/16	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand					
Parent Municipality:					
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>					
No contracts greater than R5 Million			No contracts greater than R5 Million		
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>					
No contracts greater than R5 Million			No contracts greater than R5 Million		
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>					
No contracts greater than R5 Million			No contracts greater than R5 Million		
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	54 209	151 285	92 653	55 553	87 902	87 902	66 391	43 680	29 354
Infrastructure - Road transport	-	41 852	44 684	-	10 000	10 000	5 432	12 936	21 500
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		41 852	44 684		10 000	10 000	5 432	12 936	21 500
Storm water									
Infrastructure - Electricity	15 000	49 519	7 289	6 500	6 500	6 500	12 900	10 489	4 854
Generation									
Transmission & Reticulation	15 000	49 519	7 289	6 500	6 500	6 500	12 900	10 489	4 854
Street Lighting									
Infrastructure - Water	6 000	1 008	5 996	5 000	13 300	13 300	25 730	15 000	3 000
Dams & Reservoirs	6 000	1 008	5 996	5 000	13 300	13 300	23 230	12 000	
Water purification							2 500	3 000	3 000
Reticulation									
Infrastructure - Sanitation	33 209	58 906	34 684	44 053	58 102	58 102	4 800	-	-
Reticulation	33 209	58 906	34 684	44 053	58 102	58 102			
Sewerage purification							4 800		
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 530	5 255	-
Waste Management							17 530	5 255	
Transportation									
Gas									
Other									
Community	-	-	-	12 885	11 871	11 871	1 600	-	-
Parks & gardens									
Sportsfields & stadia									
Swimming pools					1 264	1 264	1 400		
Community halls							200		
Libraries									
Recreational facilities									
Fire, safety & emergency									
Security and policing									
Buses									
Clinics									
Museums & Art Galleries									
Cemeteries									
Social rental housing									
Other				12 885	10 607	10 607			
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings									
Other									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development									
Other									
Other assets	1 923	-	11 113	7 000	23 320	23 320	7 500	17 858	37 420
General vehicles			9 393	4 000	7 556	7 556			
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment									
Computers - hardware/equipment			919						
Furniture and other office equipment									
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings									
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other	1 923		802	3 000	15 764	15 764	7 500	17 858	37 420
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming									
Other (list sub-class)									
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	56 132	151 285	103 767	75 438	123 093	123 093	75 491	61 538	66 774
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex	31.3%	63.0%	52.4%	67.5%	61.2%	61.2%	60.3%	42.9%	53.7%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*	130.7%	355.8%	225.2%	140.7%	229.7%	229.7%	135.7%	100.9%	102.0%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	54 869	52 922	73 348	74 431	92 516	92 516	105 339	105 145	116 517
Infrastructure - Road transport	18 197	13 325	21 709	14 071	14 617	14 617	12 077	12 912	13 741
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	18 197	13 325	21 709	14 071	14 617	14 617	12 077	12 912	13 741
Storm water									
Infrastructure - Electricity	21 672	19 173	21 658	23 861	24 238	24 238	25 300	27 029	28 783
Generation									
Transmission & Reticulation	14 126	13 695	15 849	17 661	18 038	18 038	18 300	19 399	20 466
Street Lighting	7 546	5 478	5 810	6 200	6 200	6 200	7 000	7 630	8 317
Infrastructure - Water	15 000	12 357	22 797	25 157	25 917	25 917	21 105	22 373	23 607
Dams & Reservoirs	15 000	12 357	22 797	25 157					
Water purification					3 490	3 490			
Reticulation					22 427	22 427	21 105	22 373	23 607
Infrastructure - Sanitation	–	7 387	6 247	6 542	11 094	11 094	6 500	6 890	7 269
Reticulation		7 387	6 247	6 542	11 094	11 094	6 500	6 890	7 269
Sewerage purification									
Infrastructure - Other	–	680	937	4 800	16 650	16 650	40 357	35 940	43 117
Waste Management		680	937	4 800	14 650	14 650	16 460	17 408	18 366
Transportation									
Gas									
Other					2 000	2 000	23 897	18 532	24 752
Community	11 716	7 762	5 790	5 648	7 351	7 351	7 917	8 326	8 774
Parks & gardens	211	1 009	392	861	1 061	1 061	1 450	1 522	1 606
Sportsfields & stadia				440	440	440	584	613	647
Swimming pools					110	110	138	146	154
Community halls	412	1 098	226	36	119	119	96	102	107
Libraries	129	152	12	38	187	187	85	91	96
Recreational facilities	4 125	1 373	1 795	1 416	2 297	2 297	1 298	1 376	1 452
Fire, safety & emergency					1 032	1 032	1 644	1 735	1 822
Security and policing					1 239	1 239			
Buses									
Clinics	293	247	122	70	70	70	599	600	632
Museums & Art Galleries									
Cemeteries					353	353	408	433	457
Social rental housing									
Other	6 546	3 884	3 244	2 788	444	444	1 614	1 709	1 803
Heritage assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Buildings									
Other									
Investment properties	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing development									
Other									
Other assets	2 397	1 558	3 376	1 424	36 696	36 696	27 652	28 316	28 972
General vehicles							1 219	1 289	1 357
Specialised vehicles	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment									
Computers - hardware/equipment									
Furniture and other office equipment	1 357	1 129	1 126	226	226	226	1 228	1 300	1 369
Abattoirs									
Markets		308	380						
Civic Land and Buildings									
Other Buildings				110	110	110	4 425	4 692	4 953
Other Land	513	77	1 133	10	210	210			
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other	527	44	736	1 078	36 150	36 150	20 781	21 034	21 294
Agricultural assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class									
Biological assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class									
Intangibles	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computers - software & programming									
Other (list sub-class)									
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	68 982	62 242	82 513	81 503	136 563	136 563	140 908	141 786	154 263
Specialised vehicles	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									
R&M as a % of PPE	6.4%	5.0%	6.0%	5.5%	9.2%	9.2%	8.9%	8.6%	9.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	5.3%	4.4%	5.5%	4.7%	7.8%	7.8%	7.5%	7.1%	7.2%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

NC091 301 P14a2 - Supporting Table SAs40 Depreciation by asset class									
Description	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16			2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	21 738	21 102	24 633	24 486	24 486	24 486	29 748	32 590	35 003
Infrastructure - Road transport	8 725	8 714	8 741	8 828	8 828	8 828	10 557	11 565	12 422
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	7 722	7 711	7 801	7 825	7 825	7 825	9 420	10 320	11 084
Storm water	1 003	1 003	941	1 003	1 003	1 003	1 136	1 245	1 337
Infrastructure - Electricity	3 290	3 088	4 830	3 388	3 388	3 388	5 832	6 390	6 863
Generation	2 782	2 580	4 321	2 870	2 870	2 870	5 219	5 717	6 140
Transmission & Reticulation									
Street Lighting	508	508	508	518	518	518	614	673	722
Infrastructure - Water	3 515	3 116	3 422	3 275	3 275	3 275	4 133	4 528	4 863
Dams & Reservoirs									
Water purification	3 515	3 116	3 422	3 275	3 275	3 275	4 133	4 528	4 863
Reticulation									
Infrastructure - Sanitation	3 954	4 143	5 489	6 845	6 845	6 845	6 629	7 263	7 800
Reticulation									
Sewerage purification	3 954	4 143	5 489	6 845	6 845	6 845	6 629	7 263	7 800
Infrastructure - Other	2 254	2 041	2 150	2 150	2 150	2 150	2 597	2 845	3 056
Waste Management									
Transportation									
Gas									
Other	2 254	2 041	2 150	2 150	2 150	2 150	2 597	2 845	3 056
Community	6 581	7 385	7 462	8 900	8 900	8 900	9 011	9 872	10 603
Parks & gardens									
Sportsfields & stadia									
Swimming pools									
Community halls									
Libraries									
Recreational facilities									
Fire, safety & emergency									
Security and policing									
Buses									
Clinics									
Museums & Art Galleries									
Cemeteries									
Social rental housing									
Other	6 581	7 385	7 462	8 900	8 900	8 900	9 011	9 872	10 603
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings									
Other									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development									
Other									
Other assets	12 109	12 088	12 380	17 839	17 839	17 839	14 951	16 380	17 593
General vehicles	6 220	6 210	6 360	9 164	9 164	9 164	7 680	8 414	9 037
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment	12	12	13	18	18	18	15	17	18
Computers - hardware/equipment									
Furniture and other office equipment	5 210	5 201	5 327	7 676	7 676	7 676	6 433	7 048	7 569
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings									
Other Buildings	241	241	246	355	355	355	298	326	350
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other	425	424	435	627	627	627	525	575	618
Agricultural assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
Intangibles	2 521	1 947	1 606	2 376	2 376	2 376	1 939	2 124	2 281
Computers - software & programming	2 415	1 717	1 388	2 145	2 145	2 145	1 676	1 837	1 973
Investment Properties	106	231	217	231	231	231	262	288	309
Total Depreciation	42 949	42 522	46 081	53 600	53 600	53 600	55 650	60 967	65 480
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital bud

Vote Description R thousand	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Capital expenditure			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	3 000	3 000	3 000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	–	–	–
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	–	–	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	–	–	–
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	9 894	966	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	5 000	2 000	2 000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	13 732	29 582	46 899
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	93 578	107 885	72 345
Total Capital Expenditure	125 204	143 433	124 244
Net Financial Implications	125 204	143 433	124 244

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
									Audited Outcome 2014/15	Current Year 2015/16 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand				6	3	3	5								
Parent municipality:									197 907						
Total expenditure previous year															
Loose Equipment	Loose Equipment			No	Other	Other	Various			3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	All	New
Information Technology	Replacement of Hardware			No	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming	Various			4 500	5 000	2 000	2 000	All	New
NDPG	Upgrading of Indian Centre Local Taxi Rank			No	Other	Other	-28.74,2482					3 000		Ward 18	New
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (technical assistance)			No	Other	Other	Various				400	600	1 000	All	New
NDPG	Development of intermodal transport at craven taxi rank and stalls			No	Other	Other	-28.74,2462				7 500	7 858	37 420	All	Renewal
NDPG	Development of City Hall precinct			No	Other	Other	-28.74,2482					10 000		All	Renewal
GURP projects	Tommy Morebedi Sport Stadium			No	Other	Recreational facilities	-24.885948,31.77887631			2 325	832			Ward 32	New
GURP projects	Sport Stadium various			No	Other	Recreational facilities	Various					3 624	2 079	All	New
GURP projects	Airconditioning Community Halls			No	Other	Recreational facilities	Various			264	200			All	Renewal
GURP projects	Riverton Access Road			No	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-28.74,2465			1 225				Ward 25	New
GURP projects	Platfontein Access Road			No	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-28.72,2482			2 209	3 500			Ward 23	New
GURP projects	Development of City Halls			No	Other	Other	Various					2 500		2 400	All
GURP projects	Greenpoint			No	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	Various							Various	Renewal
GURP projects	Corless Road			No	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	Various				1 300			Various	Renewal
GURP projects	Nobengula Road			No	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	Various						2 000	Various	Renewal
GURP projects	Kagisho Dam			No	Infrastructure - Other	Dams & Reservoirs	-28.74,2468			2 000				Ward 32	Renewal
Strategy, Economic Development and Planning	Phomolong Services of Sites Erven			No	Infrastructure - Other	Other	-28.74,2468			2 000		2 000		Ward 31	New
Strategy, Economic Development and Planning	Feasibility studies: Township Establishment			No	Infrastructure - Other	Other	Various			2 250				All	New
Fire, Security	Homevale Satellite Fire Station			No	Community	Fire, safety & emergency	-29.037251,24.585785			1 000	8 694	966		Ward 3	New
Waste Management	Upgrade Landfill Site			No	Community	Waste Management	-28.738217,24.690780			10 607	17 530	5 255		All	Renewal
Heritage Asset	Upgrade Monuments			Yes	Community	Other	-28.74,2470			10 000				All	New
Community	Upgrade Swimming Pool			No	Community	Swimming pools	-28.77,2466			1 264	1 200			Ward 5	Renewal
Community	New Cemetery			No	Other	Cemeteries	-28.74,2478			1 211				All	New
Electricity	Security of plants and infrastructure			Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation	Various			7 000	3 000			All	New
Integrated National Electricity Program	General Electrification of houses			Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation	Various			2 000	7 400	7 989	2 354	Ward 27	New
Integrated National Electricity Program	Phomolong			Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation	-28.580144,31.78802539			3 500				Ward 29	New
Integrated National Electricity Program	Jacksonville services			Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation	28.72,2468			7 000				Ward 2	New
Electricity	Replacement of Prepaid Meters			Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Reticulation	Various			3 000	2 500	2 500	2 500	All	Renewal
Electricity	Highmast Streetlights			Yes	Infrastructure - Electricity	Generation	Various			1 500				All	New
Infrastructure - Other -Transport	Fleet Replacement Program			Yes	Other Assets	General vehicles	Various			7 556	4 000	4 000	4 000	All	New
Water	Ritchie Bulk Supply			Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticulation	-29.037251,24.585785			8 000	15 000	20 000	43 391	Ward19	New
Water	Lerato Park Water			Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Reticulation	-28.676088,24.714344			1 000	1 000	14 824		Ward 28	New
Water	Zone Metering			Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Transmission & Reticulation	Various			10 500				All	New
Water	Homevale WWT Lab Equipment			Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Transmission & Reticulation	Various			500	4 800			All	Renewal
Water	Replacement of Water Meters			Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Transmission & Reticulation	Various			4 000	2 500	3 000	3 000	All	Renewal
Water	Riverton High Lift Pumps			Yes	Infrastructure - Water	Water purification	-28.65,2470			14 277	13 230	-		All	Renewal
Water	Riverton Pump Station			No	Infrastructure - Water	Water purification	Various			3 000	10 000	12 000		All	Renewal
Water	Kimberley Bulk Water Line			No	Infrastructure - Water	Water purification	-28.72,2466			8 300				All	New
Sanitation	Homevale WWT 15 ML Upgrade			Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification	-28.72,2466			57 102				All	Renewal
Sanitation	Carters Glen Sewer Pump Station			Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Reticulation	Various			1 000				All	Renewal
Sanitation	Ablution Facilities for different Wards			Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Housing development	Various			3 043				All	New
Sanitation	Stadium Ablution			Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sportsfields & stadia	-28.74,2471			500				Ward 14	Renewal
Sanitation	Services Diamond Park 892 erven & 258 Infills			Yes	Infrastructure - Other	Housing development	-28.72,2455			3 215				Ward 16	New
Sanitation	Upgrade of Lerato Park Sewer Line			Yes	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Housing development	-28.676088,24.714344			1 000	1 000	11 821		Ward 28	New
Roads and Stormwater	Resealing of Roads			Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	Various			10 000		10 436	17 100	All	Renewal
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 1			Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Storm water	Various				7 112	8 354		All	New
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 2			Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	Various				4 506	7 706		All	New
Roads and Stormwater	Lindane Roads			Yes	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	-2875.2474			170				Ward 32	New
TOTAL									197 907	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244		

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

2016/17 Range Supporting Data and Projects delayed from previous financial years												
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref. 1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2015/16		2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
							Year					
R thousand												
Parent municipality:												
No projects delayed												

TARIFFS

That, in terms of Section 24(2) of the Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56), the following levies, fees and tariffs for Sol Plaatje Municipality be levied, and a General Rate be recovered on the values appearing in the 2015 General Valuation Roll

**TARIFFS SUBJECT TO VALUE ADDED TAX INCLUDES 14% VAT.
ANY FUTURE CHANGES IN VAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED ACCORDINGLY.**

1.1 LEVY OF RATES (FINANCE/VALUATIONS)

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
Residential Property	0.009315	0.009688	0.010402	0.011157
Vacant Residential Property	NEW	0.014531	0.015602	0.016735
Industrial Property	0.032602	0.031000	0.033285	0.035702
Vacant Industrial	NEW	0.033907	0.036406	0.039049
Business and Commercial Property	0.027479	0.028578	0.030685	0.032912
Vacant Business and Commercial Property	NEW	0.033907	0.036406	0.039049
Agricultural Property	Combined	0.002422	0.002600	0.002789
Mining Property	0.195612	0.213127	0.228835	0.245448
Public Service Property	0.068930	0.029063	0.031205	0.033470
Property Used by Organ of State	0.068930	0.067813	0.072811	0.078097
Public Service Infrastructure	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Public Benefit Activity Property	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Place of Worship	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Land Reform Beneficiary	0.009315	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Multi-purpose Properties	0.018630	0.019375	0.020803	0.022313
Municipal	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Independent Schools	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Guest Houses	0.018630	0.019375	0.020803	0.022313
Creches	0.018630	0.019375	0.020803	0.022313
Average rates tariff	0.017676	0.019134	0.020544	0.022036

- 1 An allowance has been made for the inclusion of rebates for Pensioners, Rural Residential Properties, and Rural Commercial Properties meeting certain criteria.
The proposed rebate is 55 % and the income threshold to qualify is R 130 000 in addition to criteria per the Policy
The proposed rebate for Rural Estates is 25%, bona fide Agricultural Property is 50 %, and Rural Commercial properties is 75% subject to the requirements per the policy.
- 2 Public Service Infrastructure is no longer feasible to rate due to the regulated rating ratios.
It is therefore zero (0) rated.
- 3 Previously differentiated categories of Agricultural Property have now been combined. However, a rebate of 50 % is offered to bona fide agricultural property as defined by the MPRA
- 4 This financial year sees the implementation of the General Valuation Roll 2015.
- 5 There have been additions to the rating categories which have been brought about by recent amendments of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004.
- 6 The categories of property with zero rate tariffs are those that are impermissible to rate in terms of the MPRA, not feasible to rate, or for public benefit purposes not desirable to rate.



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
	2016/07/01	2017/07/01	2017/07/01	2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
1.2 <u>MUNICIPAL SWIMMING POOLS & SPORTS FIELDS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>				
1.2.1 <u>Karen Muir Swimming Pool</u>				
Admission fees - Children	10.00	10.00	10.60	11.24
Admission fees - Adults	12.00	12.00	12.72	13.48
Hire of bath	1 400.00	1 500.00	1 590.00	1 685.40
Hire of bath for functions	1 500.00	1 600.00	1 696.00	1 797.76
Season tickets - Children	105.00	105.00	111.30	117.98
Season tickets - Adults	175.00	175.00	185.50	196.63
Loss deposit	950.00	1 100.00	1 166.00	1 235.96
1.2.2 <u>Florianville Swimming Pool</u>				
Admission fees - Children	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Admission fees - Adults	12.00	12.00	12.72	13.48
Hire of bath	1 400.00	1 400.00	1 484.00	1 573.04
Season tickets - Children	80.00	80.00	84.80	89.89
Season tickets - Adults	120.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
Loss deposit	750.00	750.00	795.00	842.70
1.2.3 <u>Roodepan Swimming Pool</u>				
Admission fees - Children	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Admission fees - Adults	12.00	12.00	12.72	13.48
Hire of bath	1 400.00	1 400.00	1 484.00	1 573.04
Season tickets - Children	80.00	80.00	84.80	89.89
Season tickets - Adults	120.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
Loss deposit	750.00	750.00	795.00	842.70
1.2.4 <u>Galeshewe Swimming Pool</u>				
Admission fees - Children	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Admission fees - Adults	12.00	12.00	12.72	13.48
Hire of bath	1 400.00	1 400.00	1 484.00	1 573.04
Hire of bath with lights	1 600.00	1 600.00	1 696.00	1 797.76
Season tickets - Children	80.00	80.00	84.80	89.89
Season tickets - Adults	120.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
Loss deposit	950.00	1 100.00	1 166.00	1 235.96
1.2.5 <u>De Beers Stadium</u>				
Hire of athletics track	1 200.00	1 250.00	1 325.00	1 404.50
Loss deposit	1 200.00	1 250.00	1 325.00	1 404.50
Apparatus per day	700.00	750.00	795.00	842.70
Loss deposit	950.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 123.60
Training sessions (Schools/Clubs) per season	170.00	175.00	185.50	196.63
Hire of sports field/preparation fee	650.00	675.00	715.50	758.43
Loss deposit	950.00	975.00	1 033.50	1 095.51
Preparation Fee	650.00	675.00	715.50	758.43
VIP Lounge	650.00	675.00	715.50	758.43
Lights	Per metered use	Per metered use	Per metered use	Per metered use
HIRE OF STADIUM				
Other than sport	1 800.00	1 950.00	2 067.00	2 191.02
Loss Deposit	950.00	1 150.00	1 219.00	1 292.14
Music festivals/commercial use	18 100.00	19 200.00	20 352.00	21 573.12
Loss deposit	27 500.00	29 200.00	30 952.00	32 809.12
HIRE OF HALL NO. 4				
Indoor sport	125.00	150.00	159.00	168.54
Hire of cafeteria/bar	280.00	285.00	302.10	320.23
Loss deposit	900.00	925.00	980.50	1 039.33



		PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
		R	R	R	R
PRACTICE SESSIONS FOR ATHLETICS					
Season ticket for individuals		155.00	160.00	169.60	179.78
Individual per session		35.00	40.00	42.40	44.94
GROUPS:					
1 - 10 per session		60.00	65.00	68.90	73.03
11 - 20 per session		83.00	85.00	90.10	95.51
21 - 30 per session		100.00	105.00	111.30	117.98
31 - 40 per session		125.00	130.00	137.80	146.07
41 - 60 per session		150.00	155.00	164.30	174.16
61 and more per session		210.00	220.00	233.20	247.19
1.2.6	<u>Galeshewe Stadium</u>				
Sport per day		875.00	8 800.00	9 328.00	9 887.68
Loss deposit		1 000.00	1 100.00	1 166.00	1 235.96
Other than sport		3 750.00	3 800.00	4 028.00	4 269.68
Loss deposit		1 000.00	1 100.00	1 166.00	1 235.96
Music festivals/commercial use		14 500.00	15 400.00	16 324.00	17 303.44
Loss deposit		26 000.00	26 150.00	27 719.00	29 382.14
Lights		Per metered use	Per metered use	Per metered use	Per metered use
1.2.7	<u>Galeshewe Arena</u>				
Hire of arena per day		320.00	330.00	349.80	370.79
Hire of hall per day		160.00	170.00	180.20	191.01
Loss deposit		550.00	560.00	593.60	629.22
Music festivals/commercial use		New	5 000.00	5 300.00	5 618.00
Loss deposit		New	10 000.00	10 600.00	11 236.00
Lights		Per metered use	Per metered use	Per metered use	Per metered use
1.2.8	<u>West-End Indoor Facility</u>				
<u>Competitive sport -</u>					
Prior occupation per day		570.00	585.00	620.10	657.31
Main Hall (per day)		1 350.00	1 375.00	1 457.50	1 544.95
Key deposit		1 350.00	1 375.00	1 457.50	1 544.95
Small Hall (per day)		830.00	850.00	901.00	955.06
Key Deposit		830.00	850.00	901.00	955.06
<u>Training sessions -</u>					
Main Hall (per hour)		130.00	140.00	148.40	157.30
Key deposit		180.00	190.00	201.40	213.48
Small Hall (per hour)		95.00	100.00	106.00	112.36
Key deposit		175.00	180.00	190.80	202.25
<u>Other than sport -</u>					
Prior occupation per day		660.00	670.00	710.20	752.81
Main Hall		1 650.00	1 700.00	1 802.00	1 910.12
Deposit		1 650.00	1 700.00	1 802.00	1 910.12
Small Hall		920.00	950.00	1 007.00	1 067.42
Deposit		920.00	950.00	1 007.00	1 067.42
<u>Commercial use -</u>					
Prior occupation per day		660.00	700.00	742.00	786.52
Main Hall (per day)		3 750.00	3 800.00	4 028.00	4 269.68
Key deposit		11 200.00	11 300.00	11 978.00	12 696.68
Small Hall (per day)		1 500.00	1 650.00	1 749.00	1 853.94
Key deposit		1 500.00	1 650.00	1 749.00	1 853.94
Kitchen (per day)		475.00	480.00	508.80	539.33
Key deposit		535.00	550.00	583.00	617.98



1.2.9

West-End Club**Commercial use -**

Prior occupation per day

Main Hall (per day)

Key deposit

Competitive sport -

Prior occupation per day

Main Hall (per day)

Key deposit

Training sessions -

Main Hall (per hour)

Key deposit

Main Hall (other than specified)

Key deposit

Kitchen

Key deposit

Braai area

Key deposit

Trog Bar

Key deposit

Soccer Field

Key deposit

Cricket field

Key deposit

Air Conditioner

Deposit on hiring of facilities

(Within 7 days of the request for the reservation)

PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
R	R	R	R
Braai (per day)	475.00	485.00	514.10
Key deposit	535.00	550.00	583.00
Conference room	475.00	485.00	514.10
Key deposit	535.00	545.00	577.70
Prior occupation per day	730.00	750.00	795.00
Main Hall (per day)	3 600.00	3 650.00	3 869.00
Key deposit	9 000.00	9 250.00	9 805.00
Prior occupation per day	630.00	645.00	683.70
Main Hall (per day)	850.00	860.00	911.60
Key deposit	850.00	860.00	911.60
Main Hall (per hour)	135.00	145.00	153.70
Key deposit	220.00	230.00	243.80
Main Hall (other than specified)	1 750.00	1 850.00	1 961.00
Key deposit	1 750.00	1 850.00	1 961.00
Kitchen	475.00	485.00	514.10
Key deposit	535.00	545.00	577.70
Braai area	475.00	485.00	514.10
Key deposit	535.00	545.00	577.70
Trog Bar	640.00	650.00	689.00
Key deposit	640.00	650.00	689.00
Soccer Field	475.00	485.00	514.10
Key deposit	640.00	650.00	689.00
Cricket field	475.00	480.00	508.80
Key deposit	640.00	650.00	689.00
Air Conditioner	475.00	480.00	508.80
Deposit on hiring of facilities	50% of total	50% of total	50% of total
(Within 7 days of the request for the reservation)	amount	amount	amount

Cancellation

If a reservation is cancelled within 30 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 50% of the deposit amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

Conditions

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Facility used at own risk.
3. Total reservation fee to be paid within 10 (ten) days of booking.
4. Payment to be made in relation to booking.
5. Facility may not be used unless payment is received in advance.
6. Use of the facility will not be allowed unless a contract has been completed and signed by the Lessee.
7. No equipment may be removed from the facility.
8. Facility to be left in same condition as it was found on occupation.
9. Lessee will be held responsible for any littering, damages or loss of any equipment of the property and strict action will be taken against such lessee.
10. Losses and breakages of any items brought onto the premises by the lessee will not be compensated by the lessor of this facility.
11. A pre occupation fee payable if the lessee needs to decorate the hall one day or more before the function.
12. Canceling of bookings - see cancellations.
13. No private liquor allowed on premises. No private bar allowed on premises. Strict adherence to the aforementioned can lead to arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.



PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
R	2016/07/01 R	2017/07/01 R	2018/07/01 R

14. A market related corkage fee may be charged for wine and champagne.
15. The playing of musical instruments, live musical performances and any other form of amplified music is prohibited outdoors. The playing of music will be allowed indoor only until 24:00.
16. Ignorance of any of the above can lead to: Arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.
17. All reservations will be accommodated on the basis of first come first served.

It is proposed that if a request is received from a Welfare Organization to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to lease the facilities at 50% of the normal tariff plus a relevant deposit which is refundable. It is further proposed that if a request is received from a school to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to allow a discount of 25% on the normal tariff plus the relevant deposit which is refundable. Furthermore, if a contract is drawn up with a specific Provincial or National body for the hire of any of the abovementioned facilities for sport (seasonal), a fee of R35 000-00 be charged for the season.

Deposit for reservation = 25% of total reservation fee to be paid within 7 days of booking.

Cancellation fee = 25% of total reservation fee.

1.2.10	<u>Open Mine Caravan Park</u>				
	Caravans - (per Caravan)	105.00	110.00	116.60	123.60
	- (per person)	50.00	55.00	58.30	61.80
	Caravan Club				
	Minimum of 20 Caravans - (per Caravan)	80.00	85.00	90.10	95.51
	- (per person)	50.00	55.00	58.30	61.80
	Pensioners - (per Caravan)	75.00	80.00	84.80	89.89
	- (per person)	50.00	55.00	58.30	61.80
	Tent (per site)	80.00	85.00	90.10	95.51
	(per person)	55.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
	Day Visitors:				
	Car (per car)	60.00	65.00	68.90	73.03
	(per person)	65.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
	Bus (per bus)	305.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
	(per person)	50.00	55.00	58.30	61.80
1.3	<u>BURIAL PLOT FEES (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>				
1.3.1	<u>West-End and Kenilworth Cemeteries</u>				
	Re-opening (casket)	760.00	805.00	853.30	904.50
	Re-opening (adults)	620.00	660.00	699.60	741.58
	Re-opening (babies)	500.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
	Burial of ashes	160.00	170.00	180.20	191.01
	Grave fees (adult)	1 040.00	1100.00	1166.00	1235.96
	Grave fees (children under 7)	800.00	850.00	901.00	955.06
	Special graves (casket)	1 470.00	1560.00	1653.60	1752.82
	Wall of Remembrance (per niche)	740.00	780.00	826.80	876.41
	Two burials per grave	1 570.00	1670.00	1770.20	1876.41
	Reserved graves	2 240.00	2380.00	2522.80	2674.17
	Monument erection fee - single graves	370.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
	Monument erection fee - double graves	650.00	690.00	731.40	775.28
	Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	750.00	800.00	848.00	898.88



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
1.3.2 <u>Roodepan and Ritchie Cemeteries</u>				
Re-opening (casket)	650.00	690.00	731.40	775.28
Re-opening (adults)	500.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
Re-opening (babies)	430.00	460.00	487.60	516.86
Burial of ashes	160.00	170.00	180.20	191.01
Grave fees (adult)	900.00	960.00	1017.60	1078.66
Grave fees (children under 7)	580.00	620.00	657.20	696.63
Special graves (casket)	1 270.00	1350.00	1431.00	1516.86
Pauper graves	270.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
Two burials per grave	1 570.00	1670.00	1770.20	1876.41
Reserved graves	1 580.00	1700.00	1802.00	1910.12
Monument erection fee - single graves	370.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
Monument erection fee - double graves	650.00	690.00	731.40	775.28
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	750.00	800.00	848.00	898.88
1.3.3 <u>Galeshewe, Greenpoint, Motswedimosa and Rietvale Cemeteries</u>				
Re-opening (casket)	650.00	690.00	731.40	775.28
Re-opening (adults)	500.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
Re-opening (babies)	430.00	460.00	487.60	516.86
Burial of ashes	160.00	170.00	180.20	191.01
Grave fees (adult)	750.00	960.00	1017.60	1078.66
Grave fees (children under 7)	530.00	620.00	657.20	696.63
Special graves (casket)	960.00	1350.00	1431.00	1516.86
Pauper graves	270.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
Two burials per grave	840.00	1670.00	1770.20	1876.41
Reserved graves	950.00	1700.00	1802.00	1910.12
Monument erection fee - single graves	370.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
Monument erection fee - double graves	650.00	690.00	731.40	775.28
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	750.00	800.00	848.00	898.88
<u>New Cemetery</u>				
Re-opening (dome casket/casket)	650.00	805.00	853.30	904.50
Re-opening (adults)-normal	500.00	660.00	699.60	741.58
Re-opening (babies)	430.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
Burial of ashes	160.00	170.00	180.20	191.01
Grave fees (adult)	750.00	1100.00	1166.00	1235.96
Grave fees (children under 7)	530.00	850.00	901.00	955.06
Special graves (dome casket/casket)	960.00	1560.00	1653.60	1752.82
Pauper graves	270.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
Two burials per grave	840.00	1670.00	1770.20	1876.41
Reserved graves	950.00	2380.00	2522.80	2674.17
Monument erection fee - single graves	370.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
Monument erection fee - double graves	650.00	690.00	731.40	775.28
Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	750.00	800.00	848.00	898.88

1.4 **PLEASURE RESORTS AND CARAVAN PARKS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

50% Discount on school groups with a minimum of 30 day visitors (Riverton).

That a 10% levy be charged on the normal tariff on all one-day reservations during weekends and long weekends.

Accommodation cancellation

If a reservation is cancelled within 20 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 85% of the total amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

No refund will be made to a client who does not arrive or who departs prior to the departure date.



PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
R	2016/07/01 R	2017/07/01 R	2018/07/01 R

Accommodation deposit

A deposit must be paid within 48 hours of the date of the request for a reservation. Deposit amount is 75% of total amount.

Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Deposits for such reservations will be the full amount of the reservation with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.

1.4.1

Riverton Pleasure Resort

Chalets/Villas

To be hired at a basic tariff of R120.00 per unit and a rate of R150.00 per bed available in the unit, with the proviso that if a five-bed unit is available and only a four-bed unit is required, the tariff for a four-bed unit is applicable (converted to the nearest multiple of 5).

Rondavels

To be hired at a basic tariff of R70.00 per unit and a rate of R100.00 per bed available in the unit. If group bookings are made where more than 50 beds are required, a 15% discount becomes applicable.

Upgraded Rondavels: To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R120.00 per bed available in unit.

Caravan Park

Caravan (per day)	80.00	100.00	106.00	112.36
Per person (per day)	25.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
Caravan Clubs (minimum of 15 caravans)				
(excluding December holidays)	30% discount	30% discount	30% discount	30% discount
Pensioners (excluding December holidays)	40% discount	40% discount	40% discount	40% discount
Super Tube per ride	2.00	5.00	5.50	5.80
Day visitors	20.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
Day visitors (1 May - 31 August)	15.00	20.00	21.00	22.00
Cars	30.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
Season ticket (minimum 100 tickets)	50% discount	50% discount	50% discount	50% discount
Boats	45.00	60.00	64.00	67.00
Hall (for period of 24 hours)	400.00	500.00	530.00	560.00

Key deposits

Chalets and Villas	200.00	200.00	212.00	224.00
Rondavels	200.00	200.00	212.00	224.00
Hall	200.00	200.00	212.00	225.00
Group reservations	5 000.00	5 000.00	5 300.00	5 618.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.2

Langleg Pleasure Resort

Chalets

To be hired at a basic tariff of R100.00 per unit and a rate of R100.00 per bed available.

Rondavels

To be hired at a basic tariff of R70.00 per unit and a rate of R35.00 per bed available in unit.

Entire Resort: (Chalets, Rondavels, Hall, Dormitories, Ablutions, Day visitors area)

(Key deposit of R12000-00 as well as payment for 15 (fifteen) security guards from a recognized security company on the day of the festival is compulsory)

New	30 000.00	31 800.00	33 708.00
-----	-----------	-----------	-----------



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
<u>Key deposits</u>				
Resort	12 000.00	12 000.00	12 720.00	13 483.00
Chalets	200.00	200.00	212.00	225.00
Rondavels	100.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
<u>Camping sites</u>				
Tent 6 persons(per day)	80.00	80.00	85.00	90.00
Per person (per day)	20.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
<u>Caravans</u>				
Per caravan (per day)	80.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
Per person (per day)	20.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
<u>Hall</u>				
24-hour period	650.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 124.00
Per person	15.00	30.00	31.80	34.00
Key deposit	400.00	400.00	424.00	450.00
<u>Day visitors</u>				
Per person	20.00	30.00	31.80	34.00
Cars	30.00	30.00	31.80	34.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>				
Key deposit per unit	700.00	700.00	742.00	787.00
Per person per night (without bedding)	80.00	90.00	95.00	101.00
Per person per night (with bedding)	95.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or a part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.				
1.4.3 <u>Rekaofela and Transka Pleasure Resorts</u>				
<u>Chalets : Rekaofela</u>				
To be hired at a basic tariff of R150.00 per unit and a rate of R160.00 per bed available. (Amount converted to the nearest multiple of 5).				
Key deposit	200.00	200.00	212.00	225.00
<u>Chalets : Transka</u>				
To be hired at a basic tariff of R120.00 per unit and a rate of R105.00 per bed available in the unit.				
Key deposit	200.00	200.00	212.00	225.00
<u>Caravan Park :Transka</u>				
Caravan (per day)	80.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
Per person (per day)	25.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>				
Transka - per person per night (with bedding)	95.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
Key deposit(per unit)	800.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 124.00
Rekaofela - per person per night	100.00	120.00	127.00	134.00
Key deposit (per sleeping unit)	800.00	800.00	848.00	899.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
Hall - (24-hour period) Kopano	800.00	900.00	954.00	1 011.00
- (48-hour period)	850.00	950.00	1 007.00	1 067.00
- (72-hour period)	900.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 124.00
- (96-hour period)	950.00	1 050.00	1 113.00	1 180.00
(More than 96 hours)	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 590.00	1 685.00
Key deposit	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 124.00

Training Centre - Mongano Hall

Per person per night	100.00	120.00	127.00	134.00
Key deposit (per unit)	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 124.00
Hall - (24-hour period)	1 500.00	2 000.00	2 120.00	2 247.00
- (48-hour period)	1 600.00	2 100.00	2 226.00	2 360.00
- (72-hour period)	1 700.00	2 200.00	2 332.00	2 472.00
- (96-hour period)	1 800.00	2 300.00	2 438.00	2 584.00
(More than 96 hours)	3 000.00	4 000.00	4 240.00	4 494.00
Key deposit	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 060.00	1 124.00
Prior occupation	500.00	500.00	530.00	562.00

Recreation Hall - Riverside Hall

Hall - (24-hour period)	4 000.00	5 000.00	5 300.00	5 618.00
- (48-hour period)	4 200.00	5 200.00	5 512.00	5 843.00
- (72-hour period)	4 400.00	5 300.00	5 618.00	5 955.00
- (96-hour period)	4 600.00	5 400.00	5 724.00	6 067.00
(More than 96 hours)	5 000.00	6 000.00	6 360.00	6 742.00
Prior occupation (per day)	500.00	500.00	530.00	562.00
Key deposit	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 120.00	2 247.00

Meals and refreshments

That a 10% levy be charged on all catering costs over weekends, long weekends and public holidays.

Catering at Rekaofela Resort is compulsory

No outside Caterers are allowed to do catering at this facility

Daily conference tariff: R600,00 per person per day for a minimum of 20-40 delegates. Less than 20 delegates, R700.00 per person per day

Breakfast	35.00	45.00	48.00	51.00
	40.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
	50.00	60.00	64.00	68.00
	60.00	70.00	74.00	78.00
	70.00	80.00	85.00	90.00
	80.00	92.00	98.00	104.00
	90.00	120.00	127.00	134.00
Lunch / Dinner	40.00	60.00	64.00	68.00
	50.00	70.00	74.00	78.00
	55.00	75.00	80.00	85.00
	60.00	80.00	85.00	90.00
	65.00	75.00	80.00	85.00
	70.00	85.00	90.00	95.00
	75.00	90.00	95.00	100.00
	80.00	95.00	100.00	106.00
	85.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
	90.00	105.00	111.00	118.00
	95.00	110.00	117.00	124.00
	100.00	120.00	127.00	134.00
	110.00	125.00	132.00	140.00
	130.00	135.00	143.00	152.00
	150.00	160.00	170.00	180.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
	2016/07/01	2016/07/01	2017/07/01	2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
Poeding	20.00	25.00	26.00	28.00
	25.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
	30.00	40.00	42.00	44.00
<u>Additional meals</u>				
Finger lunch per person	45.00	45.00	48.00	50.00
	55.00	60.00	64.00	68.00
	65.00	65.00	69.00	73.00
	80.00	85.00	90.00	95.00
	85.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
Spitbraai per person	180.00	200.00	212.00	225.00
	200.00	230.00	244.00	259.00
	230.00	260.00	276.00	293.00
Weddings per person	170.00	210.00	223.00	236.00
	210.00	230.00	244.00	259.00
	230.00	270.00	286.00	303.00
	270.00	310.00	329.00	349.00
<u>Coffee/Tea & Refreshments</u>				
Coffee/Tea (per person)	10.00	15.00	16.00	17.00
Coffee/Tea & refreshments (per person)	40.00	45.00	48.00	51.00
Coffee/Tea & muffens (per person)	30.00	40.00	42.00	44.00
Tableclothes (weddings) each	40.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
Crockery and cutlery (per day)	250.00	300.00	318.00	337.00
Overhead projector (per day)	60.00	60.00	64.00	68.00
Video machine (per day)	55.00	55.00	58.00	61.00
Television (per day)	45.00	45.00	48.00	51.00
Flip chart	35.00	35.00	37.00	39.00
Flip chart paper (per batch)	220.50	250.00	265.00	281.00
Cool room (24-hours)	75.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
Data Projector (per day)	150.00	200.00	212.00	225.00
<u>Printing charges and phone calls</u>				
Paper prints - A4	5.00	8.00	9.00	10.00
Paper prints - A3	8.00	12.00	13.00	14.00
Fax - A4	15.00	20.00	22.00	23.00
<u>Day Visitor Tariff</u>				
Per person (Transka)	20.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
Per person Seasonal (Transka) Easter/ December till 10th of January	30.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
School children out of season (Transka)	10.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
Winter Period (1 May till 31st July	10.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
Buses (15 Seater and more) / Cars	25.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
Putt-Putt	20.00	20.00	21.00	22.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
<u>Hire of Lapas</u>				
Lapa A	350.00	350.00	371.00	393.00
Lapa B	350.00	350.00	371.00	393.00
Lapa C	400.00	400.00	424.00	449.00
Key deposits on A, B and C	100.00	100.00	106.00	112.00

Cancellation fee on Conferences, Seminars and Training sessions is 25% of the total reservation fee.

1.4.4

Adventure Centre

Course fees

Instruction (per activity, per person)	300.00	400.00	424.00	450.00
1-Activity introduction (per person) - instruction, refreshments, equipment	450.00	450.00	477.00	506.00

Instructor's fees

Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 2 training)	350.00	400.00	424.00	450.00
Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 3 training)	440.00	450.00	477.00	506.00
Instructor's transport costs (per Km)	4.00	5.125	5.433	5.758

Cancellation fee is 25% of the total reservation fee.

CONDITIONS:

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Entry at own risk.
3. Private parties are not allowed in any accommodation.
4. Noise or disturbing music is not allowed.
5. The refund of key deposits between 07:00 - 11:30, after the chalet has been checked by a member of the Resort Staff.
6. No refunds during weekends.
7. No parking on grass or paving areas.
8. No bedding and equipment may be removed from the chalets or may be used outside the chalet.
9. A day is calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the next day.
10. No day visitors are allowed at the chalets without the knowledge of the Manager.
11. Day visitors must leave the premises at 18:00.
12. The amount of people will be determined by the amount of beds in the chalets.
13. No animals are allowed in the Resort.
14. Payment to be made in relation to the booking made.
15. If the chalets are evacuated later than 11:00, an additional tariff will be charged.
16. The chalets must be left in the same condition as it was found on occupation.
17. The visitors will be responsible for any damages or loss of any equipment in the chalets.
18. Strict action will be taken against any person who damages or removes any equipment or belongings of the Sol Plaatje Pleasure Resorts.
19. No visitor has the authority to choose his chalet or stand to be occupied.
20. Hotplates may only be used to cook on and not as heaters.
21. No tents may be erected next to accommodation units.
22. Ignorance or any of the above can lead to *(without refunding of any payment made in advance)* arrests, prohibittance from the Resort and no refunds on key deposits.
23. The management has the authority to determine whether any occupier's behaviour is acceptable to the Resort Manager.
24. Normal meal hours will be: 08:00 - 09:00; 13:00 - 14:00; 18:00 - 19:00. A levy of 10% will be charged on all meals taken outside the normal meal hours.
25. There will be no refund of the payment should the occupier cancel any time during their visit or should the person be prohibited from the resort.
26. All meals at weddings will be served not later than 20H00 and the kitchen will be closed at 22h30. A levy equal to the key deposit on the hall will be charged in the case of exceeding the prescribed hours.



27. No private caterers or private individuals are allowed to use any catering equipment or kitchen facilities or any resources of the Rekaofela Resort for personnel or private use.
28. The serving of meals in all cases will not exceed the 2.5 hour prescribed time frame.
29. In the event of catering at Rekaofela, all payments must be received 5 days prior to the actual reservation date. In the case of not receiving payment in the prescribed period no catering will be done, the reservation cancelled and the cancellation fee is applicable.
30. All individuals, private institutions, schools, political parties, private companies, wedding arrangements, family reunions etc. must pay upfront (see par. 28) before any service are to be rendered.
31. In the event of outstanding accounts, no new reservations will be accepted before all outstanding payments have been received. Where state departments are involved, no service will be provided without an official order at least 4 days prior to the reservation.(see par. 28 and cancellation fee)
32. Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Such reservations will be accommodated well in advance of 1/2 day reservations with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
1.4.5 <u>PERSONNAL HEALTH</u> <u>PATIENT INFORMATION FROM CLINICS</u> Per enquiry per person	350.00	350.00	371.00	393.00
1.5 <u>HOUSING (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u> That the rental on all Municipal Renting Schemes be increased as per National Housing Guidelines as per the following based on market related rentals:				
<u>Impala Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 142.00	1 216.00	1 295.00	1 379.00
2 Bedroom	1 436.00	1 529.00	1 628.00	1 734.00
<u>Hercules Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 267.00	1 349.00	1 437.00	1 530.00
2 Bedroom	1 570.00	1 672.00	1 781.00	1 897.00
<u>Holland Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 704.00	1 815.00	1 933.00	2 059.00
2 Bedroom	2 077.00	2 212.00	2 356.00	2 509.00
3 Bedroom	2 191.00	2 333.00	2 485.00	2 647.00
Bachelor	1 473.00	1 569.00	1 671.00	1 780.00
<u>Newton Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 873.00	1 995.00	2 125.00	2 263.00
2 Bedroom	2 311.00	2 461.00	2 621.00	2 791.00
3 Bedroom	2 635.00	2 806.00	2 988.00	3 182.00
<u>Tiffany Court</u>				
2 Bedroom	2 311.00	2 461.00	2 621.00	2 791.00
<u>Eugenie Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 853.00	1 973.00	2 101.00	2 238.00
2 Bedroom	2 199.00	2 342.00	2 494.00	2 656.00
<u>Jonker Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 528.00	1 627.00	1 733.00	1 846.00
2 Bedroom	1 856.00	1 977.00	2 106.00	2 243.00
<u>Eureka Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 528.00	1 627.00	1 733.00	1 846.00
2 Bedroom	1 856.00	1 977.00	2 106.00	2 243.00
<u>Krisant Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1 465.00	1 560.00	1 661.00	1 769.00
2 Bedroom	1 875.00	1 997.00	2 127.00	2 265.00
<u>Roodepan Flats</u>				
1 Bedroom	549.00	585.00	623.00	663.00
2 Bedroom	916.00	976.00	1 039.00	1 107.00
3 Bedroom	1 246.00	1 327.00	1 413.00	1 505.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
<u>Flamingo Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	959.00	1 021.00	1 087.00	1 158.00
2 Bedroom	1 200.00	1 278.00	1 361.00	1 449.00
Bachelor	875.00	932.00	993.00	1 058.00
<u>Carports</u>				
Carport with locking facility (per month)	79.00	84.00	89.00	95.00
Carport without locking facility (per month)	37.00	39.00	42.00	45.00
Key deposit	90.00	96.00	102.00	109.00
Administration fee	114.00	121.00	129.00	137.00
<u>By-pass houses</u>				
7 Villiers street	1 350.00	1 438.00	1 531.00	1 631.00
9 Villiers street	1 283.00	1 366.00	1 455.00	1 550.00
27a St Augustines road	1 410.00	1 502.00	1 600.00	1 704.00
28 St Augustines road	1 612.00	1 717.00	1 829.00	1 948.00
29 St Augustines road	1 276.00	1 359.00	1 447.00	1 541.00
20 Auction	1 393.00	1 484.00	1 580.00	1 683.00
4 Marriott	1 271.00	1 354.00	1 442.00	1 536.00
21 Diebel	1 716.00	1 828.00	1 947.00	2 074.00
13 Fuller	1 136.00	1 210.00	1 289.00	1 373.00
49 Jacobson	1 942.00	2 068.00	2 202.00	2 345.00
183 Barkly	807.00	859.00	915.00	974.00
185 Barkly	959.00	1 021.00	1 087.00	1 158.00
30 Meyer	2 590.00	2 758.00	2 937.00	3 128.00
West end Nursery house	1 410.00	1 502.00	1 600.00	1 704.00
Pioneer cemetery house	372.00	396.00	422.00	449.00
104a Waterworks street	1 590.00	1 693.00	1 803.00	1 920.00
Administration fee	114.00	121.00	129.00	137.00
<u>Santa centre</u>				
Rental units	50.00	53.00	56.00	60.00
<u>Dingaan family units</u>				
Bachelor	220.00	234.00	249.00	265.00
1 Bedroom	247.00	263.00	280.00	298.00
<u>Selling Scheme</u>				
Administration charges	73.00	78.00	83.00	88.00
Insurance	35.00	37.00	39.00	42.00
<u>Informal housing</u>				
Occupation fee	91.00	97.00	103.00	110.00
1.6 <u>MARK (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING SERVICES)</u>				
<u>Huur</u>				
Kantoor (per m2) per maand	24.00	26.00	28.00	30.00
<u>Koelkamers per maand</u>				
Buite	2 359.00	2 520.00	2 671.00	2 831.00
Binne	4 705.00	5 026.00	5 328.00	5 648.00
<u>Buite geboue</u> (per m2) per maand	28.00	31.00	33.00	35.00
Parkering per maand	48.00	54.00	57.00	60.00
Transaksiefooi per transaksie	0.50	0.55	1.00	1.00
Rypmaakkoste per houer	3.50	3.80	4.00	4.00
<u>Trolleys per dag</u>				
Trekwaentjies	4.50	4.80	5.00	5.00
Pomptrolleys	21.00	22.50	24.00	25.00
Stoorruimte (per m2) per maand	8.50	9.10	10.00	11.00



	PROPOSED	PROPOSED	PROPOSED
PRESENT	TARIFFS	TARIFFS	TARIFFS
<u>TARIFFS</u>	<u>2016/07/01</u>	<u>2017/07/01</u>	<u>2018/07/01</u>
R	R	R	R
202.00	214.00	226.00	240.00
181.00	192.00	203.00	215.00
266.00	282.00	298.00	316.00
224.00	450.00	477.00	506.00
586.00	750.00	795.00	843.00
64.00	68.00	72.00	76.00
122.00	129.00	136.00	144.00
564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
1 016.00	1 077.00	1 142.00	1 211.00
463.00	491.00	520.00	551.00
14.00	15.00	16.00	17.00
68.00	72.00	76.00	81.00
12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00
56.00	59.00	63.00	67.00
14.00	15.00	16.00	17.00
12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00
5.00	6.00	7.00	8.00
56.00	59.00	63.00	67.00
2.30	3.00	4.00	5.00
847.00	898.00	952.00	1 009.00
960.00	1 018.00	1 079.00	1 144.00
1 637.00	1 735.00	1 839.00	1 949.00
2 935.00	3 111.00	3 298.00	3 496.00
5 983.00	6 342.00	6 723.00	7 126.00
9 878.00	10 471.00	11 099.00	11 765.00
113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
339.00	359.00	381.00	404.00
677.00	718.00	761.00	807.00
1 355.00	1 436.00	1 522.00	1 613.00
2 258.00	2 393.00	2 537.00	2 689.00
17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
51.00	54.00	57.00	60.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
Occupancy cert for CIB per m2	1.20	2.00	3.00	4.00
Aggressive CIB per m2	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
Accumulative daily fine CIB	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Under construction illegal work per m2	68.00	72.00	76.00	81.00
Submission fee for completed illegal work per m2	68.00	72.00	76.00	81.00
Occupancy certificate for UCIW per m2	6.00	7.00	8.00	9.00
Aggressive UCIW per m2	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Accumulative daily fine UCIW	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Dumping building rubble exceed 30days per m3	226.00	240.00	254.00	269.00
Dumping building rubble exceed 60days per m3	339.00	359.00	381.00	404.00
Encroachment to council land (per day)	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Failing to display building permit onsite	564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
Aggressive FDBP (per day)	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Structure as nuisance in terms of Section 10	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Aggressive structure as nuisance	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 500-1000m2	564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 1000-5000m2	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 2000-10000m2	2 258.00	2 393.00	2 537.00	2 689.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 10000-above	5 645.00	5 984.00	6 343.00	6 724.00
Unauthorised erected artist stage	1 693.00	1 795.00	1 903.00	2 017.00
Unauthorised demolishing of structure/s	5 645.00	5 984.00	6 343.00	6 724.00
Unauthorised occupying building/s	2 822.00	2 991.00	3 170.00	3 360.00
Services rendered: Application in terms of the Sol Plaatje Land Use By-Laws 2015 read together with SPLUM Act (Act 16 of 2013): Basic fee plus	2 371.00	2 513.00	2 664.00	2 824.00
Rezoning	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Consent use / Conditional uses	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Phasing of Layout Plan	New	500.00	530.00	562.00
All Departures to be approved by Council (except delegated departures)	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Consolidation	New	500.00	530.00	562.00
Subdivision:				-
Basic subdivision fee	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Thereafter:				-
3-10 erven an additional R100-00 (per erf)	169.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
11-50 erven an additional R50-00 (per erf)	102.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
51 and above erven an additional R10-00 (per erf)	23.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
Advertising deposit per application (Local Newspapers)	1 693.00	1 795.00	1 903.00	2 017.00
Removal, Suspension or Amendment of Title Deed	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Advertising: Government Gazette	4 290.00	4 547.00	4 820.00	5 109.00
Advertising: Local Newspaper (two placements)	2 822.00	2 991.00	3 170.00	3 360.00
Amendment of condition of approval/layout plan of previous Council decision without the basic fee	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Extension of Council approval without basic fee	869.00	921.00	976.00	1 035.00
Cancellation Fee	339.00	359.00	381.00	404.00
Delegated Departures as per Zoning Scheme:				
Delegated departures (coverage: Erven less than 500 500m² not exceeding 60%)	508.00	538.00	570.00	604.00
Delegated departures (second dwelling: max 75m²) (excluding electrical contribution fees)	508.00	538.00	570.00	604.00
Delegated departures (garages/carports: not exceeding 6m on Street Building Lines except title conditions for garages)	508.00	538.00	570.00	604.00
All departures excluding the above for Council approval	1 468.00	1 556.00	1 649.00	1 748.00



PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
<u>2016/07/01</u>	<u>2016/07/01</u>	<u>2017/07/01</u>	<u>2018/07/01</u>
R	R	R	R
Home Businesses: Per application only			
(No basic fee)			
Home business registration	621.00	658.00	739.00
Home business registration (Galeshewe)	621.00	658.00	739.00
Other:			
Information (without copy costs)	28.00	30.00	34.00
Zoning Certificate	90.00	95.00	107.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	1 016.00	1 077.00	1 211.00
Building Plan research (without copy costs)	28.00	30.00	34.00
Building statistics - Monthly	169.00	179.00	201.00
- Annually	1 242.00	1 317.00	1 480.00

1.8.1.3

RESIDENTIAL BUSINESS BYLAW 2011**OFFENCE****SECT**

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The owner/operator of every residential business shall be the dwelling unit on the premises in which the business operates.	4.1 (i)	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: All heavy equipment such as tractors trailers, semi-trailers, or construction equipment must be garaged screened with plantings or fencing to at least the height of the equipment	4.2	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: One commercial vehicle which is not heavy equipment and which is not more than two tons in rated capacity may be parked outdoors on the property. Additional commercial vehicle must be garaged or screened as for heavy equipment.	4.3	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Any outdoors lighting fixture newly installed or replaced shall be shield so that it does not produce a strong, direct light beyond the property boundaries. Lighting must be compatible with the character of the district.	4.6 (i)	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hours of operation: In no case shall a residential business be open to the public, including non-resident employees, clients, visitors, deliveries, earlier than 07h00 nor later than 21h00 with the exception of Tuck Shops may operate from 06h00-22h00.	4.7	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: General Nuisances: Any activity that might result in excessive noise, electrical interference, smoke, dust, odours, heat, or glare beyond that which is common to the residential character of the area is prohibited.	4.8	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hazardous Materials: No highly toxic, explosive, Flammable, combustible, corrosive, radioactive or similar hazardous materials shall be used, stored, or manufactured on the premises in amounts exceeding those found in normal residential use.	4.9	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Retail sales: There shall be no sales of services or products on the premises which are not produced on the premises, except those sales which are incidental to the business.	4.1	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No more two (2) employees who do not live on the premises shall be permitted to work on the premises at any one time for residential business	5.1	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A residential business may not use more than of the gross floor area of the buildings for business purposes, as in accordance's with the municipality's Land Use Management scheme, from time to time.	5.2	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop shall serve a minimum of at least 60 household and least be at least 200m from formal business opportunity	6.1	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop trade is restricted to general household consumables and liquor sales shall not be permitted.	6.2	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall only be allowed to operate between the hours of 06h00 to 22h00	6.3	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall be of a separate, permanent structure and must be separated by a wall and/or door from other activities in the residential home, such as sleeping cooking or entertainment areas, if attached to the house	6.4	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop must adhere to the conditions as prescribed by the Municipality's Environmental Health By-law and must comply with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. 1977 (103 of 1977)	6.5	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00



PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
<u>2016/07/01</u>	<u>2016/07/01</u>	<u>2017/07/01</u>	<u>2018/07/01</u>
R	R	R	R

1.8.1.4

BED & BREAKFAST –AND GUESTHOUSE ESTABLISHMENT BYLAW 2011**OFFENCE**

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: no person may operate a bed and breakfast or a guesthouse facility on any premises unless he/she has complied with all applicable legislation, including:-

- (a) the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) where all buildings constructed on the premises must comply with this Act and its by-laws;
- (b) the municipality's applicable Town Planning Scheme with specific reference to parking, floor area ratio, height, coverage and zoning, number of rooms, if prescribed by a Town Planning Scheme applicable to the area where the property is located and with municipality's Outdoor Advertising Signs Bylaws with reference to signage.
- (c) the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No 54 of 1972) as amended, and the By-laws governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food, and the provisions of the National Health Act, 2003, (Act No 61 of 2003) in general.
- (d) the Broadcasting Act, 1999 (Act No 4 of 1999), as amended, if the lettable room is supplied with a television set;
- (e) the South African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO) where a licence is required if background music is to be played to the guests;
- (f) the Northern Cape Liquor Act 4, 2008 (Act No 4 of 2008) read together with the Liquor Act 59, 2003, (Act 59 of 2003) if liquor, including complimentary drinks, are served to guests;
- (g) the Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act, 1999 (Act No 12 of 1999), as amended, where it is a requirement that signs are displayed in areas designated for smoking and no-smoking signs are displayed elsewhere;

2.1 (a)-(g)

- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The premises must provide: access to bedrooms and bathrooms at all the times for registered guests;
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: an area where breakfast can be served, adequate for the use of, and easily accessible to any guest on the premises
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A bathroom and toilet for each lettable room suitably placed in a separate compartment which is close to the lettable room and is easily accessible to the guest/s of a lettable room and separate to that of the owner of the facility;
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No kitchen facility may be provided to guests in the lettable rooms;
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The operation of the facility may not detract from the residential character and amenities of the property or the immediate surroundings;
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The facility may not include a place of public assembly or a place of public amusement.
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 20% of residential guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage.
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 40% of the commercial guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage.
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Effective, paved parking, together with the necessary maneuvering area shall be providing on the erf to the satisfaction of the municipality, in accordance to the following ratios:
- (a) 1 parking space per bedroom or suite; plus
- (b) 1 parking space for staff; and
- (c) 1 parking space for visitors
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person who wants to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility must –
- (a) be resident on the property;
- (b) abide by all relevant health, fire, business, labour, town planning and media laws and by-laws;
- (c) ensure that the application for municipality's special consent to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility is accompanied by letters of consent from the registered owners of the adjoining properties;
- (d) keep all sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings in good working order;
- (e) keep the premises and all furniture, fittings, appliances, equipment, containers, curtains, covers, hangings and other soft furnishings, table linen, bed linen and cloths of whatever nature used in connection with the facility in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;
- (f) supply fresh linen and unused soap for each letting; and
- (g) Take adequate measures to eradicate pests on the premises.

5 (a) – (g)

2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00	1 500.00
2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00



1.8.1.5			PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
		<u>CRECHES, CHILDCARE CENTRES AND NURSERY SCHOOLS BYLAW 2011</u>				
		OFFENCE				
		No person or body of persons shall establish, erect, maintain or conduct a crèche, child care centre or facility, or a crèche-cum-nursery school unless such person or body is in possession of a license from the municipality authorizing him to do so, specifying the premises to which such license relates and stating the number and ages of children permitted to be kept on such premises.	2.1	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
		Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license shall not be granted in terms of subsection (1) unless a crèche, child care centre or crèche-cum-nursery school complies with the provisions of these by-laws to the satisfaction of the municipality's officer of health	2.2	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
		Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person, or in the case of crèche or crèches-cum-nursery school administered by a body of persons, such body, licensed in terms of subsection (1), shall be responsible for the care and supervision of the children specified in such license and shall at all times be responsible to the municipality for the satisfactory performance of his obligations in terms of such license.	2.3	2 000.00	2 000.00	2 000.00
		Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license issued in terms of this section shall not be transferable.	2.4	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
		Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license issued in the form of a certificate of approval must be displayed at all times on the inside of the main door of the child care facility, crèche or crèche-cum-nursery school.	2.5	500.00	500.00	500.00
		Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The following minimum accommodation and facilities shall be provided in respect of crèche, child care centres and crèches-cum-nursery schools admitting for all-day care children aged 3 years and over but under school-going age.	3.1 (a) - (e)			
		(a) An office		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(b) A staff room provided that one room may, subject to the approval of the officer of health, be used as an office and staff room combined;		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(c) An isolation room with a minimum floor area of 2m x 3m, fitted with a built-in wash-hand basin with hot and cold running water and equipped with a first-aid cupboard and equipment and bed or stretcher		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(d) A playroom for play activities, serving of meals and sleeping purposes with a minimum free-playing area of 3m ² for every child, not more than one-third of the total indoor play area may consist of a covered veranda or stoep, which shall be protected against wind, rain and other inclement weather conditions.		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(e) A kitchen complying with the following requirements				
		(i) The kitchen including scullery, shall have a minimum floor area of 14m ² for a maximum of 30 children accommodated with an additional 0,3 m ² per child for 30 to 100 children and a further 0.1 m ² per child for every child in excess of		1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
		(ii) The kitchen shall be provided with a double compartment sink, wash-hand basin, vegetable washing sink and where the officer of health deems it necessary; an approved pot-washing sink shall be installed on the premises		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(iii) In the discretion of the municipality and after due consideration having being given to the manner, amount and nature of cooking undertake on the premises, there shall be provided, immediately above every cooking stove, oven or similar apparatus, a hood or canopy of adequate size, having a flue at least 300mm in diameter and in addition such mechanical device as the Municipality shall deem necessary in these circumstances, exhausting to the atmosphere at such a position or manner as is necessary to prevent the discharge there from constituting a nuisance or annoyance to the neighbourhood: provided that where the municipality is satisfied that the purposes of this subsection will be effectively achieved thereby, a mechanical device may be provided instead of a hood or canopy as aforesaid;		1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
		(iv) The washbasins mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) shall be made of stainless steel or other approved impervious material and shall have an adequate and wholesome supply of hot and cold running water effectively distributed and laid over the sinks and wash-hand basins		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(v) Each bowl of the double-compartment sink shall have a minimum depth of 225mm and minimum capacity of 55 litres		200.00	200.00	200.00
		(vi) The draining boards of the sinks shall be fitted with 150 mm splash screens and installed 100mm from any wall surface, and every part of a wall surface within 600mm from any part of the sink or draining board so installed, shall be tiled or given some other approved finish having similar properties to a tiled surface, to a height at least 1.5 m from the floor.		1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
		(vii) The floor of the kitchen shall be of concrete or other similar impervious material		500.00	500.00	500.00
		(viii) Natural light and ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the municipality's building by-laws		800.00	800.00	800.00
		(ix) Wall surfaces shall be tiled or smooth-plastered and oil-painted in light-coloured oil		1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
(x) Ceilings shall be dust proof	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xi) All cupboards, shelves and other equipment for the storage of kitchen utensils and equipment shall be of metal and shall be so fitted or situated as to be easily cleaned and not for favour the harbourage of insects, rodents and other vermin;	800.00	800.00	800.00	800.00
(xii) All worktables shall be constructed of metal with a stainless steel top;	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xiii) The stove or other cooking units shall be so installed as to allow easy access between the stove or cooking unit and the adjoining wall surfaces to allow for cleaning;	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xiv) Facilities for the storage of vegetables shall be provided;	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xv) There shall be provided suitable refrigeration facilities for the storage of perishable foodstuffs	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
(xvi) There shall be provided a sufficient number of metal bins with covers for the temporary storage of refuse pending disposal	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00	1 000.00
1.8.2 Advertising				
Application fee	270.00	284.00	298.00	313.00
Directional sign board single once off	1 050.00	1 103.00	1 158.00	1 216.00
Directional sign board double once off	2 058.00	2 161.00	2 269.00	2 382.00
LED - Digital Billboard displayed on municipal property per month	1 575.00	1 654.00	1 737.00	1 824.00
Per banner	252.00	265.00	278.00	292.00
Per Illegal Boards	315.00	331.00	348.00	365.00
Per Illegal Boards Additional fee if not removed within 2 (two) weeks	210.00	221.00	232.00	244.00
NGO's, Churches, Schools etc. deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable	1 050.00	1 103.00	1 158.00	1 216.00
Political poster deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable	5 250.00	5 513.00	5 789.00	6 078.00
The above advertising tariffs are subject to a 5% discount only when the following criteria are met: Five (5) or more boards must be placed. The application fee must exceed R1 500-00 for any particular advertising.				
1.8.3 Plan Printing Charges				
<u>Paper prints:</u>				
Size A4	6.00	7.00	8.00	9.00
Size A3	8.00	9.00	10.00	11.00
Size A2	11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00
Size A1	45.00	48.00	51.00	54.00
Size A0	68.00	72.00	76.00	81.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints & Transparent Prints</u>				
Size A4	17.00	18.00	19.00	20.00
Size A3	34.00	36.00	38.00	40.00
Size A2	90.00	95.00	101.00	107.00
Size A1	124.00	131.00	139.00	147.00
Size A0	192.00	204.00	216.00	229.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System</u>				
Size A4	39.00	41.00	43.00	46.00
Size A3	52.00	55.00	58.00	61.00
Size A2	104.00	110.00	117.00	124.00
Size A1	156.00	165.00	175.00	186.00
Size A0	183.00	194.00	206.00	218.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
<u>Paper prints: Color</u>				
Size A4	3.40	4.00	4.00	4.00
Size A3	3.40	4.00	4.00	4.00
Size A2	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
Size A1	50.00	53.00	56.00	59.00
Size A0	62.00	66.00	70.00	74.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints & Transparent Prints Color</u>				
Size A4	21.00	22.00	23.00	24.00
Size A3	41.00	43.00	46.00	49.00
Size A2	110.00	117.00	124.00	131.00
Size A1	150.00	159.00	169.00	179.00
Size A0	225.00	239.00	253.00	268.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System - Color</u>				
Size A4	52.00	55.00	58.00	61.00
Size A3	78.00	83.00	88.00	93.00
Size A2	130.00	138.00	146.00	155.00
Size A1	209.00	222.00	235.00	249.00
Size A0	222.00	235.00	249.00	264.00
<u>Other</u>				
Information (without copy cart)	23.00	24.00	25.00	27.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Building Plan search fee (without copy cart)	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Building Statistics - Monthly	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
- Annually	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Building Occupancy Certificate	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Building Occupancy before completion of building work	282.00	299.00	317.00	336.00
Hoarding on Municipal property per square meter	113.00	120.00	127.00	135.00
Compulsory (removal executed by Municipal) of Building rubble per m3 load	564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
Penalty on illegal building structure/s, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to adjacent erf/erven, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Penalty on Illegal usage of property other than as zoned, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Penalty on Illegal closing of adjacent neighbour access, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Penalty on Illegal closing for storm water flow allowance, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Penalty on deviation from approved building plan/s, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to municipality land or property, per day and to be attached to account	169.00	179.00	190.00	201.00
Unauthorised sewer connection	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Unauthorised water connection	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Unauthorised electrical connection	1 129.00	1 197.00	1 269.00	1 345.00
Commencing building work or statutory stages controlled without council authorisation	564.00	598.00	634.00	672.00
Unauthorised erection of structures for event	16 934.00	17 950.00	19 027.00	20 169.00
1.9 <u>PARKS & RECREATION (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>				
1.9.1 <u>TARIFFS FOR RECREATION HALL</u>				
<u>Development Sport</u>				
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)				
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	40.00	42.00	44.52	47.19
Deposit	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	260.00	275.00	291.50	308.99
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	260.00	275.00	291.50	308.99
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	515.00	545.00	577.70	612.36
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	530.00	560.00	593.60	629.22
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	270.00	285.00	302.10	320.23
* <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 800.00	1 910.00	2 024.60	2 146.08
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	540.00	570.00	604.20	640.45
* Funerals - for 4 hours	490.00	520.00	551.20	584.27
For every additional hour	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
Preparation fee (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Deposit</u>	850.00	900.00	954.00	1 011.24
1.9.2 <u>TARIFFS FOR SOCIAL CENTRE, R C ELLIOTT HALL AND RITCHIE</u>				
<u>Development Sport</u>				
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)				
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	40.00	42.00	44.52	47.19
Deposit	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	260.00	275.00	291.50	308.99
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	260.00	275.00	291.50	308.99
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	515.00	545.00	577.70	612.36
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	530.00	560.00	593.60	629.22
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	270.00	285.00	302.10	320.23
* <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 800.00	1 910.00	2 024.60	2 146.08
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	540.00	570.00	604.20	640.45
* Funerals - for 4 hours	490.00	520.00	551.20	584.27
For every additional hour	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
Preparation fee (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Deposit</u>	845.00	900.00	954.00	1 011.24



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
1.9.3 <u>TARIFFS FOR FLORIANVILLE HALL</u>				
<u>Development Sport</u>				
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)				
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	40.00	42.00	44.52	47.19
Deposit	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	260.00	275.00	291.50	308.99
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	260.00	275.00	291.50	308.99
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	515.00	545.00	577.70	612.36
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	530.00	560.00	593.60	629.22
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	270.00	285.00	302.10	320.23
* <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 800.00	1 910.00	2 024.60	2 146.08
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	540.00	570.00	604.20	640.45
* Funerals - for 4 hours	490.00	520.00	551.20	584.27
For every additional hour	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
Preparation fee (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Deposit</u>	840.00	890.00	943.40	1 000.00
<u>GARDNER WILLIAMS HALL, GREENPOINT HALL AND GALESHEWE CENTRE (ABATHO BANTU HALL)</u>				
1.9.4 <u>Development Sport</u>				
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)				
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	40.00	42.00	44.52	47.19
Deposit	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	180.00	190.00	201.40	213.48
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	180.00	190.00	201.40	213.48
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	180.00	190.00	201.40	213.48
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	490.00	520.00	551.20	584.27
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	250.00	265.00	280.90	297.75
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	530.00	560.00	593.60	629.22
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	270.00	285.00	302.10	320.23
* <u>Deposit</u>	845.00	900.00	954.00	1 011.24
* <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 800.00	1 910.00	2 024.60	2 146.08
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	540.00	570.00	604.20	640.45



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
* Funerals - for 4 hours	490.00	520.00	551.20	584.27
For every additional hour	265.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
Preparation fee (per hour)	325.00	345.00	365.70	387.64
* <u>Deposit</u>	845.00	900.00	954.00	1 011.24
1.9.5 <u>CITY HALL</u>				
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	780.00	830.00	879.80	932.59
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	780.00	830.00	879.80	932.59
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	455.00	500.00	530.00	561.80
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 200.00	1 300.00	1 378.00	1 460.68
For every additional hour which the facility is used				
an additional tariff is payable	325.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
* <u>Sundays & Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 300.00	1 400.00	1 484.00	1 573.04
For every additional hour which the facility is used				
an additional tariff is payable	455.00	500.00	530.00	561.80
* <u>Deposit</u>	900.00	975.00	1 033.50	1 095.51
** <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1 800.00	1 920.00	2 035.20	2 157.31
For every additional hour which the facility is used				
an additional tariff is payable	555.00	600.00	636.00	674.16
** <u>Deposit</u>	950.00	1 050.00	1 113.00	1 179.78
*** <u>Supper Room</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	645.00	680.00	720.80	764.05
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	645.00	680.00	720.80	764.05
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	820.00	500.00	530.00	561.80
*** Funerals - for 4 hours	1 170.00	1 250.00	1 325.00	1 404.50
For every additional hour	325.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
Aircon \ 8 hour session	845.00	900.00	954.00	1 011.24
Preparation fee (per hour)	375.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
*** <u>Deposit</u>	790.00	850.00	901.00	955.06
If a request is received from the following organisations/institutions, a 50% may be granted				
* Registered Welfare Organisations				
* Registered Non-profitable Organisations				
* Schools				
* Churches				
NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff.				
It is proposed that if a request is received from a Welfare Organization to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to lease the facilities at 50% of the normal tariff plus a relevant deposit which is refundable.				
1.9.6 <u>PROPERTY SERVICES</u>				
Administration costs per transaction levy -				
15% of the sale / hire price:				
* Minimum	533.00	533.00	565.00	599.00
* Maximum	1 597.00	1 597.00	1 693.00	1 794.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
1.9.7				
<u>TRAFFIC</u>				
<u>FUNCTIONS, MARCHES & SPORT</u>				
<u>Monday to Saturday</u>				
One or two Officers per event	890.00	900.00	972.00	1 049.76
Three or four Officers per event	1 770.00	1 780.00	1 922.40	2 076.19
More than four Officers per event	2 210.00	2 220.00	2 397.60	2 589.41
<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>				
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	840.00	850.00	918.00	991.44
<u>ESCORT OF ABNORMAL LOADS</u>				
<u>Monday to Saturday</u>				
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	510.00	520.00	561.60	606.53
<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>				
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	1 710.00	1 720.00	1 857.60	2 006.21
<u>RENTAL OF ROAD SIGNS</u>				
Renting of temporary Road Signs -	280.00	290.00	313.20	338.26
Deposit per sign	170.00	180.00	194.40	209.95
<u>HIRE OF PARKING BAY</u>				
Hiring of a Parking Bay per Parking Bay per Day	155.00	160.00	172.80	186.62
<u>SEARCH FEES</u>				
Service of Summonses for other Local Authorities (per Summons executed)	90.00	95.00	102.60	110.81
<u>WEIGHBRIDGE</u>				
0 - 3500 kg	100.00	110.00	118.80	128.30
3500 - 9000 kg	200.00	210.00	226.80	244.94
9000 - 16000 kg	300.00	310.00	334.80	361.58
Above 16000 kg	500.00	510.00	550.80	594.86
1.9.8				
<u>LIBRARY</u>				
Videos, Fiksie en Nie-fiksie / DVD	6.00	7.00	7.42	7.87
Damaged barcode	2.50	3.00	3.18	3.37
Postal tariffs : reminders	7.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Fines : per week	2.00	2.00	2.12	2.25
: per month	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Maximum fine per item	30.00	35.00	37.10	39.33
Reservation fee	4.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
Admin fee : Phone calls	9.00	10.00	10.60	11.24
Admin fee : Cell phone calls	16.00	16.00	16.96	17.98
Book record covers	5.00	7.00	7.42	7.87
Duplicate computer membership card	25.00	30.00	31.80	33.71
Photocopy charges - A4	0.50	0.50	0.53	0.56
- A3	1.00	1.00	1.06	1.12
Country members (per annum)	120.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
Visitors - deposit	120.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
- fee	100.00	120.00	127.20	134.83



	PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
	R	R	R	R
<u>Laminates:</u>				
A4	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
A3	12.00	14.00	14.84	15.73
85mm x 60	5.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
A5	6.00	6.00	6.36	6.74
Inter library loans	70.00	75.00	79.50	84.27
Books rebinding	50.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
Toilet tariff	0.50	0.50	0.53	0.56
CD container / DVD	5.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
Research fee (inter library loans)	12.00	15.00	15.90	16.85
<u>Fax facility:</u>				
Local per page	4.50	5.00	5.30	5.62
National per page	8.00	10.00	10.60	11.24
International per page	25.00	30.00	31.80	33.71
Faxes received per page	3.00	3.00	3.18	3.37
Fax to mail (all 086 numbers) per page	10.00	10.00	10.60	11.24
<u>MAIN- AND GALESHEWE LIBRARIES</u>				
<u>Non-profitable Organisations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	110.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
Kitchen facilities	40.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Deposit	300.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	300.00	320.00	339.20	359.55
Kitchen facilities	40.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Deposit	300.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
Audio visual material (per item)	60.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
Data Projector (Main Library only) per session	280.00	280.00	296.80	314.61
<u>HALL RENTALS</u>				
<u>SONNY LEON LIBRARY</u>				
<u>Non-profitable organisations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	80.00	85.00	90.10	95.51
Kitchen facilities	40.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Deposit	300.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	160.00	175.00	185.50	196.63
Kitchen facilities	40.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Deposit	300.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
Audio visual material (per item)	60.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
<u>HALL RENTALS</u>				
<u>BEACONSFIELD AND JUDY SCOTT LIBRARIES</u>				
<u>Non-profitable organizations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	80.00	85.00	90.10	95.51
Kitchen	40.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Deposit	300.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	160.00	175.00	185.50	196.63
Kitchen facilities	40.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Deposit	300.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
Audio visual material (per item)	60.00	60.00	63.60	67.42



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
<u>AFRICANA LIBRARY</u>				
<u>Research fees</u>				
* National	720.00	750.00	795.00	842.70
* International	900.00	950.00	1 007.00	1 067.42
* Pro rata fees will be levied for partially research request				
<u>EMERGENCY SERVICES</u>				
<u>Km Turnout fees</u>				
(Calculated per vehicle per Km traveled from turnout to the incident to return to the Fire Station)				
* Fire fighting vehicle	30.25	33.28	36.25	39.37
* Assistance vehicle	5.61	6.17	6.72	7.30
<u>Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles</u>				
(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for the first two (2) hours from turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)				
Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	1 452.00	1 597.20	1 740.15	1 889.63
Portable pump	726.00	798.60	870.07	944.81
Assistance vehicle	726.00	798.60	870.07	944.81
Hazmat Pumps	1 452.00	1 597.20	1 740.15	1 889.63
<u>Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles</u>				
(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for every hour or part thereof after the first two (2) hours from the first minute from the first two (2) hours to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)				
Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	726.00	798.60	870.07	944.81
Portable pump	363.00	399.30	435.04	472.41
Assistance vehicle	363.00	399.30	435.04	472.41
Hazmat Pumps	726.00	798.60	870.07	944.81
<u>Personnel tariffs</u>				
(Calculated per personnel member on duty at the incident for every hour or part thereof from the turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)				
Chief Emergency service or any member	399.00	438.90	478.18	519.26
<u>Specialized equipment</u>				
(Calculated per unit used)				
Chemical extinguisher	300.00	330.00	359.54	390.42
CO² extinguisher	300.00	330.00	359.54	390.42
Breathing apparatus	210.00	231.00	251.67	273.29
Refill of SCBA/SCUBA cylinder : per cylinder	24.00	26.40	28.76	31.23
* Jaws of Life rescue equipment - per incident / use	625.00	687.50	749.03	813.37
* Rollgliss rescue equipment - per incident / use	625.00	687.50	749.03	813.37
* Medical equipment (consumables) - per patient	300.00	330.00	359.54	390.42
* Pneumatic Equipment - per incident / use	625.00	687.50	749.03	813.37
* Chemical suites - per suit per incident	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost
* Hazmat equipment (consumables) - per incident / use	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost
<u>Fire extinguishing material</u>				
(Calculated per unit state or part thereof)				
Water - municipal tariff per Kl				
CO² - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%
Dry chemical powder - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%
Foam - purchase tariff per liter	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
<u>Inspection fees</u>				
(Calculated per inspection or plan approved)				
Fire prevention inspection, building plans and sites per project	363.00	399.30	435.04	472.41
Inspection of flammable liquids, solids and gasses installations:				
* 1 liter - 2000 liter	420.00	462.00	503.35	546.59
* 2001 liter - 5000 liter	545.00	599.50	653.16	709.26
* 5001 liter - 50000 liter	665.00	731.50	796.97	865.43
* 50001 litre and more	785.00	863.50	940.78	1 021.60
*Tankers - irrespective the size and inspected at the Emergency Services - per registration certificate	399.00	438.90	478.18	519.26
Inspection and service of fire extinguishers for Municipal Sections - per extinguisher serviced.	as per tender	as per tender	as per tender	as per tender
Monitoring of fire alarms (per month per alarm)	160.00	176.00	191.75	208.22
<u>Training</u>				
As per Prospectus - calculated in terms of time and material used.				
1.9.10 <u>DEVELOPMENT SERVICES</u>				
<u>Tram</u>				
Single trip (Adults) (Return Trip 2x single)	15.00	10.00	10.00	10.00
Single trip (Children - Primary School) (Return Trip 2x single)	10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00
<u>Regional Tourism Centre</u>				
Kiosk:				
Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period	1 103.00	1 103.00	1 169.00	1 239.00
Cubicles:				
Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period	788.00	788.00	835.00	885.00
Exhibition space per m² per day	14.00	14.00	15.00	16.00
Hawkers shelter per day	26.00	26.00	28.00	30.00
<u>Informal Trade facilities</u>				
Stalls with storage facilities	275.00	292.00	310.00	329.00
Stalls without storage facilities	132.00	140.00	148.00	157.00
Fruits and Vegetable Structures	180.00	191.00	202.00	214.00
Pension Pay Points (Card Carrying Pensioners)	53.00	56.00	59.00	63.00
Caravans within CBD (Auction set-off price)	349.00	370.00	392.00	416.00
Caravans outside CBD	175.00	186.00	197.00	209.00
1.9.11 <u>POUND SERVICES</u>				
<u>Impounding:</u>				
Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each, once off payment)	133.00	133.00	144.90	157.35
Sheep and goat (each, once off payment)	48.00	48.00	52.30	56.79
<u>Maintenance</u>				
Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each per day)	48.00	48.00	52.30	56.79
Sheep and goat (each per day)	24.00	24.00	26.15	28.39
<u>G.W.K rent tariff</u>				
Large stock unit	48.00	48.00	52.30	56.79
Small stock unit	30.00	30.00	32.69	35.49
The tariff per kilometre will be applicable for animals brought to the pound by an individual with a (LCV) light commercial vehicle. The tariff paid will be in accordance with the AA Vehicle Rates Calculator.				



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
1.10	<u>LABORATORY TARIFFS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u>			
	<u>Chemical Analysis</u>			
	Digester samples	472.00	500.00	530.00
	Waste activated sludge	133.00	141.00	149.00
	Sludge volume index	67.00	71.00	75.00
	Nitrates	106.00	112.00	119.00
	Potassium	128.00	136.00	144.00
	Sulfates	128.00	136.00	144.00
	Phosphate	128.00	136.00	144.00
	Fluoride	128.00	136.00	144.00
	Total solids	128.00	136.00	144.00
	Free Residual Chlorine	67.00	71.00	75.00
	Magnesium	145.00	154.00	163.00
	COD	117.00	124.00	131.00
	TKN = Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	145.00	154.00	163.00
	NH-3/Ammonia	145.00	154.00	163.00
	Zinc	145.00	154.00	163.00
	Iron	145.00	154.00	163.00
	Manganese	145.00	154.00	163.00
	Plate Count	134.00	142.00	151.00
	Suspended solids	134.00	142.00	151.00
	Hardness	134.00	142.00	151.00
	Alkalinity	134.00	142.00	151.00
	Total Chloride	134.00	142.00	151.00
	Aluminium	134.00	142.00	151.00
	PH	58.00	61.00	65.00
	Conductivity	58.00	61.00	65.00
	Turbidity	58.00	61.00	65.00
	Dissolved Oxygen	58.00	61.00	65.00
	<u>Packets</u>			
	Water Bacteriological E. coli and coli	270.00	286.00	303.00
1.11	<u>MISCELLANEOUS (FINANCIAL SERVICES)</u>			
1.11.1	<u>Furnishing of information</u>			
	(a) Search of any account	50.00	55.00	60.00
	(b) For the inspection of any Deed document or diagram or any details relating thereto	50.00	55.00	60.00
	(c) For the supply of any Certificate of Valuation or of the outstanding charges against property (excluding requests by the court for estate purposes or by attorneys)	50.00	55.00	60.00
	(d) In respect of any search of information where a fee for such search has not been prescribed by (a), (b) or (c).	149.00	155.00	162.00
	NB. ABOVE - In respect of (a)(b) and (d) for every hour or portion thereof			
1.11.2	Water - Reconnection fees	639.00	750.00	850.00
	Water - Disconnection fees	639.00	750.00	850.00
	Water - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)	149.00	155.00	162.00
1.11.3	Special meter reading	149.00	155.00	162.00
1.11.4	Meter test - Electricity	479.00	500.00	550.00
	Electricity - Temporary consumption (Funerals, etc.)	245.00	260.00	280.00
1.11.5	Electricity - Non-payment penalty:			
	* For Conventional meters	426.00	500.00	550.00
	* For Prepaid meters	266.00	300.00	320.00



		PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01
		R	R	R	R
1.11.6	Electricity - Reconnection fees (Controller Wire)	479.00	500.00	550.00	600.00
	Tampering administration fee	1 172.00	1 200.00	1 300.00	1 400.00
	Tamper disconnection fee	2 343.00	2 500.00	2 650.00	2 800.00
	Tamper reconnection fee	2 343.00	2 500.00	2 650.00	2 800.00
1.11.7	<u>Informal Housing - Erven with pails</u>				
	Bulk refuse	24.00	25.00	26.00	27.00
	Pails	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation
	High Mast	22.00	24.00	25.00	26.00
	Gravel road	21.00	22.00	23.00	24.00
	Stand pipe	24.00	25.00	26.00	27.00
1.11.8	<u>Informal Housing - Sewered Erven</u>				
	Bulk refuse	24.00	25.00	26.00	27.00
	Sewerage	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation
	High Mast	22.00	24.00	25.00	26.00
	Gravel road	21.00	22.00	23.00	24.00
	Stand pipe	24.00	25.00	26.00	27.00
1.11.9	<u>Dog license fees (per year)</u>				
	Dogs (male) and sterilized bitches (per dog to a maximum of two dogs)	85.00	90.00	95.00	100.00
	Bitches (per bitch to a maximum of two dogs)	181.00	190.00	195.00	200.00
	Three dogs and more with written permission from Council	320.00	340.00	360.00	380.00
	Pensioners (maximum 1 dog)	21.00	22.00	23.00	24.00
1.11.10	Electricity availability	181.00	190.00	200.00	210.00
1.11.11	Water availability	181.00	190.00	200.00	210.00
1.11.12	Fixed electricity (limited supply - 2Amps)	181.00	190.00	200.00	210.00
1.11.13	<u>Deposits - Electricity and Water Supply</u>				
	<u>Flats:</u>				
	1-Bedroom	958.00	1 000.00	1 050.00	1 100.00
	2-Bedroom	1 065.00	1 150.00	1 300.00	1 500.00
	3-Bedroom	1 065.00	1 500.00	1 600.00	1 700.00
	<u>Townhouses:</u>				
	2-Bedroom	1 065.00	1 150.00	1 300.00	1 500.00
	3-Bedroom	1 385.00	1 500.00	1 600.00	1 700.00
	<u>Domestic Houses:</u>				
	2-Bedroom	1 065.00	1 150.00	1 300.00	1 500.00
	3-Bedroom	1 385.00	1 500.00	1 600.00	1 700.00
	More than 3-bedrooms	2 130.00	2 200.00	2 300.00	2 400.00
	Builders water deposit	2 130.00	2 200.00	2 300.00	2 400.00
	<u>Business/Industries:</u>				
	Small power users	2 130.00	2 200.00	2 300.00	2 400.00
	Large power users	5 006.00	5 200.00	5 500.00	5 800.00
	<u>Rural consumers</u>				
	Informal housing	61.00	65.00	68.00	70.00
	<u>Businesses/Industries:</u>				
	Bulk water supply	5 006.00	5 200.00	5 500.00	5 800.00
	Indigents - Water deposit	53.00	55.00	57.00	60.00
1.11.14	Valuation Roll (CD or Disk)	3 728.00	4 000.00	4 200.00	4 400.00
1.11.15	Address List (CD or Disk)	3 728.00	4 000.00	4 200.00	4 400.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS	R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
1.11.16	<u>Penalty for an unmetered</u> (official)				
	Water connection	9 585.00	10 000.00	11 000.00	12 000.00
	Thereafter a daily penalty until meter is installed (per day)	959.00	1 000.00	1 050.00	1 100.00
	Consumption per house	4 793.00	5 000.00	5 250.00	5 500.00
1.11.17	Electricity and water availability for Business/Industries/State to be determined. Increase to be in line with average tariff increase				
1.11.18	<u>Late objection to General Valuation Roll or Supplementary Valuation Roll</u>				
	Prescribed application fee for consideration of late objection and review	266.00	280.00	290.00	300.00
1.11.19	A basic tariff for services which are impractical to be metered as per the Tariff Policy	101.00	110.00	120.00	130.00
1.11.20	All financial transactions on services or other, billed by the municipality attracting interest will be charged such interest at a rate of prime (bank rate) plus 1 %.				
1.12	<u>WATER TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>				
1.12.1	<u>Water Connections</u>				
	Size of Connection (mm)	Size of Meter (mm)			
	20	15	6 801.67	7 209.77	7 638.03
	25	20	7 068.64	7 492.76	7 937.83
	40	32	13 960.94	14 798.59	15 677.63
	50	40	16 431.04	17 416.90	18 451.47
	80	50	26 806.22	28 414.59	30 102.42
			Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	100	75	31 267.60	33 143.65	35 112.39
			Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	150	100	37 057.71	39 281.18	41 614.48
			Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	250	150	37 057.71	39 281.18	41 614.48
			Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	300	150	37 057.71	39 281.18	41 614.48
			Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	<u>Builders Water</u>				
	These connections are temporary connections supplied for the purpose of providing construction water during the period when building activities are taking place. The cost of this connection will be 50% of the initial cost of a similar size connection for general use but in the case of larger meters, any additional cost required to install the meter will be payable in full. A deposit of R1060 (refundable on closure of account) is payable.				
1.12.2	<u>Testing of Water Meters</u>				
	Tariff per meter tested	1 034.82	1 076.22	1 140.14	1 212.66
1.12.3	<u>Exposure of Services</u>				
	Tariff per service exposure	514.35	534.92	566.70	602.74
1.12.4	<u>Water</u> (Normal tariff structure)				
	Schools, Sports fields and Parks	15.54	16.16	17.12	18.21
	Charities/Churches	15.54	16.16	17.12	18.21
	Business - Commercial	26.38	27.44	29.07	30.92
	Business - Industrial	21.55	22.41	23.75	25.26
	Residential (0 - 6 Kl)	5.07	5.27	5.58	5.94
	Residential (7 - 20 Kl)	21.55	22.41	23.75	25.26
	Residential (21 - 40 Kl)	24.26	25.23	26.73	28.43
	Residential (41 - 60 Kl)	25.65	26.68	28.26	30.06
	Residential (more than 60 Kl)	27.41	28.50	30.20	32.12



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
Flats (0 - 6 KI)	5.07	5.27	5.58	5.94
Flats (7 - 20 KI)	21.55	22.41	23.75	25.26
Flats (21 - 40 KI)	24.26	25.23	26.73	28.43
Flats (more than 40 KI)	27.41	28.50	30.20	32.12
Builders Water	30.34	31.55	33.43	35.55
Rural consumers: as above plus <u>Purified effluent tariffs</u>	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%
For sale to De Beers:				
From 1 July - 30 June per month	52 551.96	54 654.04	57 900.48	61 582.96
Plus per KI	0.148	0.154	0.163	0.173
For sale to Municipality:				
Approved Institutional Consumers / per KI	1.71	1.78	1.89	2.01

1.12.5

DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSE OF WATER CONSUMPTION CATEGORIZATION

Residential

Any consumer located in a stand-alone house with associated ground surrounding the house.

Flat

Any consumer located in a dwelling grouped with other dwellings and not having grounds associated with that specific dwelling even when there is ground associated with the dwelling complex.

Charity/Church

Any consumer which carries out **bona fide** charity work and which is registered as a charitable non-profit organization will be classified as charity.

Any consumer where the property is used for the primary purpose of religious gatherings and where the property is situated on an Erf zoned as "Church".

Parks, Schools and Sports Fields

A Park is defined as a municipal park where vegetation is grown for the purpose of beautifying the City.

A School is a property where the primary activity is educational.

Sports fields are organizations where the primary activity is the playing of sports requiring grassed surfaces and where the area of grassed surface exceeds 1000m².

Business : Industrial

Any consumer where the primary activity is manufacturing or processing and where water is either a component of the manufactured product or is used in the process for cleaning, cooling or similar purposes.

Business : Commercial

Any consumer where the primary activity is commercial or retail and the primary activity is not water-based cleaning.

Rural Consumers

Any consumer located outside the municipal boundaries.

Builders Water

Any water supplied through a builders connection.



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
1.13	<u>CLEANSING SERVICES (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>			
	For the removal of refuse the tariff of charges shall be at the following rates:			
1.13.1	<u>All premises other than private dwelling houses:</u>			
	(a) Payable by the owner -			
	One regular removal of refuse not exceeding 0,8m³ per week per month	555.85	578.09	612.25
	(b) Payable by the owner or occupier at the discretion of the Council for each additional removal of removal of 0,8m³ of refuse per week per month	555.85	578.09	612.25
	c) where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse by bulk which can be mechanically emptied in the Council's vehicle and of which the volume does not exceed 1,6m³ per one removal per week per month	555.85	578.09	612.25
	Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.			
	(d) Where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse in bulk which can be loaded by the Council's mechanical handling vehicles and of which the volume does not exceed 6m³ per one removal per week the tariff for each removal shall be	2 086.49	2 169.95	2 298.20
	Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.			
	(e) Where the owner or occupier hires a 1,54m³ bulk container from the City Council - that hire shall be 6,0m³ container hire	338.80	352.35	373.18
	(f) Where special garden refuse is removed the tariff per per m² applicable shall be	488.35	507.89	537.90
	(g) All premises pay the tariff of one regular refuse removal per week where the actual removal is undertaken by the business itself. The tariff shall be	54.14	56.30	59.63
	(h) Payable by the owner of a small business that generates one container or bag of refuse per week and that such concession only be implemented on receipt of a written application from such business	555.85	578.09	612.25
		280.94	292.18	309.45
1.13.2	<u>Private dwellings</u>			
	Payable by the owner for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be	94.40	98.18	103.98
1.13.3	<u>Flats</u>	47.20	49.09	51.99
1.13.4	A basic monthly charge - Residential	47.20	49.09	51.99
	(availability charge) - Business	280.94	292.18	309.45
1.14	<u>SANITATION TARIFFS (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>			
1.14.1	<u>Sewerage</u>			
	Private dwelling houses and premises (excluding flats, semi-detached dwellings, hotels, boarding and lodging houses and hostels):			
	Basic monthly charge (two sanitary convenience)	132.31	137.60	145.73
	Additional monthly charge (each additional connection, excluding private dwellings)	79.40	82.57	87.45
	<u>Flats and semi-detached dwellings:</u>			
	Basic monthly charge (first living unit)	132.31	137.60	145.73
	Additional monthly charge (each additional unit)	79.40	82.57	87.45
	<u>Hotel, Boarding Houses, Lodging Houses and Hostels</u>			
	Basic monthly charge (two sanitary conveniences)	132.31	137.60	145.73
	Additional monthly charge (each additional connection)	79.40	82.57	87.45
	A basic monthly charge (availability charge) in terms of Section 5 of the By-law to Sewerage and Sanitary charges (PN 140 dated 01/02/1974) as amended	116.20	120.85	128.00
1.14.2	<u>Conservancy Tank and Night-soil Removals</u>			
	<u>Removal of slops from conservancy tanks by vacuum tanker:</u>			
	A. Within 10km of CBD			
	(Monday - Friday between 08:00 and 16:00)			
	Basic charge (first 5Kl)	219.93	228.72	242.24
	Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof)	36.30	37.75	39.98
	Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	181.48	188.74	199.89



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
B. Within 10km of CBD (After hours, Monday - Friday & Saturdays)				
Basic charge (first 5KI)	344.35	358.12	379.29	401.10
Additional charge (per 1KI or part thereof)	58.98	61.34	64.96	68.70
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	254.07	264.23	279.84	295.94
C. Within 10km of CBD (Sundays and Public Holidays)				
Basic charge (first 5KI)	453.01	471.13	498.97	527.66
Additional charge (per 1KI or part thereof)	70.32	73.13	77.46	81.91
Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call)	357.28	371.57	393.53	416.16
D. Further than 10km from CBD (Per km further)				
As above (A to C) plus km charge				
Any tanker/km	41.00	42.64	45.16	47.76
The number of calls made by the vacuum tanker each month will be governed by the capacity of the owner's conservancy tank.				
A surcharge of 50% will be levied on the tariffs in the case of premises which can be connected to the sewerage system after the period allowed in terms of the connection notice has expired.				
<u>Removal of night-soil:</u>				
Basic monthly charge (two night-soil pails, five times per fortnight)	103.33	107.46	113.81	120.36
Additional monthly charge (each additional pail removal, five times per fortnight)	56.71	58.98	62.47	66.06
Occasional hire of bucket (per day per bucket)	28.36	29.49	31.23	33.03
Removal of night-soil from building premises and contractor's sites (surcharge not applicable)				
Basic monthly charge (one pail, three times a week)	712.69	741.20	785.00	830.14
Basic monthly charge (one pail, six times a week)	1 056.98	1 099.26	1 164.23	1 231.17
1.14.3 <u>Blockages and Portable Toilets</u>				
<u>Internal sewer blockages:</u>				
Basic charge (Monday - Friday between 08:00 - 16:00)	436.68	454.14	480.98	508.64
Basic charge after hours (Monday - Saturdays)	533.09	554.41	587.17	620.94
Basic charge (Sundays and Public holidays)	793.96	825.72	874.52	924.80
Service will only be provided to clients presenting a valid municipal account. Category B clients will be entitled to the percentage discounts to which they are entitled.				
<u>Portable Toilets:</u>				
Hire rate per day on site	198.49	206.43	218.63	231.20
Transport charge (per vehicle)	425.33	442.35	468.49	495.43
<u>Sewer Connections:</u>				
Sewer connection (100mm)	2 466.94	2 565.62	2 717.24	2 873.49
Sewer connection (150mm)	2 863.92	2 978.47	3 154.50	3 335.89
Public convenience (Craven Street)				
Shower plus usage of towel (per person)	11.34	11.80	12.49	13.21
1.15 <u>DISCOUNT EARLY PAYMENT</u>				
A discount on the early payment of water, rates, sewerage and refuse services charges if the account is paid before or on the monthly deadline date. To be implemented from the first account run in July.				
	10%	10%	10%	10%



		PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS
		R	2016/07/01 R	2017/07/01 R	2018/07/01 R
1.16	<u>ELECTRICITY (SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE)</u>				
1.16.1	<u>TARIFFS FOR SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>				
	<u>SCALE 4 - STREET LIGHTS</u>				
	Cost of an additional street light	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Cost to move a street light	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Replacement of a damaged street light pole:				
	* 6m single cantilever	18 996.73	20 421.48	21 926.54	23 518.41
	* 9m single cantilever	30 192.40	32 456.83	34 848.90	37 378.93
	* 9m double cantilever	30 573.17	32 866.16	35 288.40	37 850.34
	* 12m single cantilever	32 409.98	34 840.73	37 408.49	40 124.35
	<u>SINGLE PHASE DIS- & RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>				
	Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	2 079.88	2 235.87	2 400.66	2 574.94
	Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	5 007.52	5 383.08	5 779.82	6 199.43
	Reconnection fee for an P/H supply system	2 113.41	2 271.91	2 439.35	2 616.45
	Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	276.60	297.34	319.26	342.44
	<u>3-PHASE DIS- & RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u>				
	Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	2 963.56	3 185.83	3 420.62	3 668.96
	Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	5 160.79	5 547.85	5 956.72	6 389.18
	Reconnection fee for an O/H supply system	4 089.12	4 395.80	4 719.77	5 062.42
	Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	5 160.79	5 547.85	5 956.72	6 389.18
	<u>CALL OUT TO CONSUMER</u>				
	Call out to a fault on consumer's installation	419.09	450.52	483.72	518.84
1.16.2	<u>COSTS OF NEW SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>				
	<u>60-AMP STANDARD SINGLE PHASE</u>				
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	15 015.38	16 141.53	17 331.16	18 589.40
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter only	13 183.36	14 172.11	15 216.59	16 321.32
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	20 942.50	22 513.19	24 172.41	25 927.32
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	18 571.65	19 964.52	21 435.91	22 992.16
	<u>60AMP STANDARD 3-PHASE</u>				
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	18 266.31	19 636.29	21 083.48	22 614.14
	Airdac connection from P/H supply system with prepayment meter only	16 434.29	17 666.87	18 968.91	20 346.06
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	22 738.60	24 443.99	26 245.51	28 150.94
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	27 210.88	29 251.69	31 407.54	33 687.73
	<u>ALTERATIONS TO SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u>				
	Alterations on existing single phase connection	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Alterations on existing 3-phase connection	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
1.16.3	<u>UPGRADING OF SERVICES</u>				
	<u>UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING SINGLE PHASE</u>				
	<u>SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u>				
	A service connection with a 10 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
	A service connection with a 16 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains.	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions

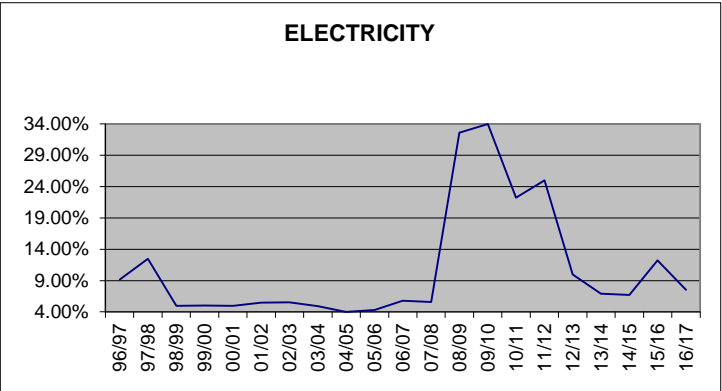
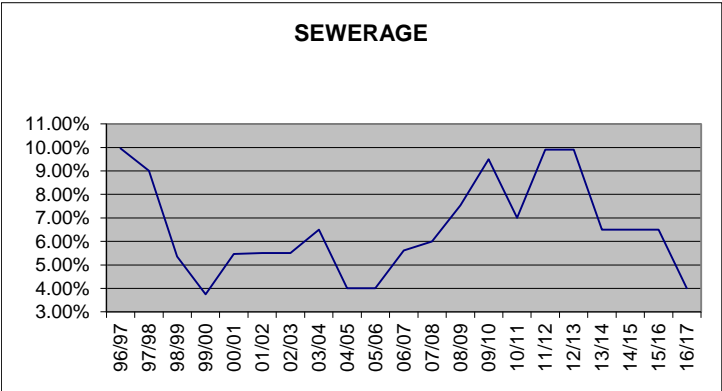
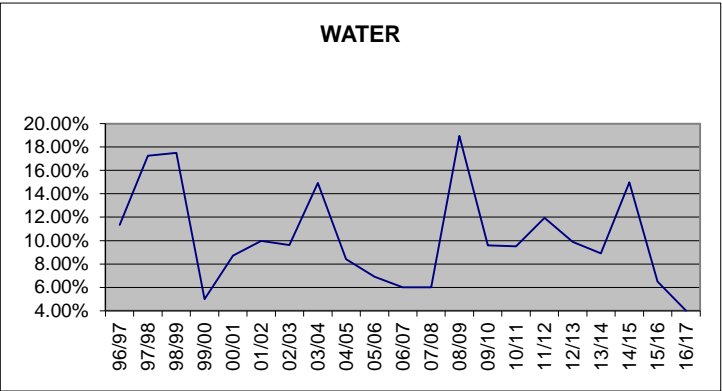
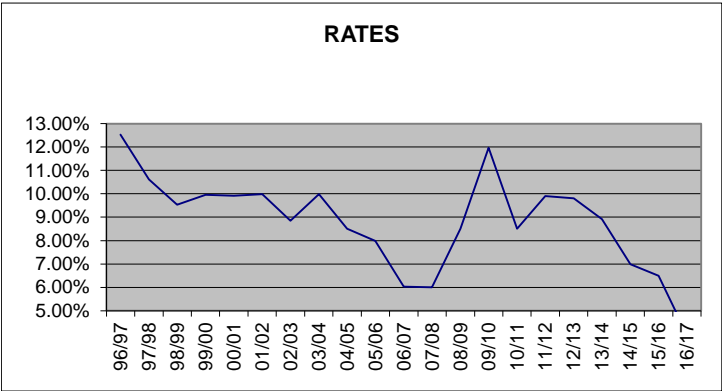
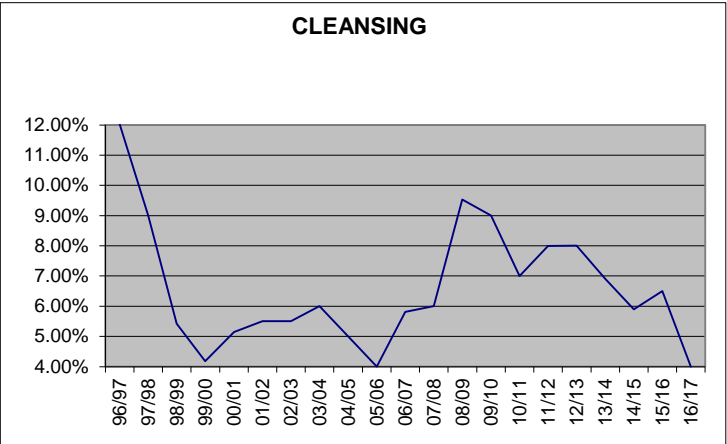
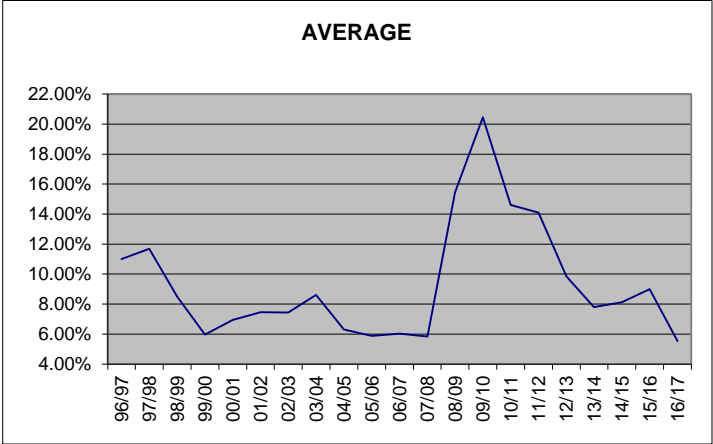


		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2016/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R
<u>UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING 3-PHASE SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u>					
A service connection with a 10 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains		As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
A service connection with a 16 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains		As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
Supply above 100A (single & 3-phase)		As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter only)		Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT
Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter and labour)		7 304.13	7 851.94	8 430.63	9 042.69
NB. MAXIMUM OF TWO PREPAYMENT METERS DOMESTIC ERF, EXCEPT WHEN 3-PHASE					
<u>CABLES AND VARIOUS</u>					
Installation of public address system		3 951.41	4 247.77	4 560.83	4 891.95
Meter test		790.28	849.55	912.17	978.39
Special meter reading		257.44	276.75	297.15	318.72
1.16.4	ELECTRICITY TARIFFS (POWER USERS) (Subject to the approval of the NERSA) NERSA guideline tariffs for municipalities necessitate the introduction and implementation of inclined block tariff for domestic users. This has had a major impact on all categories of electricity tariffs. In addition to this, SPM sought to simplify and align it's "Large Power User" tariffs with Eskom's municipal billing structure. This required a revision of all commercial/business based tariffs. For large power users a low and high demand season tariff was introduced.				
A. The customer groupings are as follows:					
<u>Domestic:</u> Defined as houses, churches, schools, halls, old age homes, other charitable and non profitable organisations					
<u>Small Power Users:</u> Defined as all other consumers with a maximum demand less than 100kVA.					
<u>Large Power Users:</u> Defined as all consumers with a maximum demand greater than 100kVA.					
1.16.4.1	<u>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepays)</u>				
Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)		1.3379	1.4382	1.5442	1.6563
Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)		1.8342	1.9718	2.1171	2.2708
Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)		1.9845	2.1333	2.2905	2.4568
Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)		2.1048	2.2626	2.4294	2.6057
1.16.4.2	<u>Public Benefit and Schools</u>				
Conventional and Prepayment Meter users		NEW	1.9718	2.1171	2.2708
1.16.4.3	<u>Business Tariff</u>				
1.16.4.3.1	<u>Small Power Users (Conventional and prepaid meters)</u>				
Energy charge per Kwhr		2.2103	2.3761	2.5512	2.7365
1.16.4.3.2	<u>Large Power Users</u>				
Basic charge per month		3 453.52	3 712.53	3 986.14	4 275.54
Network Demand Charge R/kVA		131.23	141.07	151.47	162.46
Network Access Charge R/kVA		44.21	47.52	51.02	54.73
Energy Charges R/Kwh					
<u>Low Demand Season: (September - May)</u>					
Peak		1.8951	2.0372	2.1873	2.3461
Standard		1.0105	1.0863	1.1663	1.2510
Off-peak		0.8551	0.9192	0.9870	1.0586
<u>High Demand Season: (June - August)</u>					
Peak		3.9366	4.2319	4.5438	4.8737
Standard		1.3430	1.4438	1.5502	1.6627
Off-peak		0.9856	1.0595	1.1376	1.2202
1.16.4.4	<u>Street Lights</u>				
Energy charge per Kwhr		1.3379	1.4382	1.5442	1.6563



HISTORY OF TARIFFS

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF HISTORY

	96/97	97/98	98/99	99/00	00/01	01/02	02/03	03/04	04/05	05/06	06/07	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17
RATES	12.53%	10.62%	9.53%	9.96%	9.91%	9.99%	8.85%	9.99%	8.50%	7.98%	6.03%	6.00%	8.50%	11.97%	8.50%	9.91%	9.80%	8.91%	6.99%	6.50%	4.00%
SEWERAGE	9.96%	9.00%	5.36%	3.75%	5.46%	5.50%	5.50%	6.50%	4.00%	4.00%	5.61%	6.00%	7.54%	9.50%	7.00%	9.90%	9.90%	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	4.00%
CLEANSING	12.02%	9.00%	5.42%	4.18%	5.15%	5.50%	5.50%	6.00%	5.00%	4.00%	5.81%	6.00%	9.53%	9.00%	7.00%	8.00%	8.00%	6.90%	5.90%	6.50%	4.00%
WATER	11.33%	17.26%	17.50%	5.00%	8.72%	9.97%	9.63%	14.92%	8.40%	6.90%	6.01%	6.00%	18.96%	9.60%	9.50%	11.95%	9.90%	8.90%	14.99%	6.50%	4.00%
ELECTRICITY	9.18%	12.50%	4.98%	5.00%	4.99%	5.50%	5.51%	4.93%	4.00%	4.30%	5.78%	5.60%	32.60%	34.00%	22.22%	24.98%	9.99%	6.90%	6.72%	12.20%	7.50%
AVERAGE	11.00%	11.68%	8.50%	5.97%	6.95%	7.46%	7.44%	8.61%	6.31%	5.88%	6.03%	5.84%	15.43%	20.46%	14.60%	14.09%	9.85%	7.79%	8.13%	9.00%	5.53%

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN OVERVIEW



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

2015/16– 2016/17

IDP REVIEW 2015/16

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR.....	1
FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	2
PREFACE.....	3
VISION AND MISSION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY.....	3
STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	3
CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	6
1.1 INTRODUCTION	6
1.2 LEGAL BACKGROUND.....	6
1.3 IDP REVIEW PROCESS	7
CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS	10
2.1 MUNICIPAL PROFILE	10
2.2 CONTEXTUALISING THE ISSUES RELATING TO DEMOGRAPHIC AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC INFORMATION.....	17
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	20
3.1 STATUS QOU PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	20
3.2 GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK.....	30
CHAPTER 4: INTEGRATION OF THE IDP	34
4.1 LINKAGE OF THE idp TO OTHER STRATEGIC DOCUMENTS.....	34
CHAPTER 5: SECTORAL PLANS	39
5.1 EXISTING SECTORAL PLANS AND THE RELEVANCE THEREOF	39
5.2 THE LOGIC OF SECTOR PLANS.....	46
CHAPTER 6: MONITORING OF THE IDP AND BUDGET	49

Tables

Table 1: National KPA's and IDP Objectives.....	5
Table 2: IDP review process	7
Table 3: Labour Market and Education Statistics 2011 compared to 2001	11
Table 4: No of Households living in Informal Areas (NUSP Survey 2013).....	13
Table 5: Number of Households Receiving full Services	14
Table 6: Capital projects (Local economic development)	21
Table 7: Capital projects (Infrastructure)	24
Table 8: Capital projects (Community services)	25
Table 9: Capital funding sources.....	25
Table 10: Backlog/Need and Planned Provision of Household Services in SPM.....	26
Table 11: Roles and responsibilities of political structures	31
Table 12: Existing Sectoral Plans	39

Figures

Figure 1: Comparison in Service provision (SPM, NC and SA).....	14
Figure 2: The “Subsidy-Gap”	18
Figure 3: Municipal Financial Sustainability	19
Figure 4: IDP/Budget/SDBIP Process	30
Figure 5: Local Government Management Improvement Model	33
Figure 6: The National Development Plan – Vision 2030.....	35
Figure 7: NDP Outcomes Based Approach	36
Figure 8: GDS in the Planning and Budgeting Context	36
Figure 9: Process in Preparing the GDS.....	37
Figure 10: Logic of Sectoral Plans.....	46
Figure 11: Alternative Funding Methodologies.....	49
Figure 12: IDP/Budget/PMS Linkage.....	50

Charts

Chart 1: Population Census 2011	10
Chart 2: Employment per Sector.....	11
Chart 3: Number of Unemployed and the Unemployment Rate	12
Chart 4: Number of People Living in Poverty, 2004-2010.....	12
Chart 5: Number of Households.....	13
Chart 6: GVA – Broad sector composition, 2010.....	15
Chart 7: Location Quotient by Sector	15

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

The Sol Plaatje Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) serves as an enabling instrument for mutual accountability in the agreed priorities and allocation of resources to contribute to the long and short-term development of the Municipality and the town as a whole. This is the fourth and final review of the initial Integrated Development Plan (IDP) that was adopted in 2012 and reflects our responsiveness and level of accountability towards the public, in vigorous pursuit to address the critical needs of our communities. The annual cycle of the IDP review presents the Sol Plaatje Municipality with an opportunity to intensify and re-emphasise its efforts in the provision of quality and affordable basic services, providing a safe and clean environment, improving the living conditions of all citizens, and creating a favourable environment for local economic development. The IDP 2015/2016 is the principal strategic planning document which, through public participation, guides and informs all planning and development in the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality. It is in that context that we will continue giving our IDP life.

While the annual review of the IDP is legislated, it is also critical for the Sol Plaatje Municipal Council's planning that these plans are consistently updated and that we continue to communicate with our stakeholders. The review further allows the Sol Plaatje Municipal Council to address emerging challenges and political priorities. The information contained in the 2012-2017 five-year IDP approved in 2012 will not be discarded but will, through the annual review of the IDP, seek to set out the implications and meaning of the five-year IDP each year. The Sol Plaatje Municipal Council will continue to use the IDP as a roadmap to help meet community needs, while ensuring continued growth, equality and empowerment of the poor. That being said, not all projects prioritised in wards during the IDP process will be funded in the annual municipal budget. Some are just beyond the realistic reach of local government; others may just not be to the optimum benefit of communities. This, however, does not mean that these projects are not important. Local communities and local government should seek alternative funding, to ensure as many as possible of the needs identified, can be addressed.

Sol Plaatje Municipality has over the past few years succeeded in managing its finances effectively. Achieving an unqualified audit makes us proud and gives us a strong foundation to build on. The Municipality will continue to align itself with the National Development Plan (NDP), Vision 2030, and other national and provincial strategies and policies. The importance of provincial and national government to provide the necessary finances and resources to enable us to attain our goals is non-negotiable. Together, through the IDP, we have developed our strategic objectives and the municipality will remain committed and focussed to achieve our set goals.

I trust that this IDP will serve to stimulate and synergise our partnership with our colleagues in Government, the people of Sol Plaatje and all those who live, work, study and do business in our town and communities.

FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

In terms of Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) each municipality is required to review its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) annually to assess its performance against measurable targets and to respond to the demands of changing circumstances. This IDP Review is the result of such a process and embodies our commitment to governing with the people in discharging our developmental mandate.

The ultimate objective of review remains the improved implementation of Council's five-year development strategy, as well as ensuring improved responsiveness to deliver in line with the needs and priorities of our communities. Both the Sol Plaatje Municipality's reviewed IDP and budget for 2016/2017 are products of extensive processes of internal and external consultation and participation. When Council adopts these documents, the challenge will be for management to translate them into effective service delivery. The final 2015/2016 Reviewed IDP document will not be a master plan but rather an enabling framework that guides our actions and our allocation of resources as a Developmental Local Government.

Armed with the key performance objectives and indicators contained in the IDP, Sol Plaatje Municipality is embarking on a development path that seeks to address the needs of the community through targeted infrastructure development and the implementation of numerous social and economic development projects throughout the municipal area. I am pleased to present the 2015/2016 Reviewed IDP to Council for approval, to the public for scrutiny and to all government sector departments to familiarise themselves with our service delivery backlogs, challenges, special needs and developmental strategies. We will never be able to overcome and fulfil these without their contributions and co-operation.

Sol Plaatje Municipality has made significant progress to ensure that proper alignment and consistency has been established between strategic processes such as the IDP, budget, SDBIP and the annual report. The IDP has been structured according to National and Provincial key performance areas, with specific focus on the Sol Plaatje Municipality's Strategic Objectives and priorities. In accordance the IDP, projects have been identified and every directorate can measure its performance directly in relation to the IDP via the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

Lastly, allow me to thank all the officials and councillors involved in preparing this reviewed IDP document. I extend a special word of thanks to the Executive Mayor, Executive Mayoral Committee for providing strategic direction in order to keep us focused and Council for their commitment towards the IDP process and towards building a better future for the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, and especially every resident of Sol Plaatje who constructively engage and help make a difference.

PREFACE

VISION AND MISSION OF SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

The existing strategic development agenda of SPM is aimed at giving effect to the vision of the Municipality, namely:

SOL PLAATJE, A DYNAMIC AND CARING MUNICIPALITY THAT PROVIDES A COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF AFFORDABLE SERVICES TO ALL ITS RESIDENTS

This vision is in line with the Back to Basics programme (B2B) which states that the people should be put first and that municipalities should concentrate their efforts in providing basic services such as water and sanitation, human settlements, electricity, waste management, roads and public transportation in order to create decent living conditions.

In order to achieve this vision it will be important for SPM to ensure growth in the local economy in order to be sustainable. The SPM also needs to improve on the efficiency of its service delivery, the sustainability of its finances and the effectiveness of its administration. This translates into two high level strategic objectives that also encompass all national government priorities, namely:

- ***A better standard of living for all*** - which requires a growing economy depending on a municipal strategy driving urban efficiencies; and
- ***A better quality of life for all*** - which requires a caring municipality concerned at providing universal access to basic municipal services at affordable levels while becoming a place where business would want to locate.

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

The present overarching strategy for development of the Sol Plaatje Municipality proposes looking at the IDP through the lens of geographical “space-economy”.

The “space-economy” means the geographic distribution of settlements (large and small), the activities within them (residential, commercial, institutional, recreational, etc.) and the relationship of these settlements and activities to the infrastructure that connects and supports them and links in turn to surrounding agriculture and nature areas.

People live their lives in geographic space; how activities and infrastructure are organised in space fundamentally impacts on people’s access to economic and social opportunities. For example, locating housing for the poor far away from work opportunities, impacts on disposable income, work productivity and transport infrastructure provision. People have to pay a disproportionately high percentage of their incomes to move to and from work, journeys take a long time, and infrastructure and vehicles have to be provided and maintained to transport them. Also, locating business opportunities far from infrastructure increases the cost of products and diminishes the chances of success for large and small businesses. An informal trader or small café owner cannot hope to succeed without basic necessities such as water or a reasonable flow of passers-by.

The apartheid spatial legacy is the foundation for much of the inequity in society. A primary strategy of Apartheid was to manipulate the space-economy of towns, to provide good opportunities for whites and the rich and to deny opportunities for blacks and the poor. The best land and most viable locations, the best infrastructure and networks, have traditionally been offered to the minority of citizens. Only through restructuring the space-economy of our settlements can we hope to overcome our divided legacy.

Secondly, municipal strategy has over the last decade taken a strong “sectoral” approach. The approach looks at development in sectors such as Local Economic Development Plans, plans for ‘creative industries’, small enterprises, tourism, and so on. Unfortunately, much of this work is silent on the impact of space on specific sectors and has assisted to hide spatial inequity in our settlements. For example, very few, if any, Local Economic Development Plans will look at the relationship between transport infrastructure, economic opportunity and job creation. (See “logic of sector plans” discussed below).

Thirdly, municipal government has considerable influence over the space economy of settlements. By virtue of its mandate, local government can determine the nature and location of key infrastructure and where settlement is to occur and where not. Local government cannot grow the economy, but it impacts on economic success through the provision and maintenance of infrastructure and how activities are organised in space.

The IDP Objectives are still relevant but need some emphasis shifts due, mainly to the following issues:

1. The greater emphasis placed on the alignment of all government spheres to the National Development Plan – Vision 2030.
2. Long term and sustainable local economic growth and job creation
3. The Back to Basics (B2B) Programme
4. The access of households to municipal services according to the latest National Urban Support Programme data on informal areas – which indicate huge backlogs in terms of basic household services. This is discussed in more detail later in the report.

Emphasis Shift in Attaining the IDP Objectives

Considering the challenges and opportunities discussed in sections 2 and 3 above as well as the internal institutional issues such as the implementation of mSCOA, the findings of the AGSA during its annual auditing process related to the Predetermined Objectives PDO's) and the fact that 2016 will be an election year, it is therefore important for the SPM to review its IDP Objectives (PDO's) within the following key performance Areas as per the B2B programme and the LGMIM. These combined KPA's are:

- Integrated Planning and Implementation (LGMIM only)
- Local Economic Development (B2B only)
- Service Delivery (LGMIM and B2B)
- Human Resource Management(LGMIM and B2B)
- Financial Management (LGMIM and B2B)
- Community Engagement(LGMIM and B2B)

- Governance(LGMIM and B2B)

SPM's present IDP Objectives are indicated in the table below:

National KPA	IDP Objective
1. Local Economic Development	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks 2. To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area 3. To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth
2. Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth 2. To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets 3. To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM 4. To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM
3. Municipal Financial Viability and Management	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM
4. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To provide an overarching framework for sustainable Municipal Performance Improvement 2. To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development
4. Good Governance and Public Participation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To ensure an improved audit opinion 2. To enhance the Public Profile, Reputation and Positioning of SPM

Table 1: National KPA's and IDP Objectives

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The IDP review 2015/16 is the 4th and last review of the 2012/13 – 2016/17 IDP. This review should therefore look at the implementation of the Plan thus far – at mid-year 2016/17- as well as new information, both internal and external that will have an effect on the further implementation of the IDP. The IDP will also be reviewed in terms of the relevance of its strategic objectives in line with shifts in national and provincial policies and plans as well as its own policies and plans.

This is a draft document which is tabled to Council for public consultation and to finalise the IDP Review for submission and adoption by not later than 31 May 2016.

1.2 LEGAL BACKGROUND

The IDP process is guided by various legislation, policies and guidelines which require careful consideration when the document is compiled. These include amongst others the following:

- SA Constitution, Act 108 of 1996 White paper on Local Government
- Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998 Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
- Municipal Planning & PMS Regulations (2001) Municipal Finance Management, Act 56 of 2003
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, Act 13 of 2006

The ***Constitution of the Republic of South Africa*** outlines the type of local government needed. Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution prescribe local government being in charge of the development process and municipal planning, and describe the following objectives of local government:

- To ensure the sustainable provision of services;
- To provide democratic and accountable government for all communities;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- To encourage involvement of communities and community organisations in matters of local government.

The ***Municipal Structures Act (MSA) Act 32 of 2000*** requires municipalities to develop Integrated Development Plans that should be single, inclusive and strategic in nature. Once adopted, the IDP of a municipality will guide development within the relevant council's area of jurisdiction, and should also be reviewed annually. In addition the Act also stipulates the IDP process and the components to be included.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 set out the minimum requirements for an Integrated Development Plan

Section 21(2) of the ***Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA)*** states that, when preparing the annual budget, the Mayor of a municipality must:

- Take into account the municipality's Integrated Development Plan;

- Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the MSA, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years;
- Take into account the national budget, the relevant provincial budget, the national government's fiscal and macroeconomic policy, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the Budget Forum;

Consult-

- the relevant district municipality and all other local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, if the municipality is a local municipality;
- the relevant provincial treasury, and when requested, the National Treasury; and
- any national or provincial organs of state, as may be prescribed; and

Provide, on request, any information relating to the budget-

- to the National Treasury; and subject to any limitations that may be prescribed, to
- the national departments responsible for water, sanitation, electricity and any other service as may be prescribed;
- any other national and provincial organ of states, as may be prescribed; and
- another municipality affected by the budget.

1.3 IDP REVIEW PROCESS

According to Section 28(1) of the Municipal System Act, 32 of 2000, a municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting and review of its IDP. The Process Plan and the schedule for IDP Public Engagement Sessions were adopted by Council on 27 August 2015 and is attached hereto as annexure A. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget.

The high level process followed to review the 2015/16 IDP document is depicted in the table below:

Table 2: IDP review process

Activity	Date	Outcome
Tabling of Draft Process Plan for approval to : 1. EMT 2. BSC and 3. Council	8 Aug 15 15 Aug 15 27 Aug 15	Approved Process Plan for the preparation of the 2015/16 – 2016/17 IDP Review and Budget for 2015/16 MTREF
Commencement of IDP analysis of institutional, services and infrastructure provision, backlogs and	8 Oct 2015	Assessment Report: An assessment of existing Priority Issues, present Gaps in the IDP as well as issues

priorities		<p>identified in various government policy documents, engagements with political structures, provincial CoGHSTA, NT and other stakeholders.</p> <p>Unaudited Annual Report as submitted to Auditor-General to be used as input into the IDP strategic phase process and community verification & input by MPAC on reported performance.</p>
<p>First Strategic Planning sessions with:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EMT, Manco 2. Mayco 	<p>27 Nov 15</p> <p>30 Nov 15</p>	<p>Finalising Key Priority Issues related to Assessment Report. Review Strategic Objectives for service delivery and development including backlogs aligned to district, provincial and national strategic plans and policies. Review financial and non-financial performance, analyse gaps between planned and actual performance. Determine financial position and assess financial/human resource capacity against possible future strategies.</p>
<p>Draft IDP and Budget Presented to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EMT 2. IDP Budget Steering Committee 3. MAYCO 4. Informal Council Meeting 5. Special Council Meeting 	<p>13 Mar 16</p> <p>16 Mar 16</p> <p>18 Mar 16</p> <p>27 Mar 16</p> <p>30 Mar 16</p>	<p>Present draft IDP priorities linked to Budget allocations including Draft Capital Programme aligned to IDP Key Priority Issues including Ward priorities</p>

Public participation process: 1.IDP/Budget Business Forum 2. Galeshewe 3. Roodepan, Colville, Floors, Homevale, Homelite, homestead 4. CBD, Beaconsfield, Greenpoint 5. Platfontein, Ritchie, Riverton	04 - 07 Apr 16 04 Apr 16 04 Apr 16 05 Apr 16 07 Apr 16	Consult and receive input from community and stakeholder groupings with regard to draft IDP/Budget and SDBIP (Top Layer)
Municipal Budget Engagement and Benchmarking Exercise	15 April 2016	Finalise IDP/Budget and SDBIP after all consultations during the public participation process were considered, including NT's during benchmarking event
Present and Submit Final IDP/Budget and SDBIP 1. IDP/Budget Steering Committee 2. Informal Council 3. Special Council Meeting	 23 May 16 24 May 16 25 May 16	Final documents tabled and approved

Public participation

Measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities. Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

- The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.
- The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Councils.
- The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out.

CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC ANALYSIS

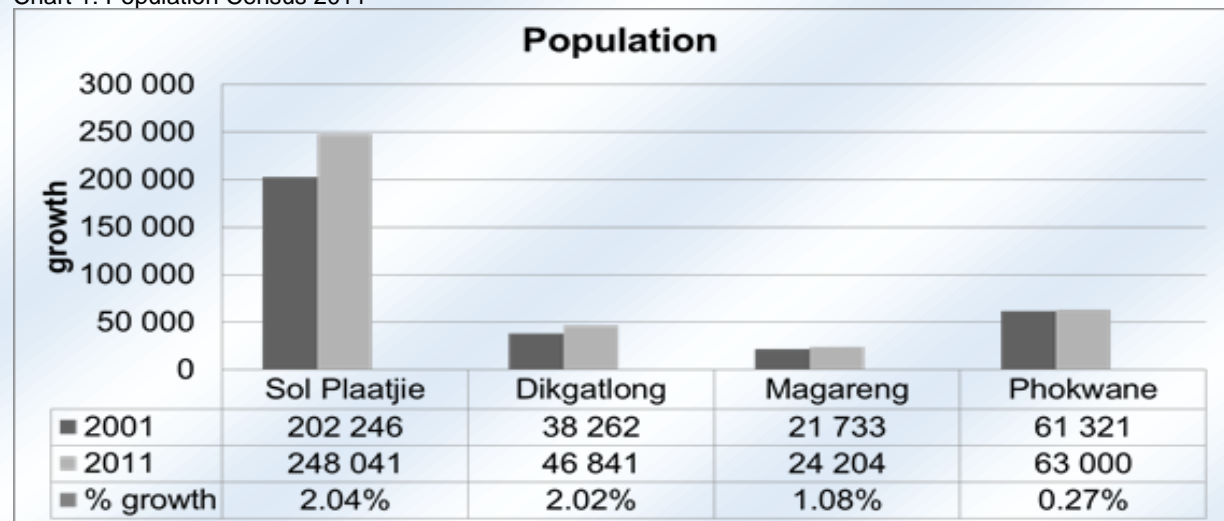
2.1 MUNICIPAL PROFILE

Below are some key statistics relating to demographic and socio-economic trends in the Sol Plaatje Municipality. This information comes from STASSA 2011 Census, IHS Global's analysis prepared for Sol Plaatje in 2013. At the end of this section some conclusions and contextual issues are mentioned related to this information.

2.1.1 Person Statistics

The chart below shows the population growth from 2001 to 2011 in the Sol Plaatje and surrounding municipal areas.

Chart 1: Population Census 2011



2.1.2 Labour market and Educational statistics

The table below is a comparison of the labour market and educational statistics between 2001 and 2011, while chart 2 illustrates the employment per sector in the Sol Plaatje municipal area in 2010. Chart 3 depicts the number of unemployed people as well as the unemployment rate in Sol Plaatje municipality from 2004 to 2010, and chart 4 shows the number of people living in poverty during the same period.

Labour market				Education (aged 20 +)					
Unemployment Rate (official)		Youth Unemployment Rate (official) 15-34 years		No Schooling		Matric		Higher Education	
2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
41,3%	31,9%	51,5%	41,7%	11,3%	7,1%	21,9%	29,2%	8,7%	10,4%

Table 3: Labour Market and Education Statistics 2011 compared to 2001

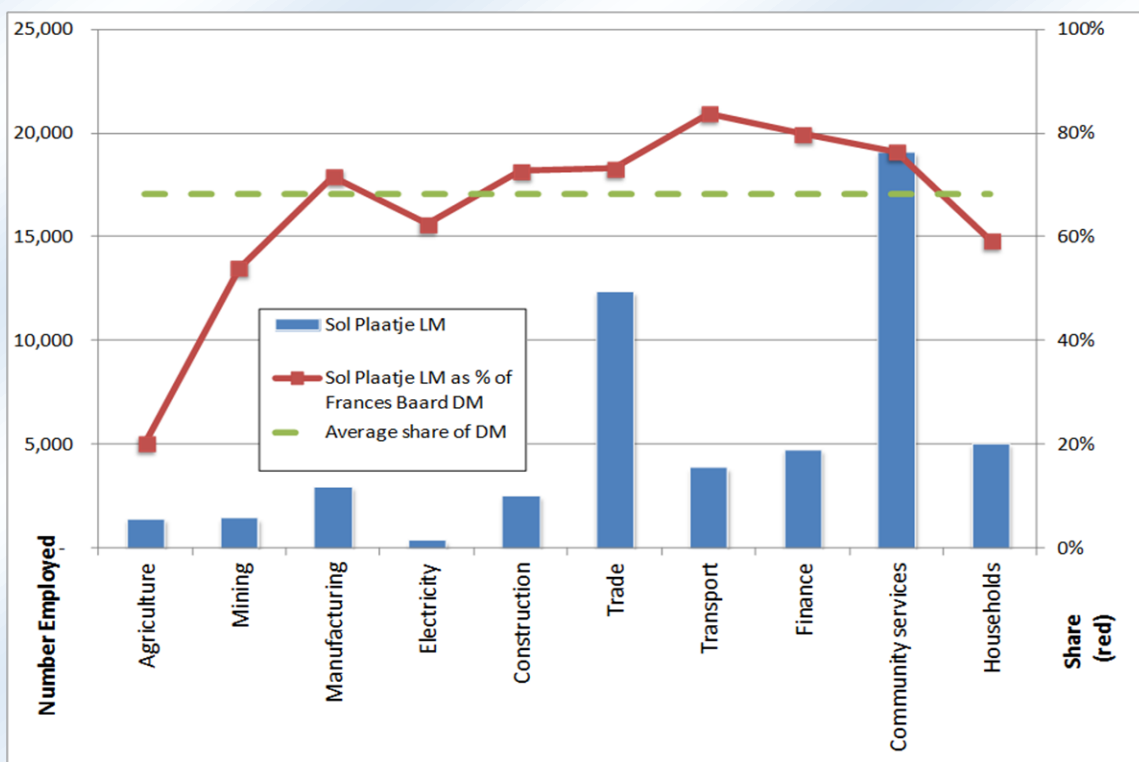


Chart 2: Employment per Sector

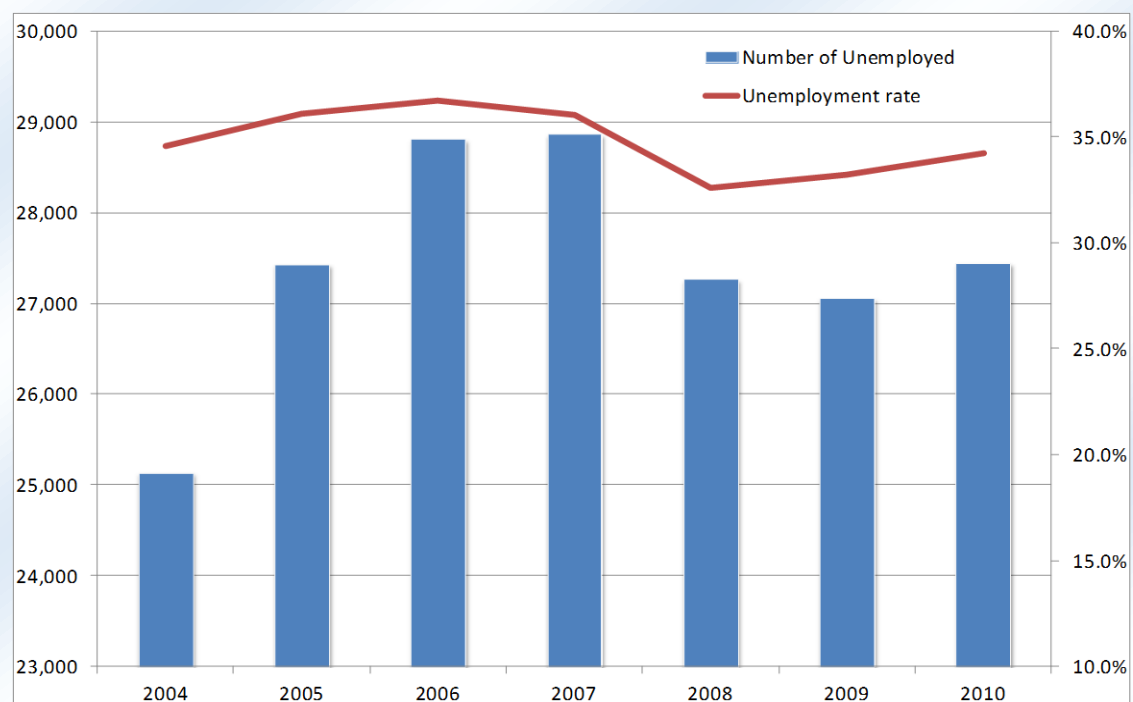
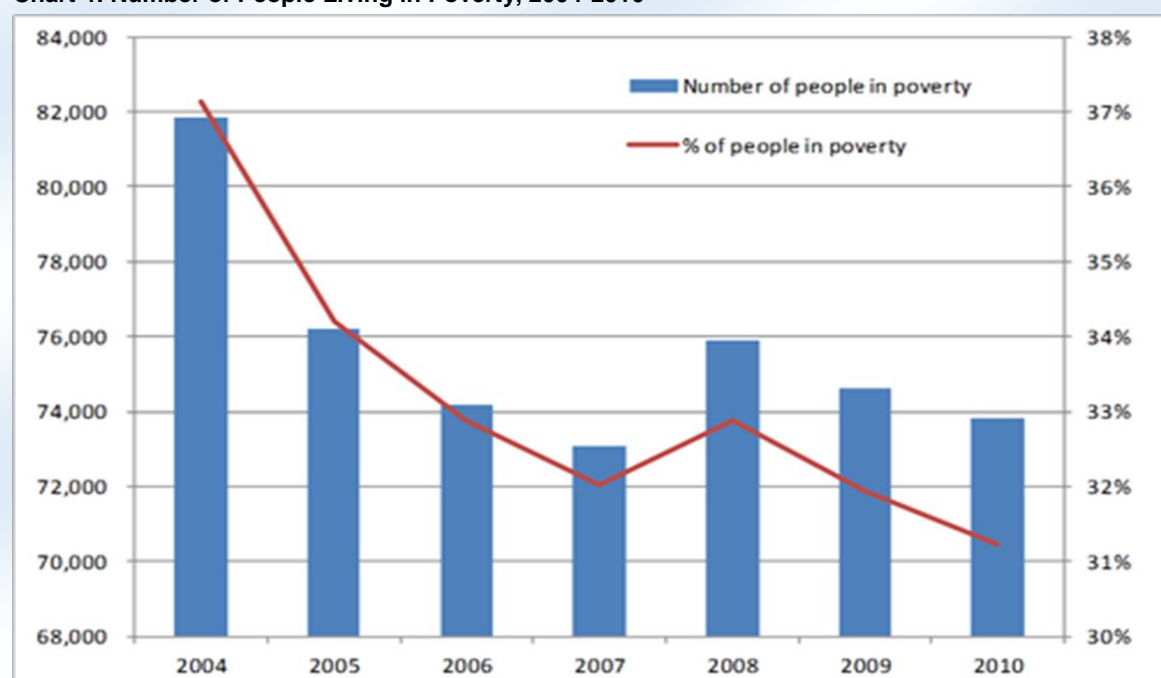


Chart 3: Number of Unemployed and the Unemployment Rate

Chart 4: Number of People Living in Poverty, 2004-2010



2.1.3 Household Statistics

Chart 5 shows a comparison between the number of households in Sol Plaatje and surrounding municipal areas, 2001 vs. 2011.

During the 2011 Census 7,846 households lived in informal settlements this number increased to 13,361 by end of 2013 according to a Survey done as part of the National Urban Support Programme (NUSP), as seen in table 3 below. Table 4 indicates the number of households

receiving full services. Figure 1 compares the level of service provision in the Sol Plaatje municipal area to that of the Northern Cape provision and South Africa as a whole.

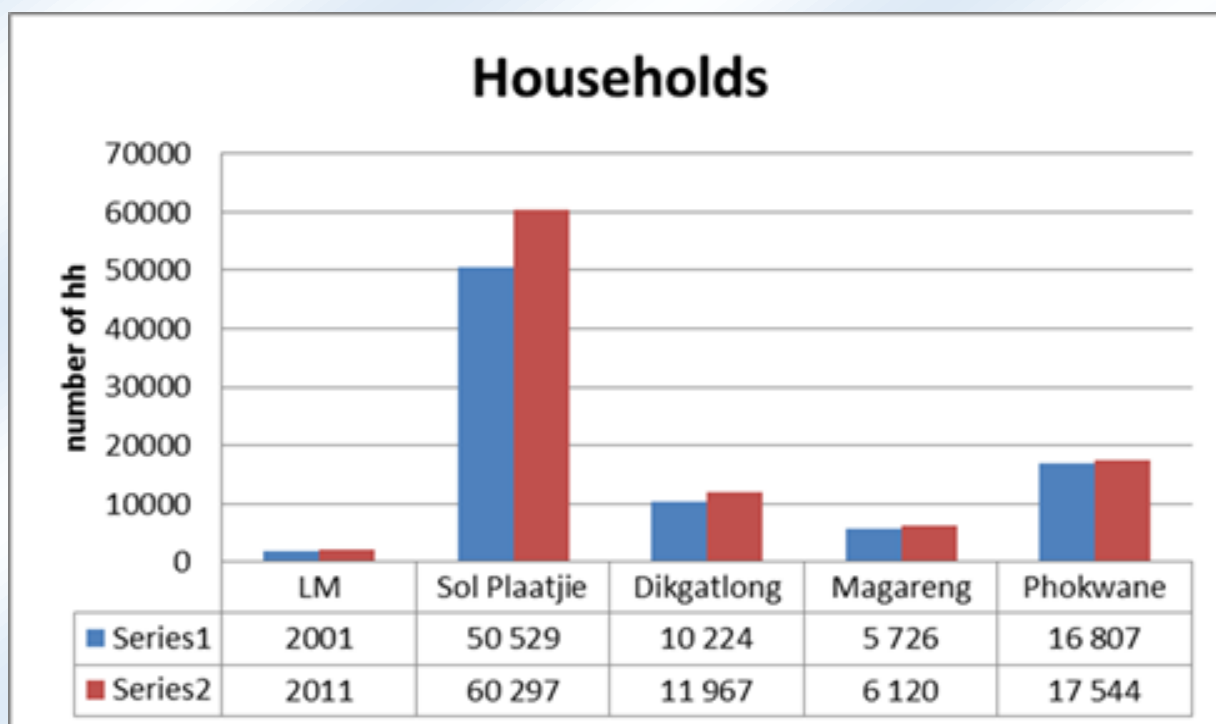


Chart 5: Number of Households

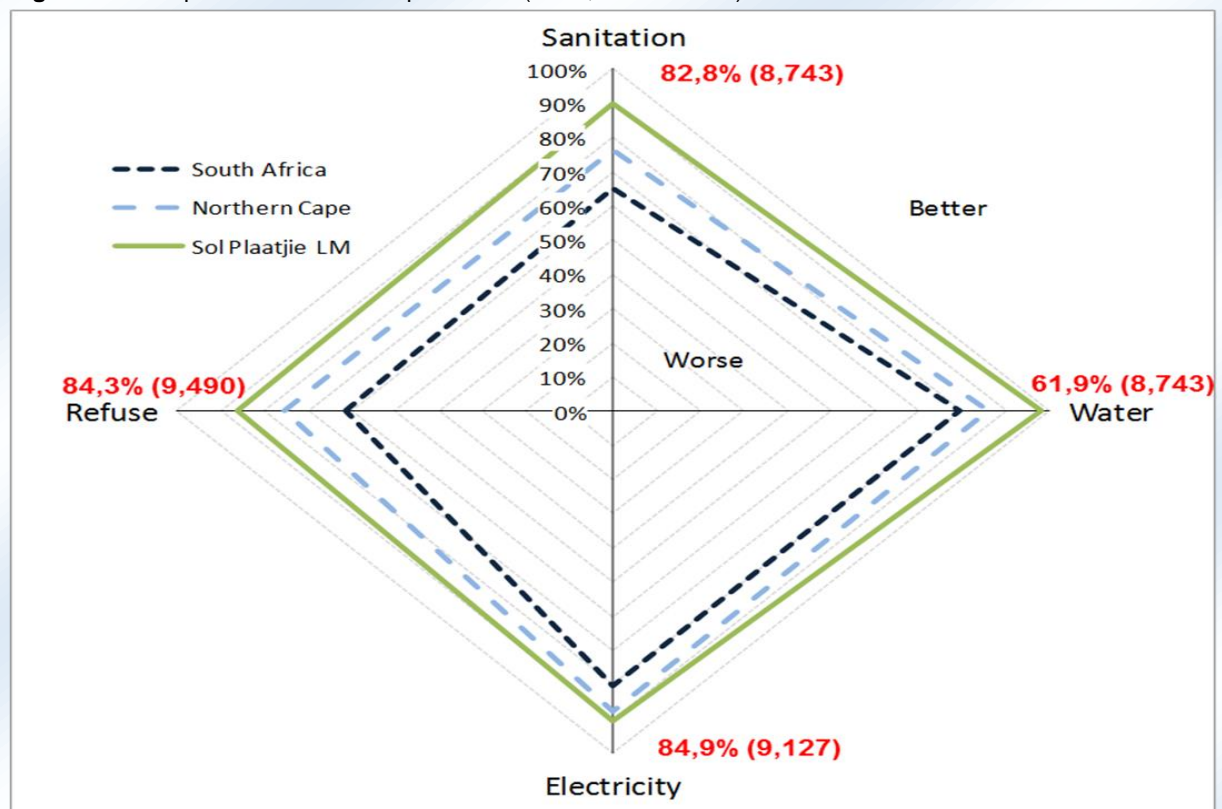
Description	No of Areas	H/H
Planning not commenced	9	5 172
Planning in process	11	2 167
Planning completed - await registration	5	1 526
Install services	2	996
Housing	1	3 500
TOTAL AURECON SURVEY 2013	28	13 361
TOTAL BACKLOG 2011 CENSUS		7 846
GROWTH 2011-2013		5 516

Table 4: No of Households living in Informal Areas (NUSP Survey 2013)

Table 5: Number of Households Receiving full Services

Level of Service	2001 No	2001 %	2011 No	2011 %
Piped water inside dwelling	25,870	51,2	37,324	61,9
Flush toilet connected to sewer	42,141	83,4	49,926	82,8
Electricity for lighting	41,636	82,4	51,192	84,9
Weekly refuse removal	45,880	90,8	50,830	84,3

Figure 1: Comparison in Service provision (SPM, NC and SA)



2.1.4 Economic Statistics

As seen in chart 6 below, the tertiary sector employs relatively little unskilled labour compared to the primary and secondary sectors. Therefore growth in the tertiary sector does not normally have a significant impact on unemployment as the majority of unemployed people are not highly skilled.

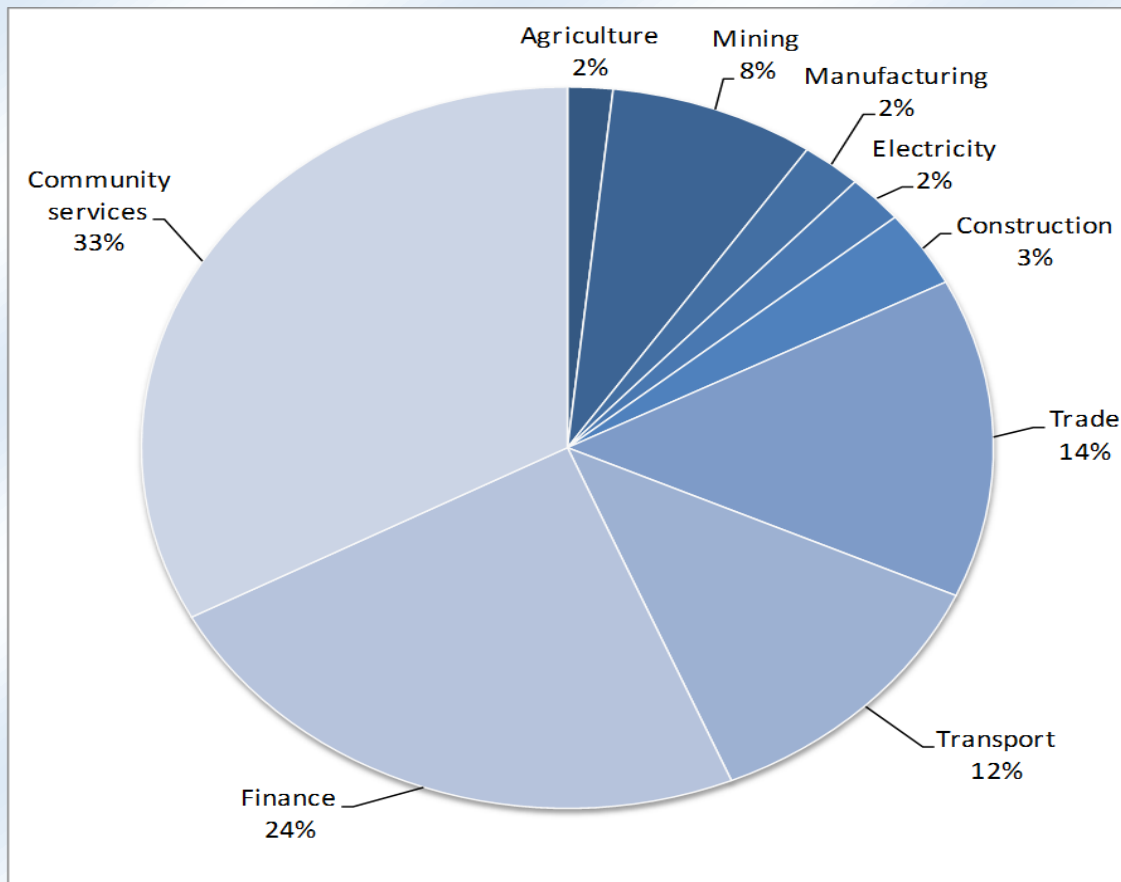


Chart 6: GVA – Broad sector composition, 2010

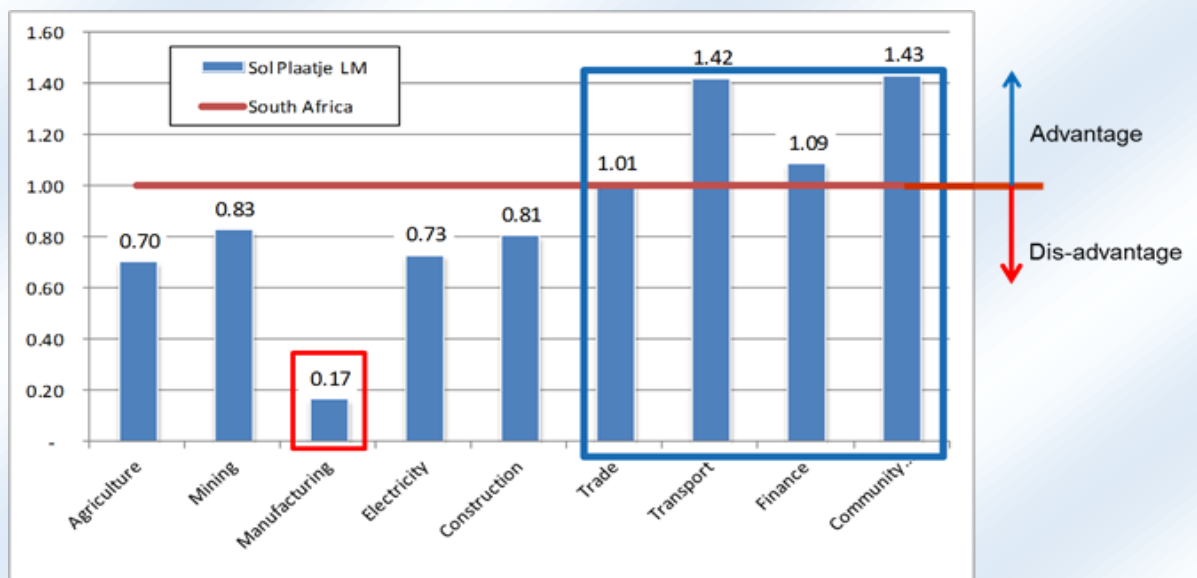


Chart 7: Location Quotient by Sector

From the above chart it can be seen that when compared to the national economy of South Africa, Sol Plaatje Local municipality has a comparative advantage on community services and almost the same advantage on the transport industry. A slight advantage is also noted on

financial services. However, when it comes to specifically manufacturing, Sol Plaatje has a significant comparative disadvantage relative to the country as a whole. In terms of trade the quotient of Sol Plaatje is relatively similar to that of South Africa. Generally speaking, Sol Plaatje has a very narrow economy.

Sol Plaatje Municipality's economic growth forecast in 2010 for 2015 – 4,4%!

Forecasts and Actual Growth (MPC – Sep 2015)

2013 - 1,9% (Actual)

2014 – Forecast 2,8% (Actual 1,5%)

2015 – Forecast 3,3% (Adjusted 2,8%) – Actual at present 1,5%

2016 - Forecast 3% – (Adjusted 1,6%)

2017 – Forecast 2,1%

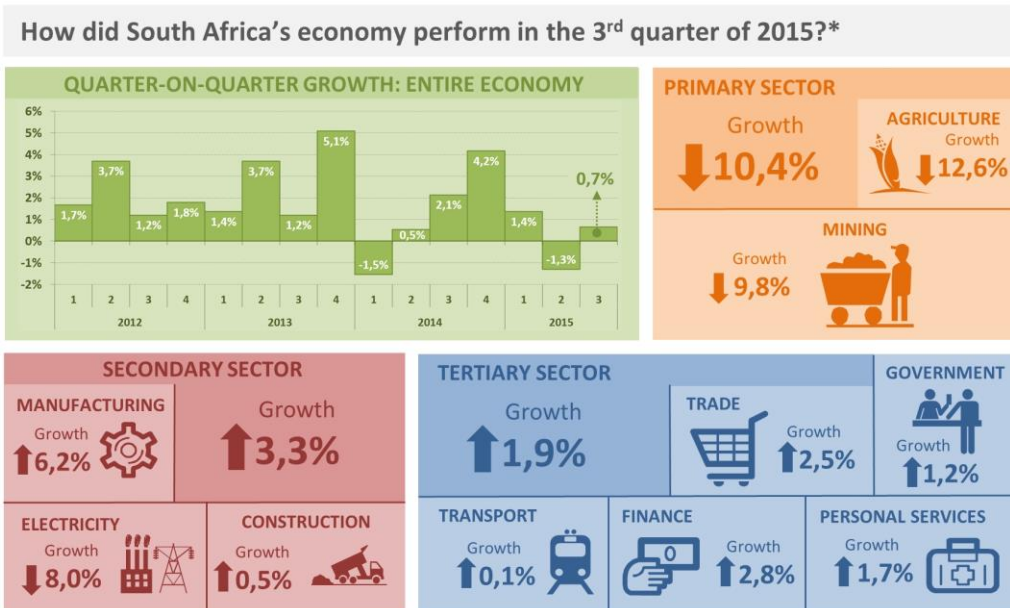
Some of the reasons that the MPC gives for the slow-down in economic growth:

- Global economic slowdown, especially China
- Goods-producing sectors of the SA economy declined
- Contractions in agriculture, mining and manufacturing
- Growth in the services sectors also moderated
- Sharp decline in the RMB/BER Business Confidence Index to its lowest level since 2011
- Little private sector investment – the only private sector investment increases were into energy-generation projects

Consumers are expected to remain constrained against the backdrop of:

- slow employment growth
- declining disposable income growth
- rising inflation, and
- tighter affordability criteria for household credit following the implementation of amendments to the National Credit Regulations.

Growth in consumption expenditure by households is only 1,2%



* Compared with the 2nd quarter 2015 Source: Gross domestic product (P0441), 3rd quarter 2015 <http://www.statssa.gov.za>

2.2 CONTEXTUALISING THE ISSUES RELATING TO DEMOGRAPHIC AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC INFORMATION

The issues identified above need to be considered in reviewing the IDP and preparing the budget for the 2016/17 MTREF. The SPM's population growth is 2,04% (between 2001 and 2010). A large proportion of this growth is in the lower income and indigent component of the population (evidence of this is the growth in informal settlements as found by the NUSP survey for instance). The unemployment rate is 31,9% (youth unemployment 41,7%). Only 10% of SPM's population has a higher education than matric. More than half (55%) of SPM's population also has an income of R3,000 or less per month. All this indicates that economic growth and job creation must (in line with the NDP) be a high priority in SPM as well.

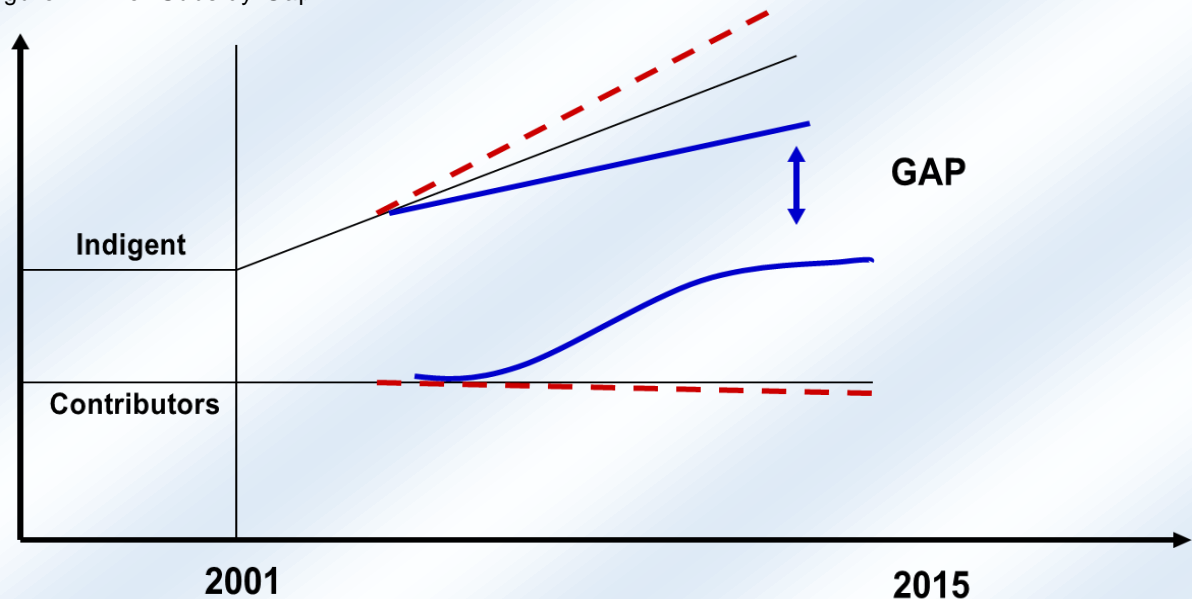
Realizing economic growth in its area and creating sustainable jobs is, however, a huge challenge for SPM as it is in itself not a "big" role-player in this process.

This challenge becomes even greater considering the fact that the primary and secondary sectors are the actual job creating sectors within the economy - especially in an area, such as SPM, where the skills levels are low (refer to level of education above). Unfortunately the primary sectors form a very small portion of the SPM's economy – only 12%. The tertiary sector on the other hand forms 69% of the local economy and these are also the sectors where SPM has a comparative advantage as indicated by the Location Quotient per Sector above.

The state of the economy (in SA at present) should also be considered. The economy only grew by 0.7% in the 3rd quarter of 2015 and the MPC has also adjusted its forecast for 2016 from 3% to 1,6% (Statement of the Monetary Policy Committee – 23 September 2015). It is also assumed that the SPM's growth rate is similar to that of the national economy as the last forecast was done in 2010 at a rate of 4,4% growth for SPM in 2015 (IHS Global Insight). Assuming this, then the economic growth rate (1,6%) is below the population rate of 2,04%.

However, what needs to be determined is what is ACTUALLY happening in SPM's economy. There are notable development and growth in Kimberley (refer to the new hospitals, hotels etc being developed as well as the growth in the residential sector - middle to high income).

Figure 2: The “Subsidy-Gap”



The figure above indicates the widening gap between the indigent portion of the population and the ‘contributors’ to the economy (red dotted line) – due to the indigent portion growing faster than the “contributor” portion. This relates directly to the high unemployment rate, declining economy as well as people migrating to Kimberley from rural and smaller towns where there are less economic and social opportunities than Kimberley.

This gap must be narrowed as it is an acceptable principle that the “contributors” should subsidize the indigent portion of the population in terms of funding the provision urban services and facilities being provided by the Municipality. However, this gap could reach a point where it will be un-affordable for the “contributors” which could see a collapse of a well-functioning urban area – this is further exacerbated by the fact that Kimberley has very little industries to assist with subsidizing the poor.

The recent Statement from the MPC (Sep 2015) also indicated that all consumers are expected to remain constrained against the backdrop of slow employment growth, declining disposable income growth due to rising inflation and interest rates.

In order to narrow this gap (blue lines) a two pronged approach is necessary, namely:

1. A job creation strategy for the indigent population in order for them to also contribute towards the creation and maintenance of the urban services and facilities, and
2. Create an enabling environment for private sector investment in order for this segment of the population to grow which will contribute towards sustainable economic growth.

It is of utmost importance to address the above issues as it also negatively influences the financial sustainability of the municipality who is tasked to ensure a livable City by providing

and maintaining the necessary municipal services and facilities. This is illustrated by the figure below.

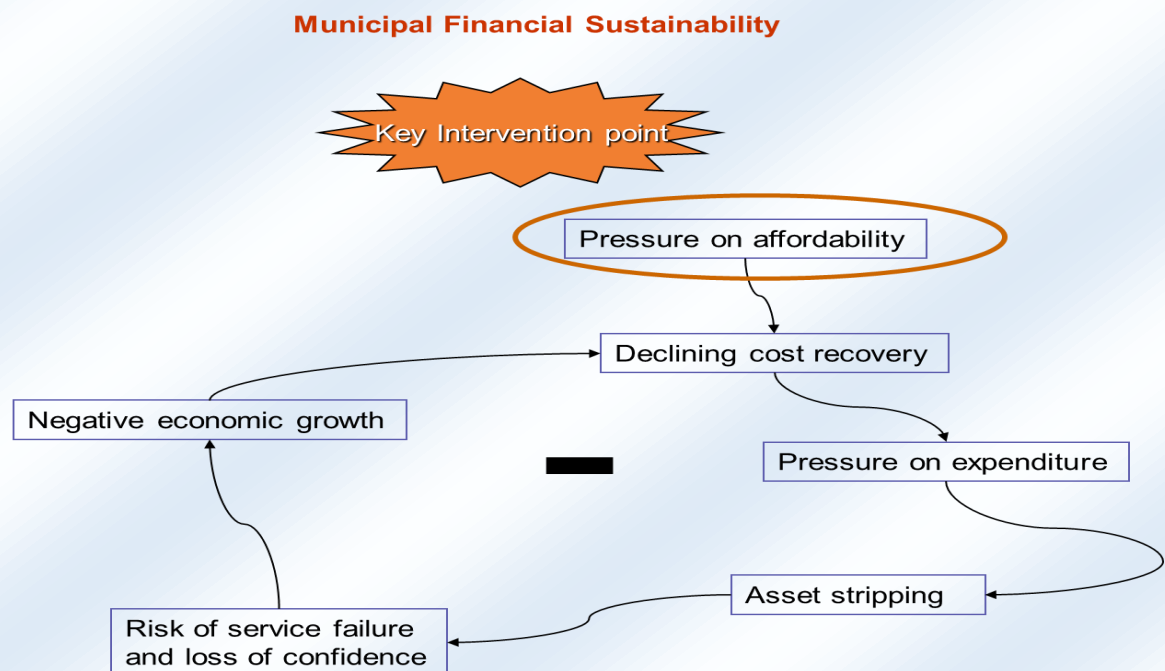


Figure 3: Municipal Financial Sustainability

Issues to be addressed to ensure the financial sustainability of the SPM include, but are not restricted to:

- Economic growth and job creation
- Affordable Municipal Rates
- Increase revenue collection
- Reduce billing lag after development has been completed.
- Differentiated service levels according to affordability
- Core vs Non-core functions – concentrate on core functions (B2B)
- Optimum cost-efficient service delivery
- Reliable and increased infrastructure capacity for growth and development, especially related to connector and reticulation networks – specifically Electricity
- Reduce “Red Tape” for investors who wishes to invest in development in Kimberley

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1 STATUS QOU PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

3.1.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

SPM must continue to extent its bulk infrastructure development programme through a Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF). During this process special attention should be given to fully implement the recommendations of the Non-revenue Water Minimization Report's recommendation to address the excessive water losses and ensure and un-interrupted supply of water to all consumers. SPM must strive to attain its water supply strategy which is: *Certainty of supply and water quality*.

Due to excessive pollution of the Vaal River the investigation, to use the Orange River as an alternative source, needs to be expedited. The project entails the investigation of using the Orange River as the water source for Kimberley that will have a futuristic cost saving on the operation and maintenance of the Kimberley water supply system. Currently the water business of Sol Plaatje municipality is becoming unsustainable due to excessive costs of purification due to poor water quality. This initiative is in line with the municipality's strategy of ensuring sustainable water supply to its residents. The current technology at Riverton Water Purification is not designed to purify extreme poor quality water.

Road rehabilitation and development is still a priority. SPM should, however, focus more on applying preventative maintenance to roads such as resurfacing and crack sealing. These methods have proven to be more effective than patching as they would increase the lifespan of roads and thereby cutting future maintenance costs, enabling SPM to rather focus on the construction of new roads. Pothole patching is not an effective maintenance practice since it is reactive maintenance and does not contribute towards the structural enhancement of the pavement. Options need to be explored to source additional funding to maintain and upgrade the roads in SPM.

Bulk Sewer infrastructure has been largely addressed with two sewer treatment works being completed (Beaconsfield 8-9ML and Ritchie 0.5-2.5ML) with Homevale WWTW being still under construction and will be completed in the 2015/2016 financial year. This is clear evidence that bulk sewer is no longer a major crises as it used to be in the past 5 years. However, the major remaining challenge is the sanitation reticulation network that needs major attention. Regular sewer blockages and sewer burst continues to be a health hazard to communities. This problem needs to be resolved through preventative and proactive maintenance strategies. To achieve the above, SPM is currently in a process of procuring a second vacuum truck which will be used to unblock and maintain the municipal sewer system on an ongoing basis.

Similarly the electricity bulk infrastructure has been upgraded and additional bulk has been procured from Eskom. However, the electricity reticulation system is not yet sufficient to accommodate development in certain areas and must be addressed as a matter of urgency.

An Integrated Energy Plan should be developed as a matter of urgency to ensure the integrated and sustainable delivery of electricity.

Another development to be initiated during the 16/17 financial year is the so-called “Cactus and Herb” project, which will be funded by the National Department of Tourism. An implementer for the upgrading of the Platfontein Lodge has been appointed. The project value is around 27million. The project scope includes converting a farm house into a 12 bedroom lodge with ablution facilities, reception area, dining area and swimming pool; convert hall into conference center with kitchen; constructing of guardhouse; upgrading of pump house, sewer and water reticulation and entrance road; cleaning and clearing of Platfontein area. The project will employ approximately 100 participants from the Platfontein area.

The table below summarizes the capital projects identified under this key performance area for the next three financial years. The most significant projects in this area are the development of intermodal transport, taxi ranks and stalls as part of the NDPG projects, as well as the development of the City Hall Precinct (which is depicted in the image below).

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Current Year 2015/16 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
NDPG	Upgrading of Indian Centre Local Taxi Rank			3 000	
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (technical assistance)		400	600	1 000
NDPG	Development of intermodal transport at craven taxi rank and stalls		7 500	7 858	37 420
NDPG	Development of City Hall precinct			10 000	
GURP projects	Tommy Morebedi Sport Stadium	2 325			
GURP projects	Sport Stadium various			3 624	2 079
GURP projects	Airconditioning Community Halls	264	200		
GURP projects	Riverton Access Road	1 225			
GURP projects	Platfontein Access Road	2 209	3 500		
GURP projects	Development of City Halls		200	2 500	2 400
GURP projects	Greenpoint		400		
GURP projects	Corless Road		1 300		
GURP projects	Nobengula Road		232		2 000
Strategy, Economic Development a	Phomolong Services of Sites Erven	2 000		2 000	2 000
Strategy, Economic Development a	Feasibility studies: Township Establishment	2 250			
			13 732	29 582	46 899

Table 6: Capital projects (Local economic development)

PLANNED DEVELOPMENT OF THE CITY HALL PRECINCT



01 - EXISTING TAXI RANK

The taxi Rank creates a point of obstruction in the streetscape, interrupting the architectural continuity of the city hall. The function is out of sync with the purpose of a public square and epicentre.

02 - MARKET SQUARE

This public square and planted area with a boulevard running adjacent is a good start to what need to happen around the entire epicentre area which is more suited to a public square than extensive parking.

03 - PEDESTRIAN BOULEVARD

The pedestrian boulevard seems to have been refurbished recently but is continuously littered indicating the need for an innovative waste management system to keep the quality of the area intact.



04 - CENTER ISLAND AND ROAD SURFACING

The centre island could be widened and more distinct planting included to create a similar quality to the boulevard adjacent to the city hall. The heat levels in summer call for a greener CBD than present.

05 - DILAPIDATED ADJACENT RETAIL AND STREETScape

Shops in this zone are not suited to the image of an epicentre. Facades require face-lifting. There are unoccupied shops in this location and generally this kills the vibrancy of the streetscape.

This stretch of street requires repaving and planting along the verge of the pavement. Once the taxi rank is removed this will complement the proposed public square opposite.

06 - DEAD STREETScape IN NEED OF REVIVAL

These streets lack the quality which will allow for a vibrant periphery from the epicentre. They are also important as they link to the magistrates and the Northern part of the precinct. Street lighting, sculpture, new pavements and planting will change the face of these streets.

07 - PEDESTRIAN CROSSING POINTS TO BE UPGRADED

The pedestrian crossing points around the epicentre need upgrading and in the case of the Knight Street Cnr Phakamile Mabija the crossing requires reworking as the bin is placed in the path of movement.



LOCATION:- Corner Phakamile Mabija/ Knight Street
ISSUES:- The taxi rank and small grocer creates an obstructive foreground to the architecture of the city hall which should be the focus of the epicentre.



LOCATION:- Old Main Road
ISSUES:- The need for a bolder definition of the streetscape and facades in the front area of the City Hall.



LOCATION:- Boulevard at City Hall
ISSUES:- An effective waste management system required in this boulevard. There are no waste receptacles and litter is thrown at the tree bases.



LOCATION:- View from Stead Street
ISSUES:- The paved space lends itself better to a green pedestrian square with street furniture, sculpture and lighting.



LOCATION:- View from Stead Street
ISSUES:- Buildings around the epicentre are in need of face-lifting to improve the character of the epicentre.

KEY



EPICENTER 01

Status Quo Analysis - The urban fabric of the existing sub - precinct

Apart from its infrastructure initiatives SPM should also build on its present partnership arrangements in moving towards a Green Economy. In this regard the energy saving programmes funded by the Eskom Demand Side Grant must be enhanced with the work presently being done on Climate Change through the SPM's Sustainable Energy and Climate Change Unit (SECCU). This becomes especially important with the electricity generating capacity crisis prevalent at present nationally. The conservation of energy has become a prominent focus in South Africa – which is also highlighted in the NDP's development goals. To achieve these goals SPM should have clear plans and dedicated funding to implement projects and programmes which support the green economy.

SPM should also make the most of the opportunities offered by the establishment and development of the Northern Cape University. The present inner city revival programme should continue, supporting the development of the inner city component of the University, in order to use it as a catalyst for private sector development. This should be augmented by well-defined and sustainable incentives for economic investment and to reduce “red tape” in development applications to ensure an enabling environment for economic development.

3.1.2 BASIC AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The Municipality has gone a long way in upgrading its bulk infrastructure to enable growth. It now has to prioritise the reticulation of services to business and households. In this process it is important to take cognisance of the spatial development taking place – both in terms of commercial development and residential development to ensure that the reticulation of services is aligned to the ‘space-economic’ development of the City.

Below is a table of capital projects concluded during the 2015/16 financial year and new projects identified under this key performance area for the next three financial years, the most significant being the installation of two new high lift pumps and the building of a new pump station at Ritchie. An amount of R37.5 million has been allocated to the resealing and upgrading of roads over the next three financial years.

Funding to the amount of 3 million has also been allocated for the upgrade of the security within Sol Plaatje municipality.

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Current Year 2015/16 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year 2018/19
Electricity	Security of plants and infrastructure	7 000	3 000		
Integrated National Electricity Program	General Electrification of houses	2 000	7 400	7 989	2 354
Integrated National Electricity Program	Phomolong	3 500			
Integrated National Electricity Program	Jacksonville services	7 000			
Electricity	Replacement of Prepaid Meters	3 000	2 500	2 500	2 500
Electricity	Highmast Streetlights	1 500			
Infrastructure - Other -Transport	Fleet Replacement Program	7 556	4 000	4 000	4 000
Water	Ritchie Bulk Supply	8 000	15 000	20 000	43 391
Water	Lerato Park Water	1 000	1 000	14 824	
Water	Zone Metering	10 500			
Water	Homevale WWT Lab Equipment	500	4 800		
Water	Replacement of Water Meters	4 000	2 500	3 000	3 000
Water	Riverton High Lift Pumps	14 277	13 230	–	–
Water	Riverton Pump Station	3 000	10 000	12 000	
Water	Kimberley Bulk Water Line	8 300			
Water	Kagisho Dam	2 000			
Sanitation	Homevale WWT 15 ML Upgrade	57 102			
Sanitation	Carters Glen Sewer Pump Station	1 000			
Sanitation	Ablution Facilities for different Wards	3 043			
Sanitation	Stadium Ablution	500			
Sanitation	Services Diamond Park 892 erven &	3 215			
Sanitation	Upgrade of Lerato Park Sewer Line	1 000	1 000	11 821	
Roads and Stormwater	Resealing of Roads	10 000		10 436	17 100
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 1		7 112	8 354	
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 2		4 506	7 706	
Roads and Stormwater	Lindane Roads	170			
		159 163	76 048	102 629	72 345

Table 7: Capital projects (Infrastructure)

In addition to the above projects, the upgrade of the municipality's landfill site and the Homevale Fire station should also be mentioned. These projects focus of providing adequate community services within Sol Plaatje municipality.

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
R thousand		Current Year 2015/16 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19	Ward location	New or renewal
Fire, Security	Homevale Satellite Fire Station	1 000	8 694	966		Ward 3	New
Waste Management	Upgrade Landfill Site	10 607	17 530	5 255		All	Renewal
Heritage Asset	Upgrade Monuments	10 000				All	New
Community	Upgrade Swimming Pool	1 264	1 200			Ward 5	Renewal
Community	New Cemetery	1 211				All	New
		24 082	27 424	6 221	—		

Table 8: Capital projects (Community services)

SPM must as a priority, and in line with the “logic of sector plans”, complete its 5-year integrated and costed “Integrated Infrastructure and Service Delivery Plan” to address the backlogs and need in household services in order to access the necessary funding for the different services from all available sources. Planned capital funding sources for the next three financial years are shown in the table below. It is clear from this table that the funding mix for capital spending is not well balanced at this point, as it is funded only from internally generated funds and grants. As such, the municipality had resolved to borrow a sum R50 million towards upgrade of roads and other services, project business plans are still being prepared and will be finalised as soon as possible. This will result in the funding mix consisting of 28.54% borrowing, 46.55% grants and 24.91% internally generated funds (as shown below).

FUNDING SOURCES CAPEX	2016/17 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK			
	FINAL BUDGET 2015/16	BUDGET YEAR 2016/17	BUDGET YEAR 2017/18	BUDGET YEAR 2018/19
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET	201 018	125 204	143 433	124 244
Total government grants	120 213	81 564	104 287	98 705
Borrowing		50 000		
Internally generated funds	80 805	43 640	39 146	25 539
year on year % increase/decrease	-33%	-46%	-62%	-74%
year on year rand value increase/decrease	(39 409)	(37 924)	(65 141)	(73 166)
WEIGHTING				
Government grants	60%	65%	73%	79%
Borrowing	-	29%		
Internally generated funds	40%	35%	27%	21%

Table 9: Capital funding sources

The table below indicates the status of the need/backlog and provision of household services in SPM.

Service	Backlog Census 2011	Provision up to 30 June 2015	2015/16 Targets	TOTAL	Balance	PLUS Growth 2011 to 2014
New Houses (subsidised)	7 846	1 668	409	2 077	6	12
New Erven Planned and Surveyed	7 846	1 733	2 000	3 733	4	11
Houses connected to water	8 743	4 231	533	4 764	4	6
Houses connected to sanitation	9 343	5 262	533	5 795	4	5
Houses connected to electricity	9 127	4 505	786	5 291	4	12
Houses provided with waste removal	9 490	2 000	600	2 600	7	12
Roads Rehabilitation/Paving	297 km	37,6 km	2,5 km	40,1 km	257 km	-

Table 10: Backlog/Need and Planned Provision of Household Services in SPM

The above targets for water and sanitation are backlogs funded by COGSTHA. At tabling of the budget the Provincial gazette was not available.

As is clear from the table above the SPM still has huge backlogs in terms of households without basic in spite of accelerated service provision, especially in the last 2 financial years. These backlogs are mainly within the informal settlements – although some backlogs occur within the formal areas but is miniscule in comparison with the informal areas.

The above figures further highlight the urgency to complete a costed “Integrated Infrastructure and Service Delivery Plan”. Such a plan will put SPM in a position to submit business plans in time for funding from national and provincial grants to address the above needs/backlogs. Attached is a draft “Integrated Infrastructure and Service Delivery Plan” prepared by the Directorate Infrastructure assisted by the Manager: PMU which should be elaborated on with inputs from all relevant Directorates.

A strategy to address the notion of households to settle in informal areas should also be prepared in order to manage the setting up of informal areas. At present the SPM has prioritised the upgrading of informal settlements to ensure security of tenure to beneficiaries in the short term. SPM is targeting to at least provide 2,000 surveyed erven in the 2016/17 financial year.

SPM also needs to address, in as far as it is within its powers and functions, the other components of the Housing Sector such as “gap” housing as well as middle to high income housing opportunities. This needs to be an integral part of the Human Settlements Plan that are being reviewed at present.

Apart from providing the household service, SPM must also attend to the following service delivery issues:

- A Customer Care Strategy and Plan
- Existing decentralised pay points need to be upgraded to serve communities more effectively
- Develop a strategy on how to sustainably operate and maintain “Community Facilities” – such as community halls, parks, swimming pools, resorts etc.
- Start the process of Ward and Precinct Plans

3.1.3 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

Below is a list of issues to be addressed within this KPA:

- Increase revenue enhancement
- Affordability of household account
- Increase own capital
- Enhance multi-year budgeting

Due to the present economic climate it is becoming increasingly difficult for consumers to afford their monthly municipal accounts. SPM has to look at innovative ways to make these household accounts more affordable. SPM is also in the process to put measures in place to ensure revenue enhancement – these initiatives should be a high priority.

Also, Sol Plaatje Municipality was selected by National Treasury as a pilot site for the implementation of the municipal SCOA (Standard Chart of Accounts). These Regulations are called the Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government Regulations, 2013, (mSCOA) and take effect on 1 July 2017. As a pilot municipality, the effective date of implementation of mSCOA for Sol Plaatje municipality was 1 July 2015. This project was successfully implemented during the 2015/16 financial year. However, this is an ongoing project as the effective date for all municipalities to be on MSCOA is 1 July 2017.

In the pursuance of the goal to be fully mSCOA compliant by the legislated date, an amount of R4000 000 was allocated towards the upgrade of the financial system to SOLAR, which will enable seamless integration between various systems. The requirement of seamless integration forms part of the mSCOA evaluation criteria.

3.1.4 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

The Mission of SPM, namely: To be a sustainable and efficient municipality, and the Values, namely: customer focus, integrity, transparency, openness and development orientation provides the backdrop for an approach to Human Resource’s contribution to the achievement of municipal strategic objectives in the medium to long term. The Human Resource function of the Municipality must therefore be capable to perform its strategic human resource function and not only personnel management.

The current SPM organisational model (in the process of being adopted) still has a number of challenges that need to be addressed specifically the funding thereof. The following pointers pertaining to human resources should be considered as a basis for changing the SPM trajectory.

The proposed SPM HR Strategy aims to align its Human Resources with the Municipal requirements by acquiring, developing and retaining the right staff with competencies that support SPMs IDP objectives and creating a Human Resource framework that promotes efficiency and productivity.

In particular, key changes required in the management of Human Resources at SPM include:

- A revised and consolidated organisation and staff establishment that reconciles with the payroll (without this proper HR management is not possible)
- A properly structured skills development plan, clearly indicating where the most critical skills gaps are and how they will be addressed.
- A Succession Management Plan needs to be put in place (specifically taking the age profile of key staff and managers into account).

Another critical HR deliverable is a culture change programme to reinvigorate the organisation, establish a new code of conduct at all levels and positively enhance the profile of the municipality.

The present Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) must be fully institutionalised to all levels of staff and a Reward and Recognition Policy must be completed to ensure proper buy-in into the IPMS. A process to prepare Standard Operational Procedures for all functions should also be prioritised.

It is also important to enhance the project management skills and processes in the administration to ensure the delivery of capital projects on time, within budget and according to set qualities. In this process the Project Management Unit should play a central role.

3.1.5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

According to the Back to Basics Programme good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities. SPM must therefore ensure that good governance are prioritised. This lies within the responsibility sphere of the political component of the Municipality and it will now be constantly monitored and evaluated on its ability to carry out the following basics:

- The holding of Council meetings as legislated.
- The functionality of oversight structures, S79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums.
- The existence and efficiency of anti-corruption measures.
- The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by-laws.
- The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them.

Public participation is another essential component of good governance namely, putting people first. Measures need to be taken to ensure that the Municipality engages with communities.

The Municipality must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

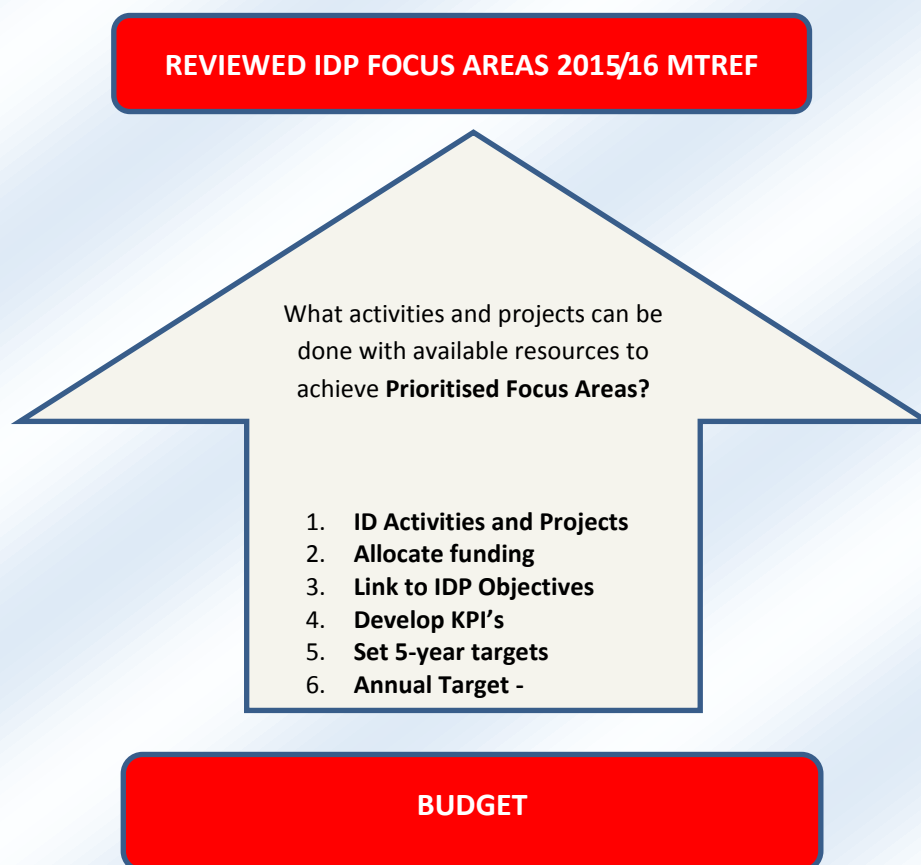
- The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.
- The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Council.
- The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out.

See also the attached B2B reporting Template.

SPM needs to operationalise the above Strategic Development Agenda. This is achieved by prioritising the IDP Objectives and the activities to achieve them as outlined above and to ensure that the resource allocation of the Municipality over the remaining period of this IDP cycle addresses these priorities. It is also important that it must be possible to monitor and measure whether this is in fact happening. This will only be possible if realistic Key Performance Indicators and Targets are developed for each IDP Objective. The operational resources are contained in the Operational Budget of the 2016/17MTREF. Some of the line items in the Operational Budget need to address the IDP priorities indicated above – especially in light of the B2B programme as not all priorities relate to the capital programme.

Projects and activities must now be identified to address the key focus areas discussed above and must be resourced with the available financial resources from own confirmed funding and gazetted funding from National and Provincial Government. This process is diagrammatically indicated below:

Figure 4: IDP/Budget/SDBIP Process



3.2 GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

The Sol Plaatje Municipality is an organ of state within the local sphere of government exercising legislative and executive authority within its area of jurisdiction as specified by the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 117 of 1998. It consists of the political segment, an administrative component and the community. Sol Plaatje Municipality is a category C Municipality. It has an Executive Mayoral System combined with a ward participatory system. After local government elections in 2011, a 62 member council was elected. There are 31 ward councillors and 31 proportional representatives nominated to council from the list of respective parties.

Roles and responsibilities of political structures

The roles and responsibilities of the political structures and political office bearers are stipulated in section 53 of the Municipal Systems Act. The roles of the Council, Executive Mayoral Committee and the Executive Mayor are summarised in the table below:

Council	Executive Mayor	Mayoral Committee
<p>Governs by making and administrating laws, raising taxes and taking decisions that affect people's rights.</p> <p>Is a tax authority that may raise property taxes and service levies</p>	<p>Is the executive and political leader of the Municipality and is in this capacity supported by the mayoral committee.</p> <p>Is the social and ceremonial head of the Municipality</p> <p>Must identify the needs of the Municipality and must evaluate progress against key performance indicators.</p>	<p>Its members are appointed by the Executive Mayor from the ranks of councillors, with the exception of the Deputy Executive Mayor who is elected by the council and is an ex officio member of the mayoral committee.</p>
<p>Is the primary decision maker and takes all the decisions of the Municipality except those that are delegated to political structures, political office bearers.</p> <p>Individual councillors or officials; can delegate responsibilities and duties for the purposes of fast and effective decision making.</p> <p>Must strive towards the constitutional objects of local government.</p> <p>Must consult the community with respect to local government matters.</p> <p>Is the only decision maker on non-delegated matters such as the approval of the IDP and budget.</p>	<p>Is the defender of the public's right to be heard</p> <p>Has many responsibilities with respect to the annual budget, the budget process, budget control and various other financial matters.</p> <p>Performs the duties and exercises the responsibilities delegated to her by the council.</p>	<p>Its functional responsibility is linked to that of the Executive Mayor to the extent that she must operate together with the members of the mayoral committee.</p> <p>Its primary task is to assist the Executive Mayor in the execution of her powers – it is in fact an extension of the office of Executive Mayor.</p> <p>The committee has no powers on its own, decision making remains that of the Executive Mayor.</p>

Table 11: Roles and responsibilities of political structures

The political structure and composition is based on the Executive Mayoral Committee (MayCo) system. The Mayoral Committee reports to the Municipal Council whose duties are defined so as to ensure proper decision making and appropriate allocation of funds. The Council must adhere to the Protocol of Corporate Governance in the Public Sector (1997) and a host of relevant legislation.

The MAYCO is appointed by the Executive Mayor. It exercises powers, functions and duties designated to it by the Executive Mayor and Council. These powers, functions and duties are performed and exercised by the Executive Mayor, Cllr D. Molusi together with the members of the MAYCO as follows;

Executive management structure

The Municipal Manager as head of the administration is responsible and accountable for tasks and functions as provided for in Section 55 of the Systems Act, other functions/tasks as provided for in legislation, as well as functions delegated by the Executive Mayor and Council. He is responsible for the implementation of the IDP under the direction and guidance of the Municipal Council. The Municipal Manager is supported by executive managers appointed in terms of Section 57 of the MSA. The Development Priorities of the municipality as contained in the IDP cannot be achieved without people (human resources) and therefore the effective management of human resources makes a vital contribution to achieving these goals. The Sol Plaatje Municipality, through its salary budget, human resource management policies, practices, systems, etc. recognises that its employees are central in realising the vision and mission of the organisation. There is, therefore, close alignment between the way in which the administration is structured and resourced through its operational and salaries budget, the IDP objectives and the performance targets of the municipality.

As such, there has to be a focus on building strong municipal administrative systems and processes. This includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for councillors and municipal officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training programmes. The basic requirements to be monitored include:

- Ensuring that the top six posts (Municipal Manager, Finance, Infrastructure Corporate Services, Community development and Development Planning) are filled by competent and qualified people.
- That the municipal organograms are realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable.
- That there are implementable human resources development and management programmes.
- There are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.
- Importance of establishing resilient systems such as billing.

The Municipality is attending to most of the above issues – albeit in an ad-hoc manner. These activities and actions should be done in a more integrated manner. It is therefore important that these issues should be incorporated in the IDP Objectives. SPM is reporting on the B2B programme via provincial COGHSTA and therefore these issues should also form part of the SDBIP's KPI's and targets – this will result in attending to these issues continuously and in a more integrated manner – rather than only attending to these issues on a quarterly basis when reports are due.

3.2.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENT MODEL

Linked to the above is the Local Government Management Improvement Model. The LGMIM assesses compliance and quality of management practices of municipalities. It serves two

important purposes, namely, learning or improvement, and accountability. It also provides a holistic or integrated picture of the state of management practices within municipalities. Municipalities can then be benchmarked against each other and best practices can be exchanged in order to enhance local government in general.

The LGMIM does not include an assessment of actual deliverables against planned deliverables and it does not assess the performance of individual officials. It is therefore not a performance management system but measures the Municipality's compliance and management practices within the following key performance areas:

- o Integrated Planning and Implementation
- o Service delivery
- o Human Resource Management
- o Financial Management
- o Community Engagement
- o Governance

The LGMIM also does not duplicate existing legal, regulatory and prescribed best practices. It draws these together into a single coherent framework.

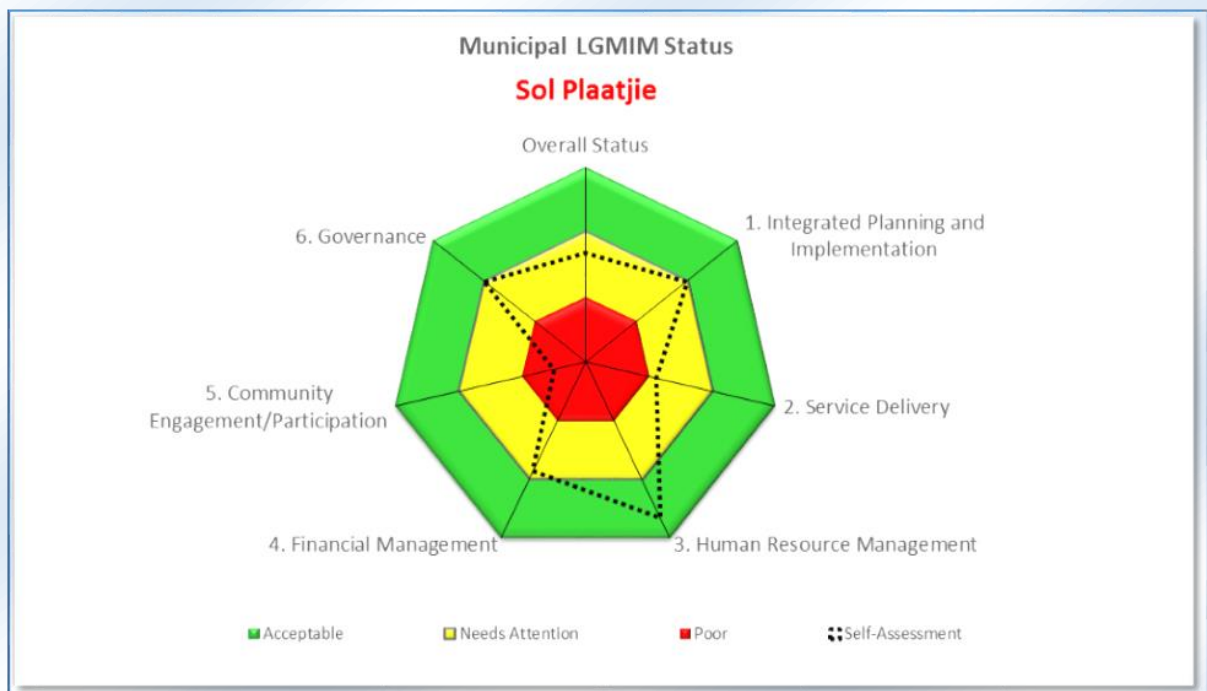


Figure 5: Local Government Management Improvement Model

The figure above indicates the Sol Plaatjie Municipality's self-assessment in terms of the above as at 20 November 2015.

According to the above figure the areas where special attention should be given in terms of compliance and management practices are within the Service Delivery and Community Engagement/Participation KPA's.

CHAPTER 4: INTEGRATION OF THE IDP

4.1 LINKAGE OF THE IDP TO OTHER STRATEGIC DOCUMENTS

Sol Plaatje did not develop its IDP in isolation. A range of National and Provincial policy documents informs IDP thinking and creates an important context for its own plans and strategies.

In the spirit of the National Planning Commission's "National Development Plan - Vision 2030", stronger social partnerships between government, organised labour, organised business and the community constituency are needed to address investment, employment and poverty challenges our country faces.

Government has therefore developed a range of intervention approaches to support and guide action on growth and development. The two most important of these documents, at present, in relation to local government are:

4.1.1 National Development Plan (NDP) – Vision 2030

National Development Plan is about both growth and redistribution and there are many aspects to this transformation challenge:

- How we utilise land and our mineral resources,
- How we organise transport, energy and communication networks,
- How we manage cities and local government,**
- How we improve education and health services,
- How we reform our social security and welfare services,
- How we broaden ownership and enterprise development, and
- How we engage with Africa and the rest of the world.

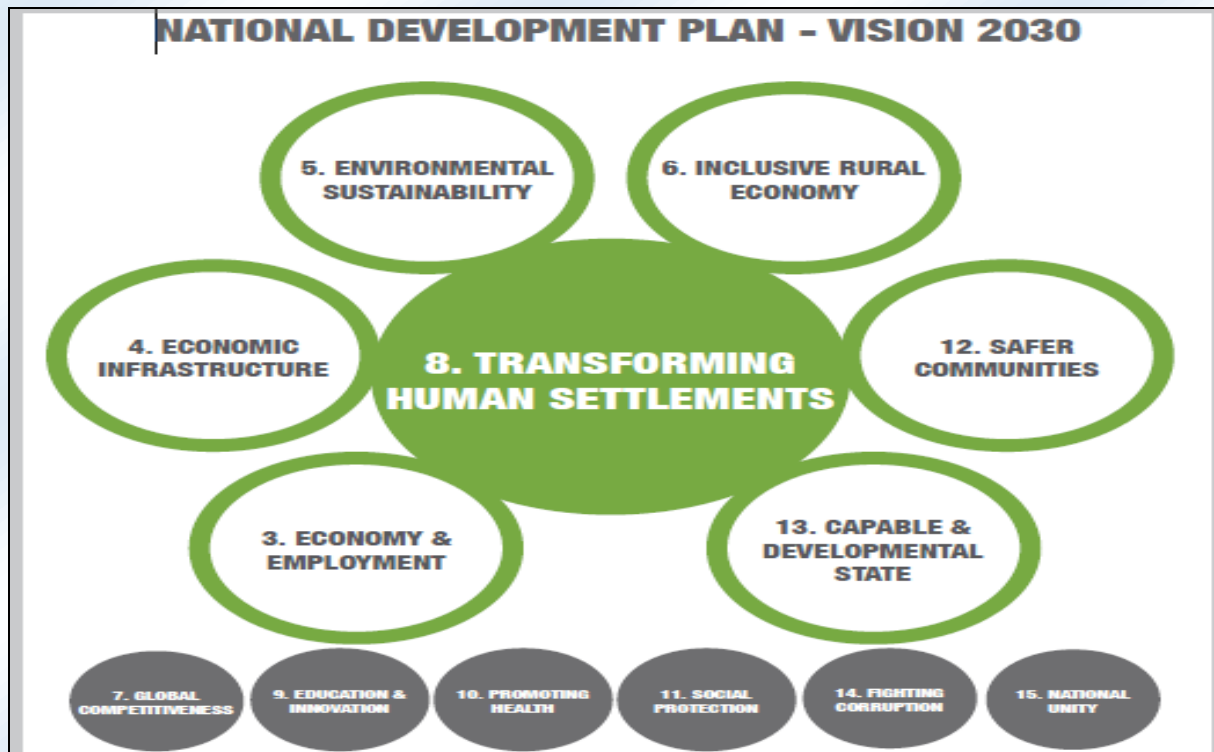


Figure 6: The National Development Plan – Vision 2030

Although municipalities can also contribute to most of the above themes it is in the areas of managing cities and local government where it plays its specific role in contributing towards the NDP

However, the National Development Plan (NDP) – Vision 2030 has been given greater emphasis as the point of departure for all spheres of Government in terms of planning and budgeting for next 20 to 30 years. The Plan includes integrated strategies for accelerating growth, eliminating poverty and reducing inequality. The NDP further emphasises lowering the cost of living for households and reducing the cost of doing business, especially for small and emerging enterprises.

In light of the above and for SPM to contribute towards the vision of the NDP it needs to, as a priority, embark on a process to develop a Growth and Development Strategy with a long term (30 year) planning horizon.

The main objective of the GDS will be to address the following question:

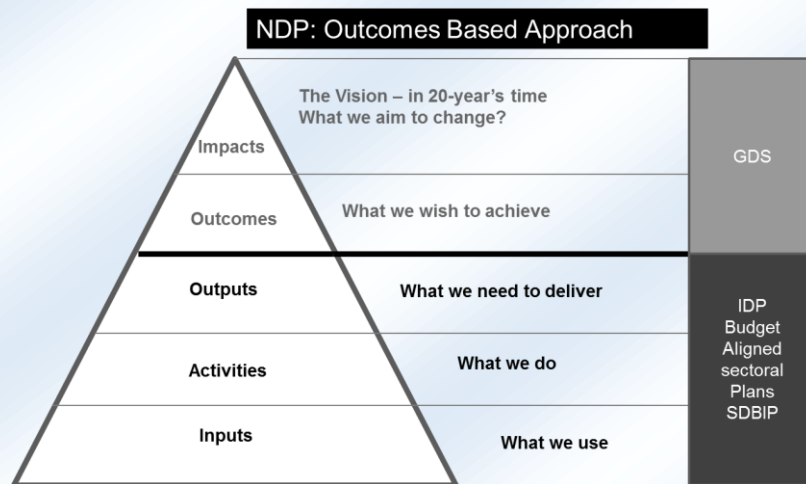
“What will Sol Plaatje be able to offer a child born today in Galeshewe in 30 years’ time? Can we be sure that such a child will have access to a dignified quality of life, be equipped with the right skills and have access to quality services and employment?”

The truth is that this question cannot be answered today. SPM also cannot presume that anything will be better in the future unless it acts today!

At present the long term planning framework of the Municipality is fragmented and to a large extent incoherent which complicates development decision making and management due to its sectoral (silo) approach. A variety of plans and frameworks exist but the integration and alignment of these plans and frameworks are weak and outdated.

Through the GDS process SPM can achieve proper alignment between the different spheres' of government's plans and policies as well as sectoral and budget alignment. This is demonstrated in the illustration below:

Figure 7: NDP Outcomes Based Approach



At present there exist a “gap” in the SPM’s planning hierarchy in the sense that from a long-term planning perspective on national, provincial and district level the SPM is forced to align its planning with these documents on a “medium-term” perspective instead of a long-term perspective such as the GDS. In the illustration below this “gap” is filled with the SPM GDS which will then feed into the 5-year IDP’s.

The GDS in the Planning (IDP) and Budgeting Context

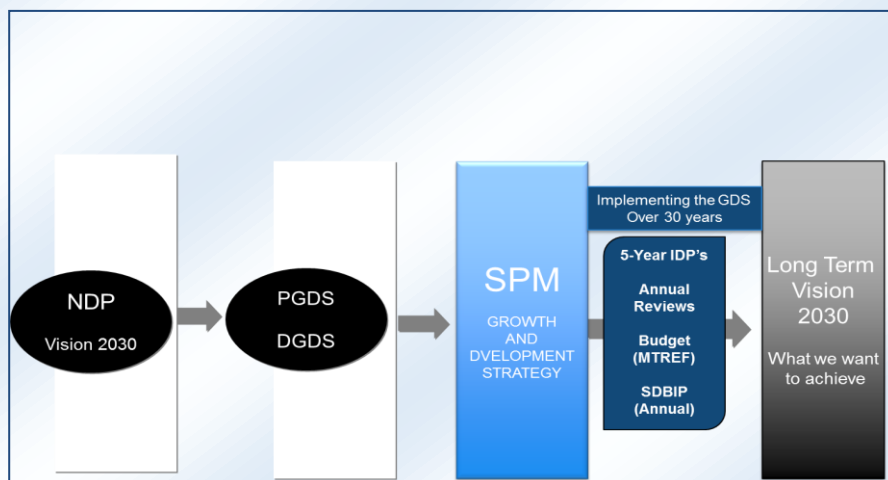


Figure 8: GDS in the Planning and Budgeting Context

The illustration above indicates how this process will unfold to ensure:

1. Proper alignment to national provincial and district long-term plans and policies.
2. Alignment and linkage between all sectoral issues such as the space-economy (SDF and LED Strategy), municipal infrastructure investment (MIIF), municipal financial management and sustainability (financial plan) and municipal institutional development (institutional plan).
3. Transformation of the current development policy framework into one that is integrated, coherent, strategic and user friendly.
4. In-depth collaboration and consultation with all relevant stakeholders to ensure a common vision and understanding of the future growth and development path of SPM.
5. An implementation framework with key apex projects and activities linked to programmes and projects and main activities – with funding alternatives - that will be integrated with the municipal 5-year IDP and Budget cycles.

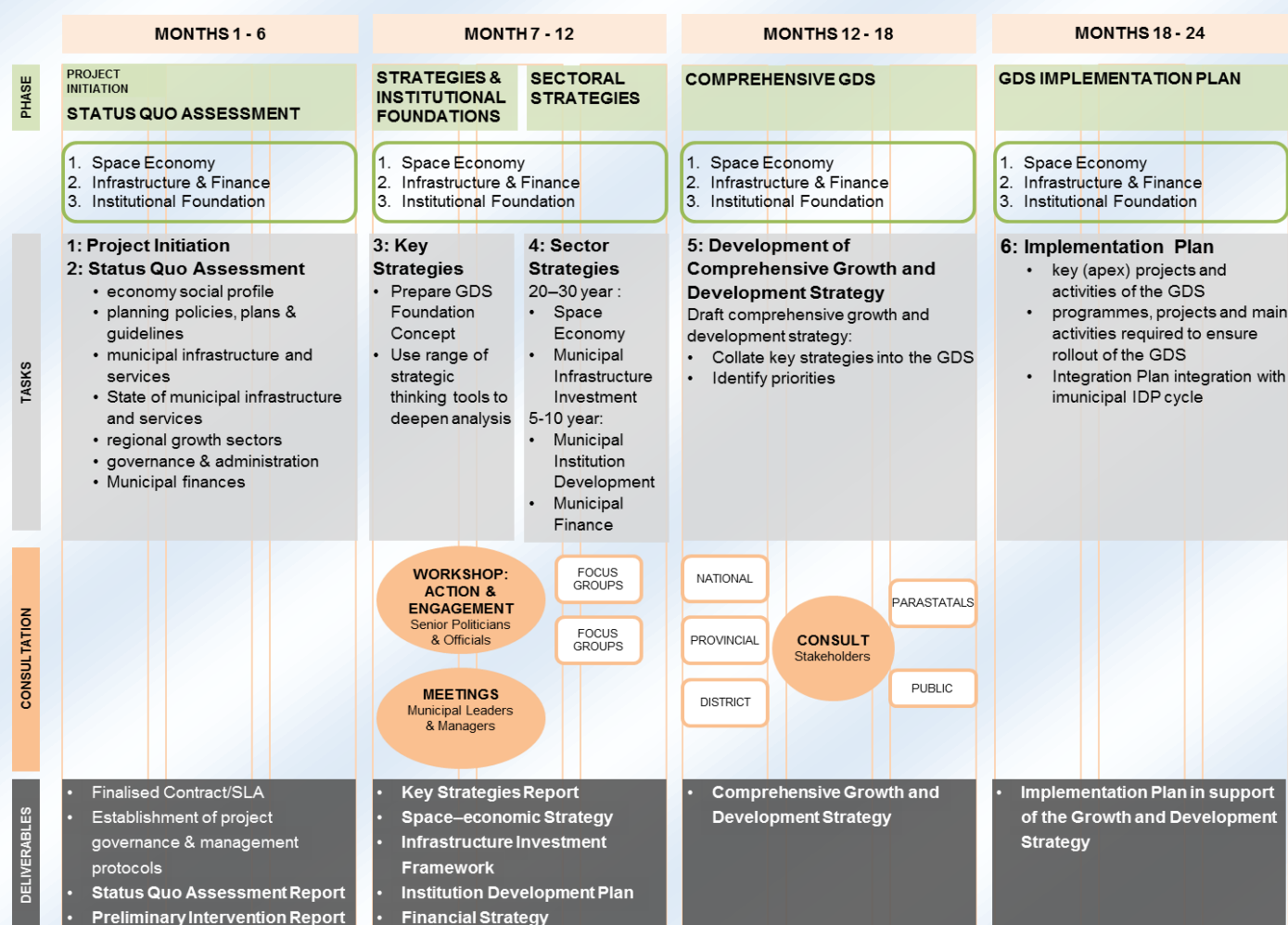


Figure 9: Process in Preparing the GDS

4.1.2 Back to Basics programme

The National Development Plan makes it clear that meeting the development and transformation agenda requires functional municipalities and a capable machinery at a local level that can create safe and healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialise.

The goal of the B2B Programme is to improve the functioning of municipalities to better serve communities by getting the basics right.

Municipalities must therefore:

- Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.
- Ensure infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to
- Water and sanitation.
- Human Settlements.
- Electricity.
- Waste Management.
- Roads.
- Public Transportation.
- Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.

CHAPTER 5: SECTORAL PLANS

5.1 EXISTING SECTORAL PLANS AND THE RELEVANCE THEREOF

It is also important to ensure, through the GDS process, the sectoral alignment as mentioned above. At present SPM has a range of sectoral plans (see table below) which at this stage is to a large extent fragmented, incoherent and outdated. This complicates planning, decision making and management.

Table 12: Existing Sectoral Plans

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and aligned Land Use Management System (LUMS)	<p>The SDF sets out the objectives for the desired spatial form of the municipal area. It also contains strategies relating to the desired pattern of land use. It also addresses spatial reconstruction and provides strategic guidance for the location and nature of future development in the Municipality. It contains a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the SDF and identifies programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality. The SDF also sets guidelines for a land use management system.</p> <p>While the SDF deals with spatial policy issues the Land Use Management System (LUMS) gives effect to these policies and can be seen as the implementation tool of the SDF. The LUMS consist of a set of Zoning Plans which indicate the specific use allowed on the land parcel as well as a set of Scheme Regulations setting out the detail development prescripts for each parcel of land.</p>	<p>An SDF was adopted by Council in 2005 and a review was adopted by Council in May 2009. Linked to the review of the SDF is the preparation of a The LUMS which was published in June 2012 and became fully operational in July 2012.</p> <p>However the SDF and LUMS needs to be reviewed as it is currently not aligned to SPLUMA.</p>
LED Strategy	<p>The LED Strategy was prepared to investigate the options and opportunities available to broaden the local economic base of Sol Plaatje in order to address the creation of employment opportunities and the resultant positive spin-off effects</p>	<p>A LED Strategy was adopted by Council in 2009 and is due for a review.</p>

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	<p>throughout the local economy. Poverty and lack of economic development are two indicators of the sub-optimal functioning and operation of a development system, creating a poverty trap with a range of developmental and social problems.</p> <p>The creation of an economic base through the LED Strategy is deemed critical, since the local economy of Sol Plaatje is largely dependent on a select few sectors such as community services, mining and retail for the generation of production and employment opportunities. The local economy is very vulnerable with respect to any shock (contraction or change) within these sectors, which could have a devastating effect on local communities in terms of job losses. This phenomenon is already evident within the Mining Sector as many mineworkers in the study area and the Province as a whole, have over the last few years, experienced retrenchments and job losses.</p> <p>It should be noted that strategy formulation is regarded as a process and this process can be applied to initiate economic development and inform the establishment of economic development partnerships between the local municipality, the community as well as the private sector. The strategy should not be regarded as an end in itself, but rather as a dynamic and pro-active tool to be used by the municipality to promote regeneration and economic development.</p>	
Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)		Council adopted its ITP in October 2006. This plan is now due for review especially in relation to the “Space-economic Strategy”.
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997) requires municipalities which have been authorized to render the water services provision function (Water Services Authorities) to:	SPM in the process to prepare a WSDP in accordance with the new Guideline framework of DWA. Dwa is also in the process to review IDP assessment framework in consultation with CoGTA

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. draft a Water Services Development Plan as part of their IDP process 2. elicit comments on draft WSDP 3. consider and report consideration of comments 4. finalize and adopt the WSDP 5. supply copies to DWS, CoGTA & neighbouring WSA's 6. incorporate the WSDP into the IDP 7. report on the implementation of the WSDP every year 	to align with WSDP Guide Framework
Disaster Management Plan (DMP)	<p>The Disaster Management Act (No 57 of 2002) emphasis four main objectives, to be executed by all municipalities, namely;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The compilation of a Disaster Management Framework (DMF). ○ The execution of comprehensive disaster hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment. ○ The compilation of disaster management plans. ○ Establishment of a Disaster Management Centre. <p>These four objectives aim to help formulate and implement appropriate disaster risk reduction strategies</p> <p>The Disaster Management Plan guides all role players on how to proactively manage disasters, respond to disasters and recover from disasters.</p>	The Disaster Management Plan was adopted by Council in August 2008. This plan is due for revision.
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	The overall aim of the IWMP is to set out the direction required for the effective management of waste within SPM that will result in activities that will not only align those activities with the legislative compliance required but will have a positive effect on the health and wellbeing of	An Integrated Waste Management Plan has been adopted by Council in October 2011 and programmes/projects emanating from this plan have been included in the 5-year Action Plan of this IDP.

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	<p>communities and the environment.</p> <p>The IWMP addresses the following focus areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Review the current routes of collection and implement a cost effective and sustainable system of collection in all areas within SPM. ○ Ensuring a positive impact on the health of communities. ○ Limiting the impact on the environment. ○ Compliance with relevant legislation. ○ Encouraging community participation through mobilization, education and awareness programmes. ○ Proper management of the refuse disposal site so as to ensure legislative compliance and limited impact on the health of communities and the environment. ○ Proper and effective monitoring and control of all processes. ○ Facilitation of effective waste minimization projects through recycling, avoidance, reduction and proper disposal with the focus on entrepreneurship development. ○ Implementation of resources required and the effective management thereof. ○ Prevention of air, water and soil pollution. ○ Effective law enforcement. ○ Eradicate illegal dumping and littering on municipal, public and private property. 	
Integrated Environmental Management Plan	The IEMP presents an IDP sector plan, which strives to achieve the following:	The Environmental Status Quo document (IEMP Volume 1), has been

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
(IEMP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ To ensure that municipal development strategies and projects take cognisance of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing environmental problems and threats; and • Environmental assets; ○ To ensure that the Chapter 1 principles of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) are applied when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategies are designed; and • Projects planned; • To ensure a healthy environment by ensuring that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urgent environmental issues are addressed; and • Envisaged projects have no negative impacts on the natural environment. 	<p>completed in Jan 2012</p> <p>and takes stock of the environmental profile of SPLM in terms of the current state of the</p> <p>Municipality's environmental features and their associated issues.</p> <p>Volume 2 of the IEMP provides the strategic framework and interventions for addressing prioritised environmental issues and harnessing the potential of natural assets. Volume 2 has been completed in Mar 2012 and the IEMP is in its approval phase.</p>
Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF)	<p>The Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework should address the following critical issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bulk Infrastructure requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, waste disposal and transport network) ○ Infrastructure network (reticulation) requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, roads, waste management – telecom and IT) ○ Replace and refurbish existing and ageing Infrastructure (electricity, water, sanitation, solid waste disposal and the transport network. Upgrade and extent the existing IT and telecom infrastructure network 	<p>Due to the seriousness of the bulk infrastructure backlogs the Municipality commissioned a feasibility study to quantify the actual infrastructure backlog and to come up with a funding model. The feasibility study focused on critical infrastructure delivery such as water, sanitation and electricity capacity. This feasibility study was accepted by Council in 2010 and will inform the MIIF.</p>

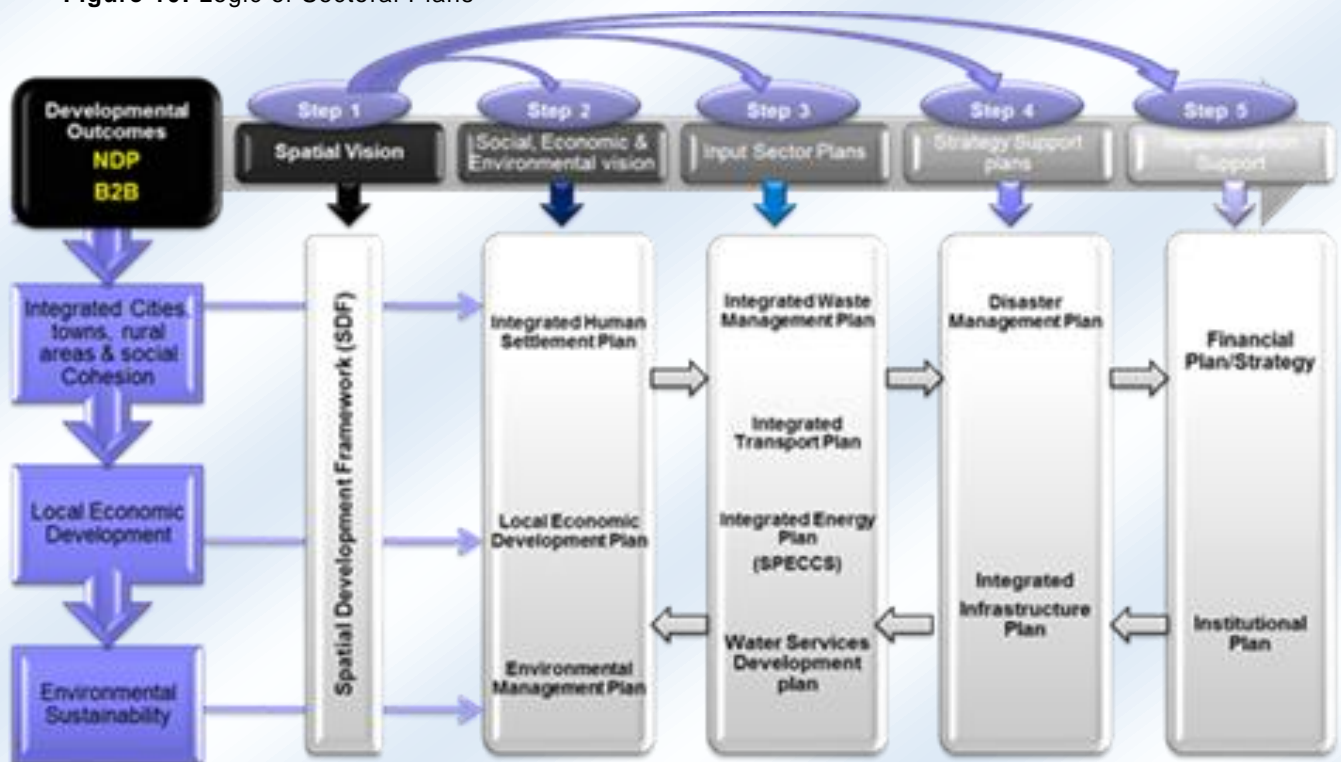
Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provide sufficiently for infrastructure operations and maintenance requirements (electricity, water, sanitation, solid waste disposal, roads, stormwater and the IT and telecom networks) 	
Financial Plan	<p>The Financial Plan should define sound financial management and expenditure control as well as means of increasing revenues and external funding for the Municipality to achieve its development priorities and objectives. It will further address:</p> <p>Revenue raising strategies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Asset management strategies ○ Financial management strategies ○ Capital financing strategies ○ Strategies that will enhance cost-effectiveness ○ Operational financing strategies 	<p>According to the Municipal Systems Act a Financial Plan should be a core component of the IDP. This plan is in the process of being finalised and will inform this IDP's 5-year Action Plan.</p>
Institutional Plan	<p>The SPM's Institutional Plan will address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ A revised HR Policies and Procedures Handbook were prepared. ○ A reconciliation of the April, May and June 2010 payroll with the organisation establishment was conducted ○ An assessment of changes required to Macro and Micro Organisational Structure was completed and proposals on the "to be" Organisational Structure were drafted ○ A draft Human Resource Strategy Report was prepared. <p>Linked to the above process an assessment was also done on the strengths and weaknesses of the current Sol Plaatje</p>	<p>As part of its Turnaround Strategy and OPCAR the Sol Plaatje Municipality has identified Institutional Building as a key focus area in line with the National Local Government Turnaround Strategy and Outcomes Based. An institutional overview indicated the critical interventions that were required in this area and has been included in a draft plan which is in its approval phase.</p> <p>A revised Political Governance Model was adopted and implemented during 2011.</p>

Sector Plan	Contribution to IDP Objectives	Status
	Municipal Political Governance Model and it was revised in line with relevant legislation.	
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	<p>The aim of the IHSP is to identify the location and nature of specific housing projects in the greater SPM area, the combined effect of which is to meet the net housing need in the area, insofar as possible within the strategic framework of the SPM IDP, taking into account the realities of development on the ground.</p> <p>The IHSP should be read with the IDP which remains the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development in the municipality.</p>	An IHSP has been adopted by Council in October 2011 and programmes/projects emanating from this plan have been included in the 5-year Action Plan of this IDP.
Ward Based Plans	<p>Practical implementation plans should be prepared for each ward to include the following – in order to create sustainable livelihoods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ One needs to develop a “pro-forma” for these plans – they need to address the same things, follow the same process and look the same. ○ The plan needs to provide some community perspective/back ground, a statement of needs and then a plan. ○ The plan needs to address 1-year, 3-year and 5-year needs. ○ All service and functional areas need to be addressed. ○ A useful planning and monitoring tool to use is a matrix. The matrix effectively links plan, budget, responsibility and performance in one document/page. ○ The plan should also be illustrative. 	

5.2 THE LOGIC OF SECTOR PLANS

Through the development of a Growth and Development Strategy SPM will also be in a position to transform the current policy framework (including the sector plans) into one that is integrated, coherent, strategic and user-friendly. A strategic user friendly document can be produced through the GDS process that integrates and references all municipal plans, strategies and programmes related to the SPM's long term integrated space-economic vision and goals. This will result in the “logic of sector plans”. This is illustrated in the diagramme below – which follows a logic sequence.

Figure 10: Logic of Sectoral Plans



From the illustration above SPM should:

- In the first instance look at how it can, on a local level, contribute towards the national development outcomes in creating integrated cities that include social cohesion.
- Secondly, how it can ensure an enabling environment for local economic development, and
- Thirdly, how it can contribute towards environmental sustainability.

The three above mentioned national strategic objectives (which also aligns to the principles of sustainable development) can be achieved by utilising the “logic of sector plans”, in the absence of a Growth and Development Strategy, as illustrated above:

Step 1: The Spatial Vision

Everything happens in a space. The above objectives therefore need to be spatially organised. Section 26(e) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (the “MSA”) requires all municipalities to compile Spatial Development Frameworks (the “SDF”) as a core component of Integrated Development Plans (the “IDP”). It is therefore important that the SPM has a Spatial Development Framework in place that will ensure an integrated and optimal spatial development of the City and its surrounding areas. SDF will give effect to National, Provincial and Municipal Planning and Alignment of the strategic frameworks of other spheres as well as sector plans i.e. Housing Sector Plan.

The NDP, for instance, stresses the importance of a strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government. In this endeavour it promotes the following actions:

- Reforms to the current planning system for improved co-ordination (SPLUMA is one example).
- Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better located housing and settlements.
- Substantial investment to ensure safe, reliable and affordable public transport.
- Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people.
- Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility. This should include a focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes.
- National spatial restricting fund, integrating currently defused funding.
- Establish a national observatory for spatial data and analysis.
- Provide incentives for citizen activity for local planning and development of spatial compacts.
- Introduce mechanisms that would make land markets work more effectively for the poor and support rural and urban livelihoods.

SPM has a SDF in place that should be reviewed to establish whether it still addresses the challenges as envisaged to create an integrated City that include social cohesion in terms of its space-economic development .

Step 2: Social, Economic and Environmental Vision

This step elaborate on the detail within the Spatial Vision namely to articulate the social -, economic -, and environmental vision through the following strategic plans, namely:

- An Integrated Human Settlement Plan
- A Local Economic Development Plan
- An Environmental Management Plan

These plans need to articulate in detail how SPM will transform its human settlements as envisaged by both the NDP and B2B in order for it to be socially and economically integrated and environmentally sustainable within the Spatial Vision.

These plans are especially important as it is the strategic priorities that should inform the Municipalities actions and allocation of resources. The B2B especially emphasises the output and impact of these plans.

Although SPM has prepared all three these plans – they were developed in isolation and therefore are fragmented and incoherent and complicates planning, decision making and management. It also do not contribute meaningful towards the goals and objectives of the NDP and B2B.

Step 3: Input Sector Plans

This step refers to the input that is necessary to realise the strategic plans mentioned in Step 2. It is the actual action plans that deal with the infrastructure and services such as:

- Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Integrated Transport Plan
- Integrated Energy Plan
- Integrated Water Services Development Plan

The important aspect of these plans are that they should include specific projects with time frames and budgets (including funding sources)

Step 4: Strategy Support Plans

The strategy support plans is complementary to the input plans and deal specifically with disaster management and a Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF).

Step 5: Financial Strategy/Plan and Institutional Plan

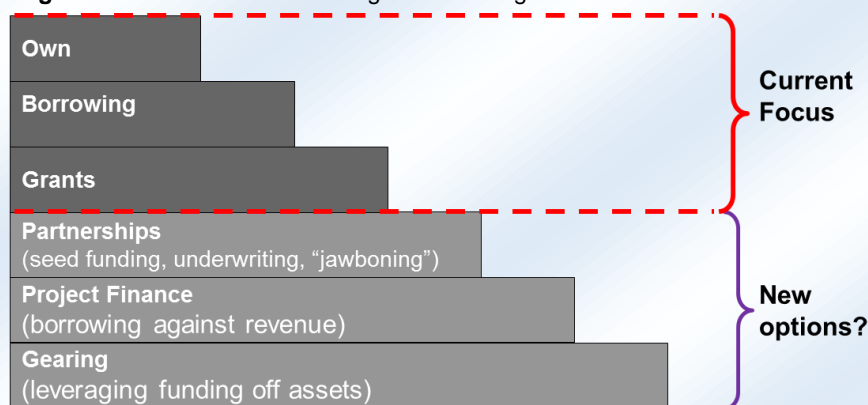
The last step in the sequence of the “logical sector plans” is the resources needed to implement these plans. At this stage the Municipality is aware of what it needs to implement to achieve its goals and objectives and therefore need to allocate the necessary resources, which will include:

- The Financial Strategy/Plan
- The Institutional Plan (Human Resources)

By following the above process SPM will ensure that it structurally addresses all the issues related to what is envisaged in the NDP and B2B.

As part of the implementation framework of the GDS SPM also needs to explore new funding alternatives apart from the traditional sources of funding, as illustrated below in order to achieve its development goals.

Figure 11: Alternative Funding Methodologies



The GDS process should commence in time to inform the next 5-year IDP which is due for the 2017/18 -2021/11 cycle.

Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government.

Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

- The number of disclaimers in the last three to five years.
- Whether the budgets are realistic and based on cash available.
- The percentage revenue collected.
- The extent to which debt is serviced.
- The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.

CHAPTER 6: MONITORING OF THE IDP AND BUDGET

The IDP's Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan will inform the 2016/17 SDBIP which aligns with both the Capital and Operational Budget. KPI's and targets cannot be set if resources are not available. Resources refer to both institutional capacity as well as financial capacity.

The draft Capital Budget is attached in the schedules while the draft Operational Budget is contained in the Budget Statement. The Capital Budget is included in the IDP as it speaks directly to LED, Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery outputs while the Operational Budget mainly addresses the activities which produces the outputs.

SPM's SDBIP for 2016/17 will be completed after the public consultation process as priorities may be adjusted due to this process. The SDBIP will submitted to the Executive Mayor by Mid-May for approval and submission to Council at the same time as the submission of the IDP and Budget for adoption.

The SDBIP gives effect to the implementation of the IDP and Budget of the Municipality. The IDP Objectives, Key Performance Indicators and Targets aligned to the Budget within each Key Performance Area in the Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan will then inform the SDBIP for the 2016/17 financial year and breaks it up into quarterly targets.

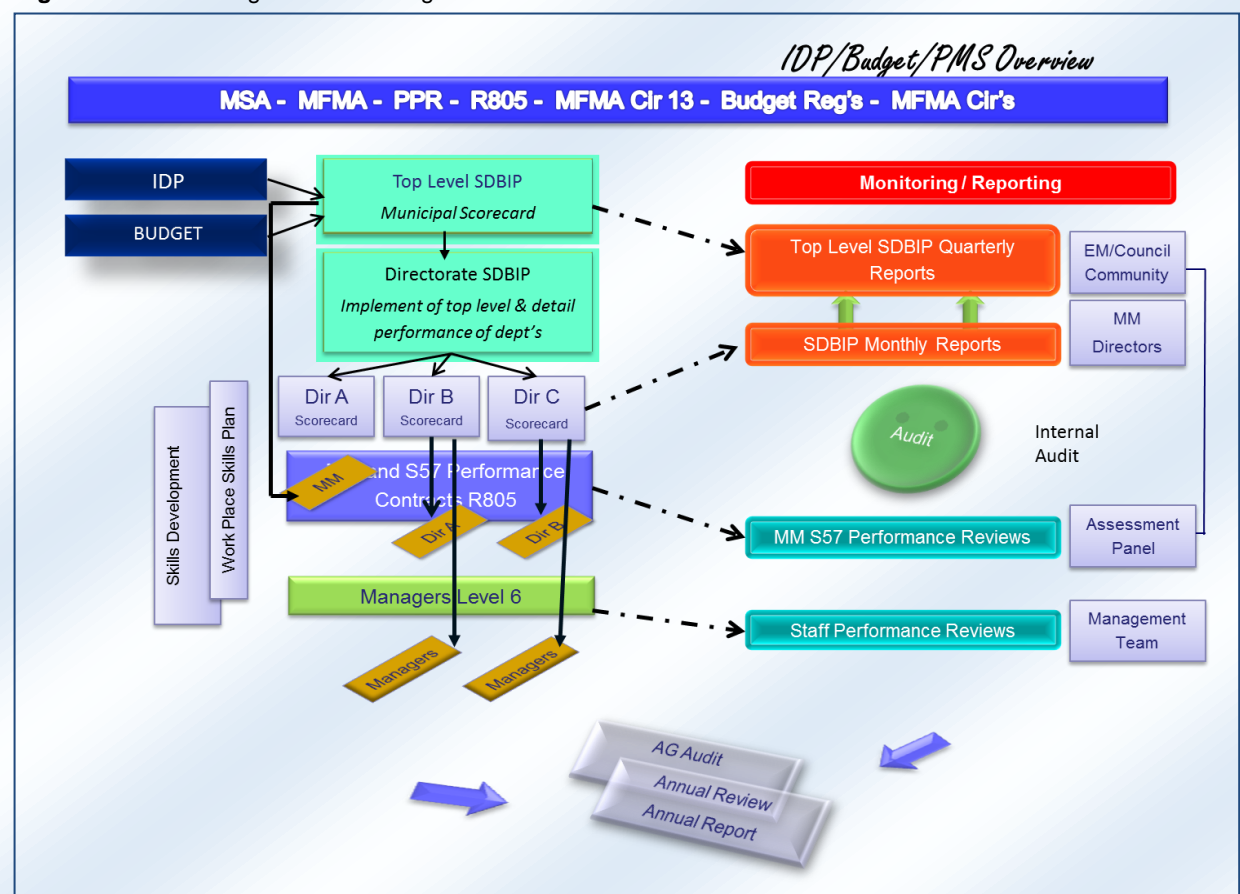
The "top layer" SDBIP is used as a framework for the Organisational Performance Management System. The implementation of the IDP and Budget is monitored, evaluated,

reported and measured through the integrated Performance Management System (PMS) to ensure that the resources available to the Municipality are directed at the delivery of prioritised projects, programmes and operations that meet the agreed IDP Objectives. Monitoring, evaluating, measuring and reporting performance will also assist the Municipality:

- To make immediate and appropriate changes in the prioritized delivery process and to adjust resources accordingly;
- Identify and overcome major or systemic blockages in the delivery process and
- Guide future planning on development objectives and resource use.

The PMS process from planning through in-year monitoring and reporting up to the Annual Report is structured as per the figure below:

Figure 12: IDP/Budget/PMS Linkage



**SERVICE
DELIVERY AND
BUDGET
IMPLEMENTATION
PLAN**



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

Service Delivery and Budget Implementation

Plan (SDBIP)

2016/17

Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION	2
1.1 Legislative Framework	2
1.2 Overview	2
1.3 Components of the SDBIP	3
1.4 SDBIP Link to Strategic Issues in the IDP	4
2. THE REVIEWED 5 YEAR IDP ACTION PLAN RESOURCED	6
2.1 Budgeting Process	6
2.2 The 2015/16 MTREF Funding Plan	7
2.2.2 Funding the Capital Budget.....	9
2.2.3 The 5 Year Key Performance Indicators and Targets	11
3. THE 2015/16 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)	12
3.1 The 2015/16 MTREF Budget	12
Table 7: Capital Contribution to the IDP Objectives	16
3.2 CONSOLIDATED SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	19
3.2.1 Macro Structure	20
3.2.2 Multi-year Performance Plan (Annexure 1).....	21
3.2.3 Quarterly Service Delivery targets and Performance Indicators per Vote 2015/16 SDBIP (Annexure 2)	21

List of Tables

Table 1:	Revenue by Sources for the 2016/17 MTREF	8
Table 2:	Capital Funding Sources for the next 2016/17 MTREF.....	11
Table 3:	Revenue Budget aligned to IDP Strategic Objectives for the 2015/16 MTREF.....	12
Table 4:	Monthly Revenue Targets per Source: 2016/17.....	14
Table 5:	Monthly Expenditure Targets per Vote: 2016/17.....	15
Table 6:	Capital Funding Sources: 2016/17	16
Table 7:	Capital Contribution to IDP Objectives.....	16
Table 8:	Capital Expenditure Targets per Vote: 2016/17.....	18
Table 9:	Capital Project Schedule per Ward and Vote 2015/16.....	19

Annexures

Annexure 1:	The Multi-year Performance Plan 2015/16 – 2016/17.....
Annexure 2:	2016/17 SDBIP Quarterly Consolidated Service Delivery Targets per Vote

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Legislative Framework

The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003 requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as an implementation and management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their Integrated Development Plan.

Section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003 defines the “service delivery and budget implementation plan” as the detailed plan approved by the mayor of the municipality in terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget and which must include the following:-

- a) Projections of each month of-
 - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
 - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- c) Any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the mayor in terms of section 54(1)(c).

In terms of Section 53 (i)(c)(ii) of the MFMA, the SDBIP must be approved by the Mayor of a municipality within 28 days of the approval of the budget.

MFMA Circular 13 further addresses the minimum requirements of the SDBIP in detail.

1.2 Overview

The Sol Plaatje Municipality has prepared its 2016/17 SDBIP in line with the above. The SDBIP will serve as a “contract” between the administration, council and the community to deliver on the services outlined in the SDBIP and to manage the finances of the Municipality in a transparent and accountable manner. Not only will the SDBIP serve as an appropriate monitoring tool in the execution of the Municipality's budget to achieve key strategic priorities as set by the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), but will also serve as an essential part of the annual performance contracts for the Municipal Manager and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and provide a foundation for the overall annual and quarterly organisational performance for the 2016/17 financial year.

The SDBIP includes the following indicators:

- The revenue and expenditure projections per Vote per month.
- Revenue projections by source.
- Capital projects at a ward level and monthly capital cash flow.
- Quarterly consolidated service delivery targets and performance indicators per Municipal KPA and IDP Objective.

The SDBIP will therefore also empower the Executive Mayor, Council and other role-players to undertake their appropriate oversight and monitoring roles. The SDBIP will

also afford the Executive Mayor (Mayoral Committee), Council Committees and the Municipal Manager the ability to measure in-year progress on the implementation of the IDP Objectives and the Budget.

1.3 Components of the SDBIP

The SDBIP is a layered plan and starts with a Multi-year Performance Plan as part of the IDP which is directly linked to the IDP Objectives. The 2016/17 SDBIP will be informed by the Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan which serves as the “top layer” of the SDBIP and contains the consolidated service delivery targets and in-year deadlines. This is illustrated by the diagramme below:

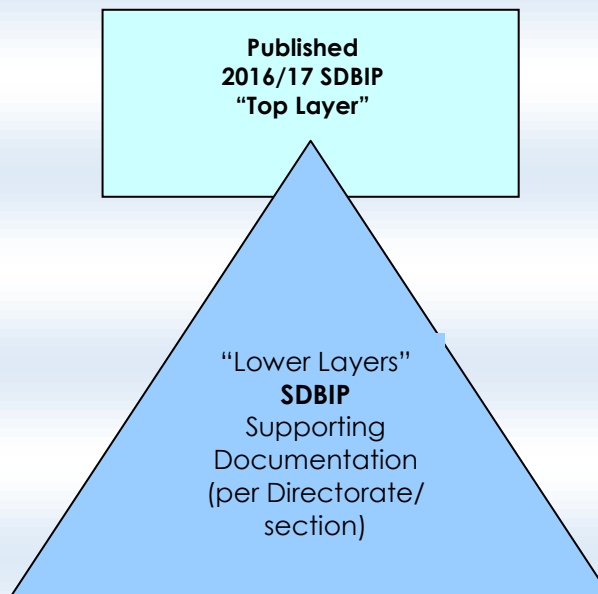


Figure 1: SDBIP Components

Once the “top layer” SDBIP is set, senior management will develop the “lower layers” of detail supporting the SDBIP. These are the actual activities linked to resources (financial, equipment and human) to actually achieve the consolidated service delivery targets within the approved budget amounts on time.

The detail of the departmental SDBIP’s will be used by senior managers to hold middle level and lower level managers accountable to contribute to the municipal targets.

The following components forms part of the “top layer” SDBIP:

- o **Monthly Projections of Revenue to be collected by Source**

One of the most important and basic priorities for any municipality is to collect all its revenue as budgeted for – the failure to collect all such revenue will undermine the ability of the municipality to deliver on services.

While these projections would be most useful as cash flow projections, it is also critical to understand the relationship between revenue billed and the amount actually collected in the context of tariff, credit control and indigent policies and any other relevant policies. Comprehensive, coherent revenue



policies that take into account appropriate service delivery levels, standards, ability to pay and collection efforts will ensure realistic revenue projections.

Projections for revenue by source should also include performance measures in relation to collection rates (amounts collected/amounts billed) to enable monitoring of the effectiveness of credit control policies and procedures.

- o **Monthly Projections of Expenditure and Revenue for each Vote**

These projections relate to cash paid and should reconcile to the cash flow statement adopted as part of the budget documentation.

The SDBIP show monthly projections of revenue by vote in addition to revenue by source. This is done to review the budget projections against actual revenue and expenditure by vote in order to gain a more complete picture than provided by reviewing expenditure only.

- o **Monthly Projections of Consolidated Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators for each Vote**

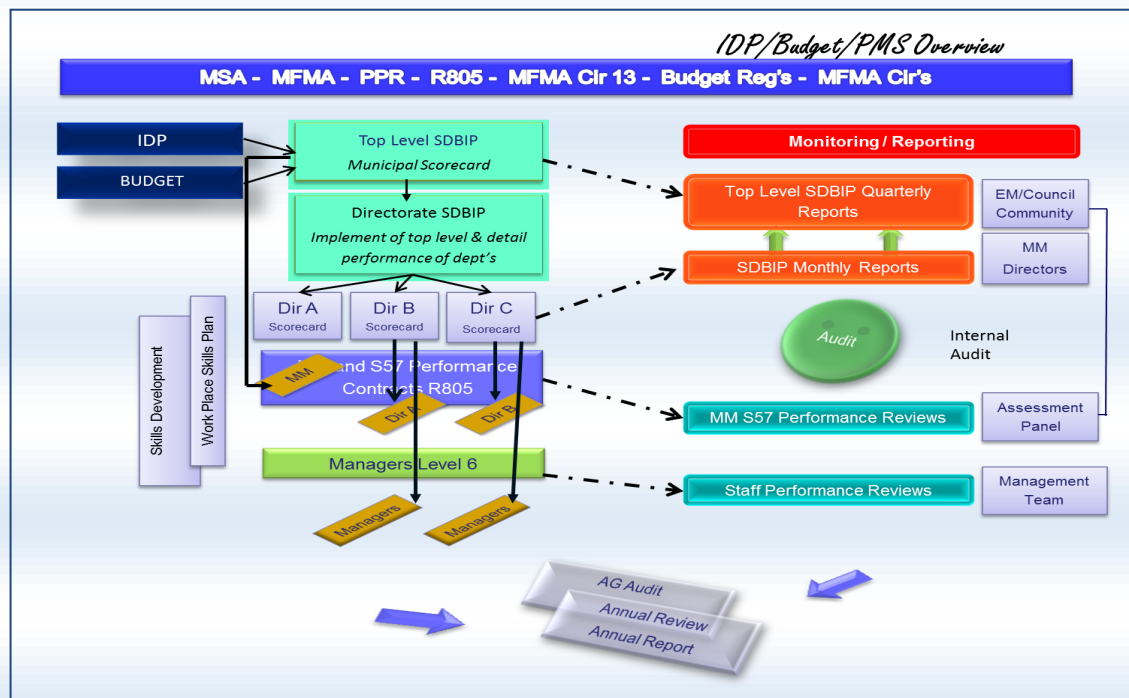
While the first two components indicate projections of budgeted amounts for revenue and expenditure, this component requires non-financial measurable key performance indicators and service delivery targets (including reduction of backlogs). The focus here is on outputs and outcomes, and not so much on inputs or internal management objectives.

- o **Detailed Capital Works Plan broken down by Ward over Three years**

Information detailing infrastructure projects per ward containing project description and anticipated capital costs over the three year period.

1.4 SDBIP Link to Strategic Issues in the IDP

The Municipality endeavours to have a seamless link between IDP, as the strategic plan, the SDBIP, which operationalise the IDP and the Budget and the performance agreements of top and middle management – as well as to all levels of staff. This is illustrated in the diagram below:



In reviewing the strategic objectives of the 5-year IDP in relation to both the present contextual issues relating to development in SPM and the latest national and provincial strategies and plans it was found that the current strategic focus of the IDP remains sound and correct and that focus for this MTREF should be on implementation.

Sol Plaatje Municipality must, during the remainder of this IDP cycle, concentrate on an action-oriented development programme that will see the fruition of the present strategic objectives.

It should also be emphasised that the implementation of this development programme is also dependent on creating the correct preconditions for delivery; including institutional alignment, securing financial resources and creating optimal stakeholder configurations.

During the preparation of the present IDP a process was set in motion to refine the SPM's strategic development strategy with the view to develop its overall strategic objectives in such a way that it provides a better framework for sector-specific and joint work which is integrated and mutually supportive. The process of refining the strategy accepts the validity and urgency of the issues set out in the past, but it argues that Sol Plaatje Municipality should address these issues from a strong base, or common starting point. It also addresses issues around the manner in which the Municipality's strategy is "packaged" and presented – this gave rise to the decision to embark on a long-term Growth and Development Strategy for the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

This strategic agenda should give effect to the vision of the Municipality, namely

SOL PLAATJE, A DYNAMIC AND CARING MUNICIPALITY THAT PROVIDES A COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF AFFORDABLE SERVICES TO ALL ITS RESIDENTS

In order to achieve this vision it will be important for SPM to ensure growth in the local economy in order to be sustainable. The SPM also needs to improve on the efficiency of its services, the sustainability of its finances and the effectiveness of its administration. This translates into two high level strategic objectives that also encompass all national government priorities, namely:

A better standard of living for all - which requires a growing economy depending on a municipal strategy driving urban efficiencies; and

A better quality of life for all - which requires a caring municipality concerned at providing universal access to basic municipal services at affordable levels while becoming a place where business would want to locate.

2. THE REVIEWED 5 YEAR IDP ACTION PLAN RESOURCED

2.1 Budgeting Process

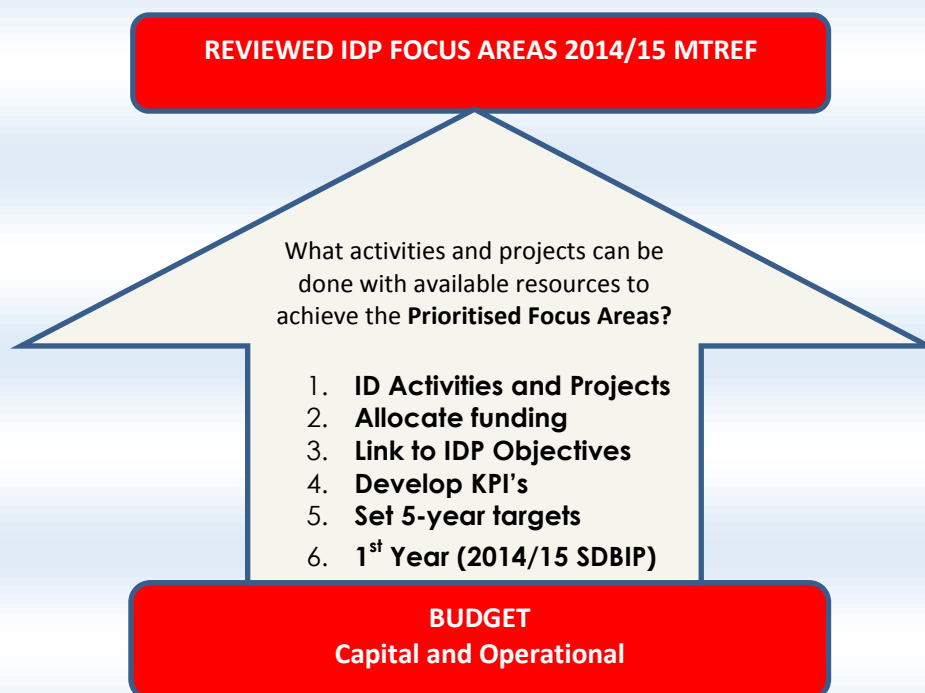
The budgeting process is preceded by the preparation of the IDP.

The budget, both capital and operational, addresses the strategic development agenda of the Municipality as per the IDP. During the present IDP review and considering the present IDP implementation progress it was found that SPM has achieved both financial and administrative stability and that emphasis should now be placed on accelerating the implementation of programmes and projects to achieve its strategic objectives outlined in Chapter 5 of the IDP 2012/13 – 2016/17.

To achieve this goal priority is given to the following key issues which inform the Municipality's resource allocation and activities for the 2016/17 MTREF – and also aligns to the National Development Plan and Back to Basics Programme:

- **An Infrastructure led growth path in the local economy to ensure sustainable development**
- **Concentrate on the Municipality's core functions, namely to improve the efficiency of its service delivery to households who need it most**
- **Ensure financial sustainability**
- **Improve the effectiveness of the Administration**

Programmes, projects and activities have been identified to address the key focus areas discussed above and have been resourced with the available financial resources from own confirmed funding and gazetted funding from National and Provincial Government. This process is diagrammatically indicated below:



2.2 The 2016/17 MTREF Funding Plan

The Tables below indicate the funding plan to fund the IDP Priorities for the 2016/17 MTREF.

2.2.1 Funding the Operational Budget

The municipality raises its revenue through the sale of municipal services being water and electricity as well as service charges for refuse removal, sanitation and other services as well as from property rates and taxes.

The municipal services are billed monthly based on consumption and approved tariffs. A consolidated bill is then sent out to the customer. The municipality is also appointed as an agent by the Department of Transport for motor vehicle registration and licensing and as such earns commission which mainly covers the direct costs of providing the service.

The municipality levies rates on land and development within its jurisdiction. Rates are payable annually by no later than 30 September each year or monthly as the municipal account falls due.

The Table below indicates the operational funding from the various sources and the expenditure by type for the 2016/17 MTREF.

Table 1: Revenue by Source for the 2016/17 MTREF

Description R thousand	Ref 1	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	Current Year 2015/16				2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	331 348	368 225	398 921	423 808	443 808	443 808	–	486 708	518 468	552 991
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		–	–	–	–						
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	539 544	528 885	561 178	651 586	651 586	651 586	–	700 551	752 170	806 806
Service charges - water revenue	2	198 997	200 062	211 650	245 333	235 333	235 333	–	255 104	270 256	287 454
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	58 667	63 601	67 956	72 545	71 845	71 845	–	75 450	79 912	84 504
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	41 221	44 695	47 364	50 428	50 228	50 228	–	56 783	60 137	63 581
Service charges – other		–	–	–	–	3 673	3 673		–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		14 253	17 795	16 374	19 182	10 305	10 305		10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments		15 240	21 413	21 165	16 000	19 000	19 000		19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		32 108	56 744	73 077	50 000	80 000	80 000		70 000	76 000	76 000
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Fines		4 652	11 554	12 011	10 419	15 879	15 879		16 880	17 901	18 827
Licences and permits		2 568	2 708	2 955	2 995	2 965	2 965		3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services		4 860	4 339	5 038	5 800	5 800	5 800		6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfers recognised - operational		166 865	166 601	168 281	166 787	170 638	170 638		165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	2	35 599	37 474	33 705	34 336	33 559	33 559	–	32 939	34 836	36 744
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	275	658	–	–	–				
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 445 923	1 524 372	1 620 332	1 749 221	1 794 620	1 794 620	–	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125

2.2.2 Funding the Capital Budget

The Municipality's Capital Budget can only be funded from the following three sources, namely

o Own revenue (Capital Replacement Reserve)

In accordance with Sec 18 of the MFMA only revenue surpluses from the previous financial year, that are cash backed and not committed for any spending in the following year, can contribute to the capital budget (CRR). Presently it is projected that a total of R43,639 856 million is available for the 2016/17 financial year and the total own funds that can be allocated to the CRR over the next 3 years amounts to R107 124 589 million based on the cash flow projections indicated above.

Funding	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
CRR	43 639 856	39 146 079	25 528 654

o Conditional Grants

Funding is availed from National Treasury and Provincial Treasury for service delivery projects with prescribed conditions attached to it, which inter alia means that the funding cannot be used for any other purpose, except for the approved projects as pertained in the business plan submitted.

The following grants as per table below were gazetted:

Funding	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	45 432	48 716	51 452
Regional Bulk infrastructure Grant (RBIG)	15 000	20 000	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant)	7 500	21 458	38 420
Integrated National Electrification Program(Municipal) Grant (INEP)	7 400	7 989	2 354
Galeshewe Urban Renewal Program	5 832	6 124	6 479
TOTAL	81 564	103 287	98 705

Indicated in the table below is the grant linked to each project

Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
MIG	R 7 589 804	High Lift Pump – Riverton
MIG	R 7 112 282	Roads and Storm water – Ward 13
MIG	R 15,529,813	Upgrade Landfill Site
MIG	R 4 506 400	Roads and Storm water – Ward 1
MIG	R 1,000,000	Lerato Park Civil Works
MIG	R 1,000,000	Lerato Park Sewer
MIG	R 8,694,003	Homevale Satellite Fire Station
	R 45 432 302	

Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project Funded by Grant
NDPG	R 7 500 000	Transport Links
Sub Total	R 7 500 000	

Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project Funded by Grant
RBIG	R 15,000 0000	Water Reticulation – Ritchie
Sub Total	R 15,000 000	

Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project Funded by Grant
INEP	R 7 400 000	Electrification of Snake Park
Total	R 7 400 000	

Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project Funded by Grant
GURP	R 3 500 000	Paving of Platfontein Access Road
GURP	R 832 000	Tommy Morebudi Sports Ground Phase 2
GURP	R 1300 000	Completion of Corless Road Paving
GURP	R 200 000	Community Halls Airconditioning
Subtotal	R 5 832 000	
Total	R 81 564 000	

The municipality has responded to the need of upgrading the Landfill site and as such an amount of R15 529 813 has been allocated to the project through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant. Other important projects like the replacement of High Lift pumps at Riverton are continuing to ensure uninterrupted flow of water to the city's residents as well as business.

An amount of R11.6m has been allocated to augment residential roads in wards 1 and 13 funded by MIG. MIG will also provide the funding of the new Satellite Fire Station in Homevale will be implemented to lessen the strain placed on the Emergency services section of the municipality. An allocation of R8.6m has been made via the MIG. Snake Park has been identified as a project benefitting to the tune of R7.4m funded by the Integrated National Electricity Program.

The implementation of the Transport Link program linking various transport modes in the city has been allocated R7.5m which is funded through the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant. Water Reticulation in Ritchie will receive R15.0m to provide sustainable water service to the area. Funding is provided through the Regional Bulk Infrastructure grant.

o Long term borrowings

It is not anticipated at this stage that the Municipality will take up any new long term loans for the remainder of this IDP Cycle.

Table 2 below depicts the funding sources for capital for the 2016/17 MTREF

Table 2: Capital Funding Sources for the 2016/17 MTREF

Funding	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	R'000	R'000	R'000
CRR	43 639 856	39 146 079	25 538 654
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	45 432 302	48 715 719	51 451 905
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	15,000	20 000	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant)	7 500	7 989	2 354
Integrated National Electrification Program(Municipal) Grant (INEP)	7,400	20 858	37 420
Galeshewe Urban Renewal Program	5, 832	6, 124	6, 479
TOTAL	125 204 158	142 832 798	123 243 559

2.2.3 The 5 Year Key Performance Indicators and Targets

A Multi-Year Municipal Performance Plan setting the necessary annual KPI's and targets for each IDP Objective aligned to the key focus areas for the 2016/17 MTREF has been prepared considering the available resources and possible financial risks as discussed above (sections 2.1.1 and 2.2.2).

This Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan (attached as Annexure 1) is aligned to the Municipal Development Strategy as well as the other spheres of government's priorities. In this manner Sol Plaatje ensures that when it actually implement projects and complete operational activities that it will contribute to the overall priorities set for the development of South Africa, and not only for its local area.

3. THE 2016/17 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)

3.1 The 2016/17 MTREF Budget

Table below indicates the alignment of the revenue budget with the Strategic Objectives of the IDP for the 2016/17 MTREF period.

Table 3: Revenue Budget aligned to IDP Strategic Objectives

Strategic Objective	Goal	2016/17 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
R thousand				
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	3 420	3 631	3 836
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	–	–	–
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	429	454	479
KPA2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	2 120	2 236	2 348
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	81 564	103 287	98 705
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and storm water as well as community services to all residents of SPM	1 098 989	1 174 292	1 254 864
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	44856	46 107	48 240
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	501 836	534 407	569 641
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	249 101	254 997	270 717
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development			
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality			
	To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner			
	To enhance the public profile, reputation and positioning of the SPM			
		1 982 316	2 120 411	2 246 831

The municipality's expenditure for the 2016/17 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,
- Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,
- Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels,
- The asset repairs and maintenance goals,
- Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives, and
- Operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.

The Tables below indicate the Municipality's monthly financial targets for the 2016/17 financial year.\

Table 4: Monthly Revenue Targets per Source for the 2016/17 Financial Year

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Jul	Aug	Sept.	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Febr	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	196 920	26 785	26 624	26 404	26 110	25 238	25 905	25 418	25 418	25 418	27 040	29 429	486 708	518 468	552 991
Property rates - penalties & collection charges												-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	61 730	60 697	61 693	55 846	56 749	55 395	55 395	55 846	55 846	55 846	55 846	69 661	700 551	752 170	806 806
Service charges - water revenue	18 500	18 500	18 968	18 748	19 000	22 000	22 000	22 000	21 000	19 000	19 000	36 388	255 104	270 256	287 454
Service charges - sanitation revenue	6 050	6 082	6 068	6 057	6 069	6 060	6 074	6 066	6 066	6 066	6 066	8 726	75 450	79 912	84 504
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 504	4 490	4 503	4 497	4 500	4 498	4 510	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	7 282	56 783	60 137	63 581
Service charges - other								734	734	734	734	(2 936)	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	813	868	871	875	900	852	876	1 219	749	1 060	1 060	548	10 690	11 384	12 067
Interest earned - external investments	79	559	1 182	1 187	109	709	(535)	1 500	1 500	2 000	3 000	7 710	19 000	21 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	5 833	70 000	76 000	76 000
Dividends received												-	-	-	-
Fines	580	1 312	667	847	2 318	528	73	2 101	2 101	2 101	2 101	2 151	16 880	17 901	18 827
Licences and permits	290	254	203	198	239	227	518	265	265	265	265	281	3 270	3 435	3 622
Agency services								800	800	950	1 200	2 530	6 280	6 594	6 957
Transfers recognised - operational	62 709	-	-	-	50 291	-	-	-	37 626	-	-	15 270	165 897	164 030	177 571
Other revenue	1 843	3 295	6 482	3 184	1 352	1 118	3 543	1 580	2 250	2 681	3 246	2 365	32 939	34 836	36 744
Gains on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	359 852	128 675	133 093	123 677	173 470	122 458	124 194	127 862	164 688	126 454	129 891	185 238	1 899 552	2 016 124	2 150 125

**Table 5: Monthly Expenditure Targets per Type for 2016/17**

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Jul	Aug	Sept.	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Febr	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	47 543	48 000	48 100	48 070	48 448	58 926	49 739	48 475	48 475	48 000	48 000	102 564	644 340	682 524	719 462
Remuneration of councillors	1 782	1 749	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	1 744	2 524	2 524	1 846	1 846	2 324	23 312	24 828	26 317
Debt impairment	–	–	190 500	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	190 500	202 655	218 021
Depreciation & asset impairment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	55 650	55 650	60 967	65 480
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	14 757	–	–	–	–	–	13 000	27 757	26 776	25 762
Bulk purchases	159	59 307	55 296	36 665	39 281	38 219	39 990	39 494	39 329	39 009	30 610	89 142	506 500	548 470	593 943
Other materials	7 700	7 700	6 679	7 367	6 149	6 500	7 000	7 500	7 560	7 128	7 500	62 124	140 908	141 786	154 263
Contracted services	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	2 864	34 363	36 276	38 153
Transfers and grants	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	5 126	61 510	64 524	67 792
Other expenditure	16 000	19 526	18 000	18 462	18 548	14 954	15 445	16 655	16 655	16 655	16 655	18 947	206 503	219 072	231 672
Loss on disposal of PPE												–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure	81 173	144 271	328 308	120 298	122 159	143 090	121 908	122 637	122 532	120 628	112 600	351 741	1 891 344	2 007 878	2 140 865

Table 6: Capital Budget Funding Sources for 2016/17

Funding	2016/17	% Weighting
	R'000	
CRR	42 440	34.85
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	45 432	36.28
Regional Bulk infrastructure Grant (RBIG)	15 000	11.98
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant)	7 500	5.99
Integrated National Electrification Program(Municipal) Grant (INEP)	7 400	5.94
Galeshewe Urban Renewal Program	5 832	4.95
TOTAL	125 204	100%

Table 7 below indicate the capital contribution to the IDP Objectives for the 2016/17 Financial Year.

Table 7: Capital Contribution to the IDP Objectives

IDP Objectives	No of Projects	2016/17	% Contribution
1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	3	R 7 900 000	6%
2.1 To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	1	R 83 791 000	68%
2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	11	R 15 349 000	12%
2.4 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	1	R 10 164 003	9%
3.1 Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	2	R 5 000 000	4%
4.1 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	1	R 3,000,000	1%

TOTAL	R 125 204 000	100%
--------------	----------------------	-------------

Table 8: Monthly Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote: 2016/17

Table C: Monthly Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote: 2016/17															
Description	Budget Year 2016/17												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Budget Year 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2018/19
<u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>															
Vote 5 - Community Services													8 694		
Vote 7 - Strategy Econ Development and Planning													7 900	23 458	40 420
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	1,500	1,876	2,100	2,546	2,897	3,102	3,546	3,789	3,897	4,100	5,102	10,598	89 578	103 885	68 345
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	1,500	1,876	2,100	2,546	2,897	3,102	3,546	3,789	3,897	4,100	5,102	10,598	106 172	128 309	108 765
<u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>															
Vote 1 – EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL											3,000	–	3,000	3,000	3,000
Vote 5 – COMMUNITY SERVICES	879	891	949	978	989	1,000	1,200	1,234	1,532	1,648	1,895	1,901	1 200		
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	150	167	198	210	234	256	289	301	356	450	599	1,290	5 000	2 000	2,000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	250	296	301	346	387	415	456	523	645	1,500	1,750	2,231	5 832	6 124	6 479
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	324	919	1,221	1,481	2,446	2,902	3,102	4,796	6,844	7,282	2,036	1,607	4 000	4 000	4 000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	1,603	2,273	2,669	3,015	4,056	4,573	5,047	6,854	9,377	10,880	9,280	7,029	19 032	15 124	15 479
Total Capital Expenditure	3,103	4,149	4,769	5,561	6,953	7,675	8,593	10,643	13,274	14,980	14,382	17,627	125 204	143 433	124 244

Table 9: Capital Project Schedule for 2016/17 per Vote and Ward

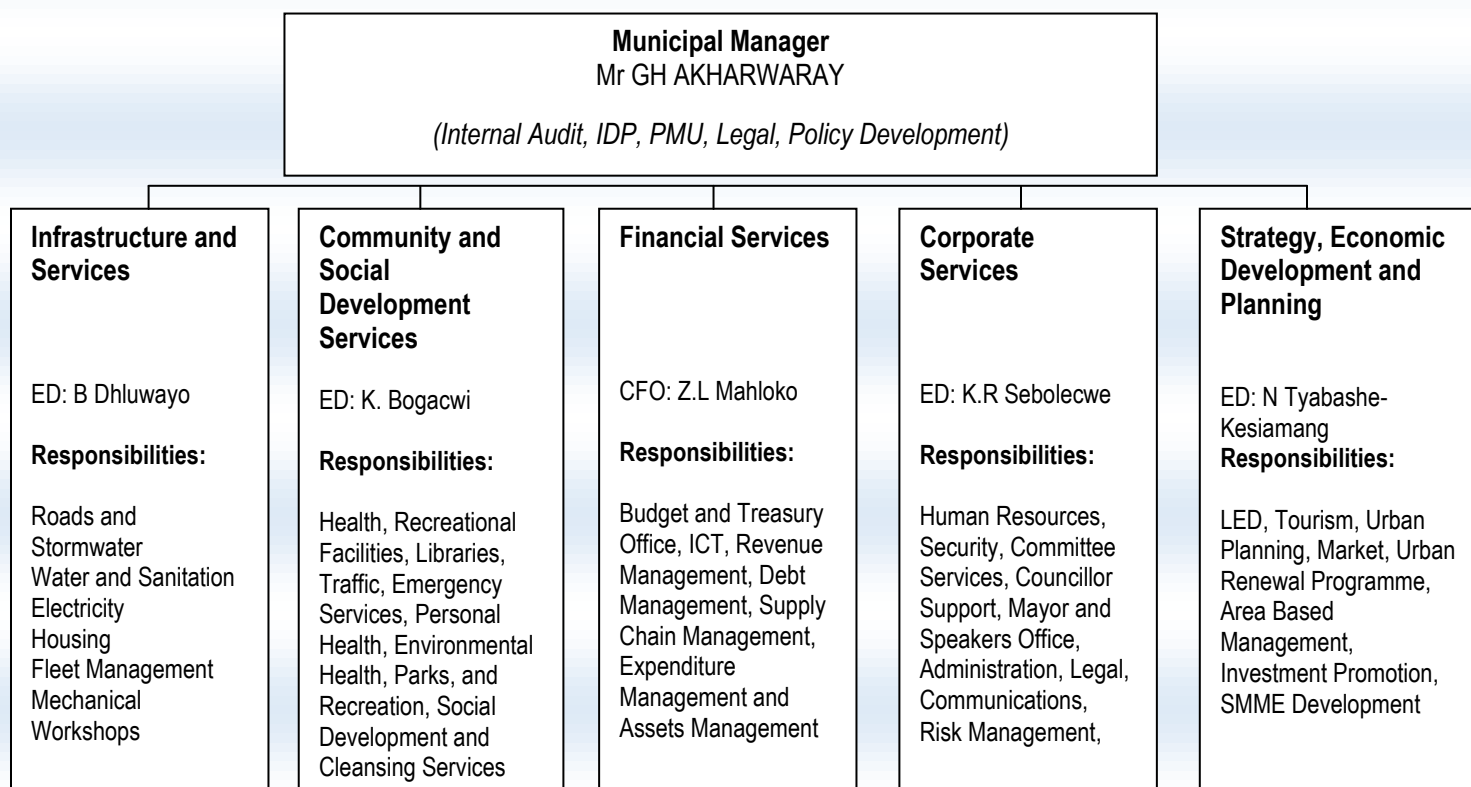
Capital Project Schedule for 2016/17 per Vole and Ward				
Projects	Ward	Funding Source	2016/17	
			Internal	Grant
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL				
Loose Equipment	All	CRR	3 000 000	
STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING				
Transport Links	All	NDPG		7 500 000
Paving of Platfontein Access Road	35	GURP		3 500 000
Upgrade of Greenpoint Square	27	GURP		400 000
Upgrade of Community Hall - Airconditioning	All	GURP		200 000
Renovation of Roodepan Swimming Pool	1	GURP		200 000
Cpmpletion of Corless Road Paving/Landscaping	18	GURP		1 300 000
Landscaping of Nobengula Activity Corridor	21	GURP		232 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant Technical	All	NDPG		400 000
INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES				
Roads and Storm water – Wards 13		MIG		7 112 282
Roads and Storm water – Wards 1		MIG		4 506 400
Replacement of Pre-paid meters	All	CRR	3 000 000	
Pump Building Riverton		CRR	10 000 000	
Fleet Replacement Programme	All	CRR	4 000 000	
Security of assets	All	CRR	3 000 000	
Replacement of water meters	All	CRR	2 500 000	
Riverton water (High Lift Pumps)	All	CRR	5 639 856	7 589 804
Ritchie Augmentation of Bulk and Connector Water	29	RBIG		15 000 000
Homevale WWTW Upgrade (15 ML)	All	CRR	4 800 000	
Electrification of Snake Park		INEP		7 400 000
Lerato Park: Bulk Water Mains	All	MIG		1 000 000
Lerato Park: Bulk Sewer Mains	All	MIG		1 000 000
FINANCIAL SERVICES				
IT Replacement programme: Hardware and software	All	CRR	5 000 000	
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES				
Landfill Site – Upgrade	All	MIG	2 000 000	15 529 813
Homevale Satellite Fire Station	26,27	MIG		8 694 003
Upgrade Florianville Swimming Pool	24	CRR	1 200 000	
TOTAL			43 639 856	81 564 302
GRAND TOTAL			R 125 204 158	

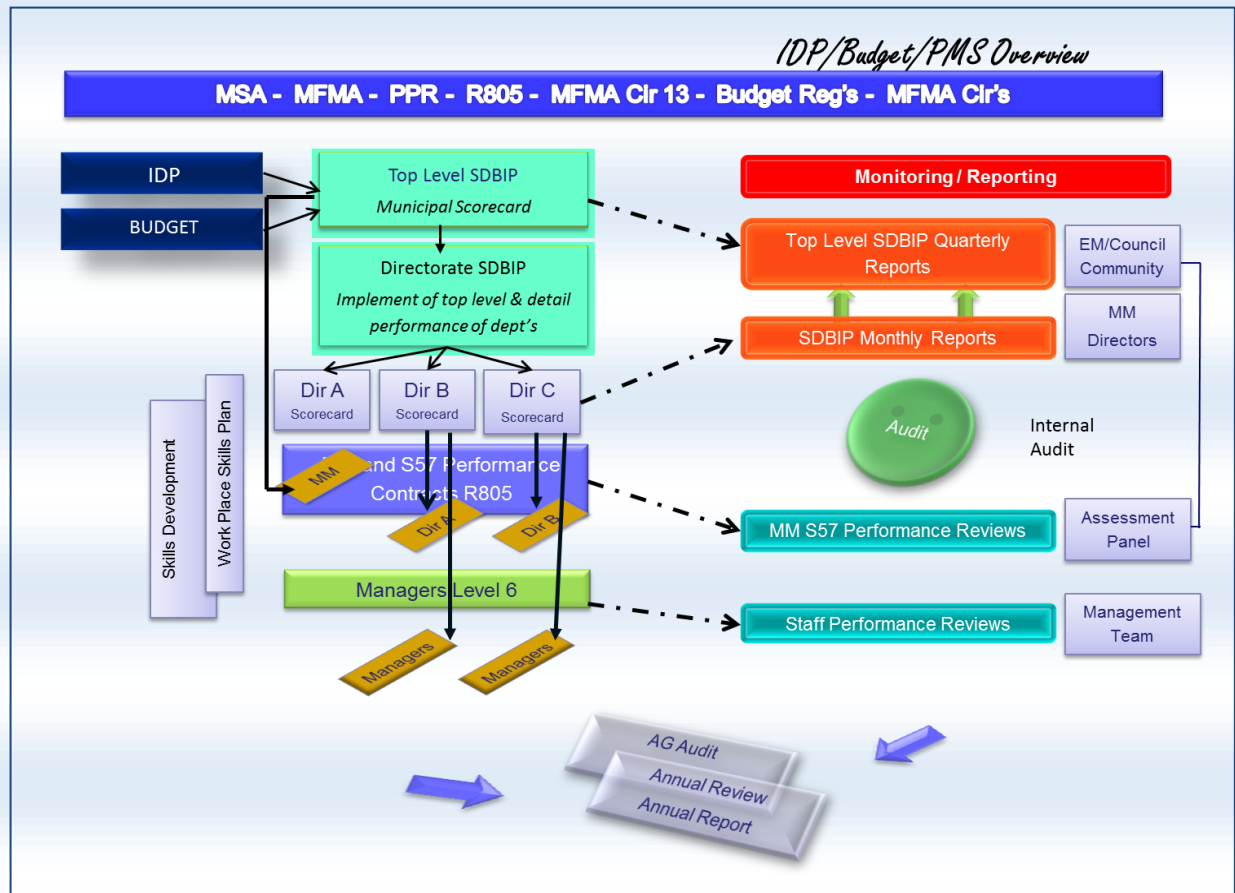
3.2 CONSOLIDATED SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

The Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators per National and Municipal Key Performance Areas (KPA's) are discussed below.

3.2.1 Macro Structure

The Key Performance Indicators identified for the 2016/17 Financial Year are per Municipal Vote (Directorate). It assigns the responsibility of each Directorate for its specific KPI and target - see diagramme below and Annexure 1 (Multi-year Targets) and Annexure 2 (Quarterly Targets). These KPI's and Targets again inform the Performance Contract for the Municipal Manager and Managers accountable to the Municipal Manager as well as middle managers up to job level 6 (See Diagramme below).





3.2.2 Multi-year Performance Plan (Annexure 1)

The Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan (Annexure 1) represents the key indicators at an organisational level for the remainder of this IDP Cycle. The indicators are also aligned with the national and provincial performance indicators and the overall strategic agenda of the municipality as well as LGTAS Focus Areas to ensure alignment with the IDP and Budget. It also informs the SDBIP for 2015/16.

3.2.3 Quarterly Service Delivery targets and Performance Indicators per Vote 2015/16 SDBIP (Annexure 2)

Annexure 2 indicates the KPI's and Targets for the 2015/16 financial year – the first year of the multi-year performance plan.

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER								Annual Targets		
KPA	IDP Objective	Sub-Directorate	2016/17 KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	4.1 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	IDP Office	Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually.	Reviewed policy. Item on policy review tabled to Council	Council adopted PMS policy document	-	1	1	1	1
		IDP Office	Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually.	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	Adopted IDP document	1	1	1	1	1
		IDP Office	Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	Approved SDBIP document	1	1	1	1	1
		IDP Office	Conduct bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2017	Number of assessments conducted	Assessment reports	2	2	2	2	2
		IDP Office	Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2016/17	No of Reports submitted	Actual report submitted and signed off by EM	4	4	4	2	4
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	5.3 To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality	Internal audit	Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports compiled	Internal audit reports	New	10	10	10	10

DIRECTORATE INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES								Annual Targets		
KPA	IDP Objective	Sub-Directorate	2016/17 KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	2.1 To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	Water and Sanitation	Implement at least 80% of the 2 high lift pumps project in Riverton by 30 June 2017	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	-	50%	50%	80%	100%
		Water and Sanitation	To progress at least 50% with the construction of a new pump station building at Riverton WTW (to host the new high lift pumps) by 30 June 2017	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	-	50%	50%	80%	100%
		Water and Sanitation	To complete 100% of the dewatering phase of the Homevale waste water project by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	-	70%	100%	-	-
		Water and Sanitation	To complete 100% of phase 1 for the upgrade of the Richie WTW by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	-	60%	80%	100%	-

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD
ANNEXURE 1

KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	Electricity	Decrease electricity losses to 17% by 30 June 2017	% electricity losses	Calculations on electricity losses as per the actual records system	16.47%	15.5%	17%	16%	15%
	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Electricity	500 additional households connected to the electricity network by 30 June 2016	No of houses connected to electricity network	Approved layout plans, signed off completion certificates of the various engineers/project managers (COC), annexure detailing erven connected.	492	446	-	-	-
	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	Water and Sanitation	Decrease water losses to 45% by 30 June 2017	% water losses	Calculations on water losses as per the actual	44%	37%	45%	40%	35%
		Water and Sanitation	Achieve 92% Bluedrop Status (BDS) by 30 June 2017	Annual % performance per system report	DWA assessment report	84%	92%	92%	100%	100%
		Water and Sanitation	Achieve 90% Greendrop Status (GDS) by 30 June 2017	Annual % performance per system report	DWA assessment report	76%	90%	90%	100%	100%
	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	Roads and Storm water	Paving of 4 km residential roads by 30 June 2017	Km of roads paved	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	17 Km	2.5 km	4km	6km	6km
		Roads and Storm water	Resealing of 6km of roads	Kms of roads resealed	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground		new	6km	6km	6km
	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Housing	409 Additional Households to be provided with a subsidised house by 30 June 2016	No of houses constructed	Actual completed structures	516	409	-	-	-

DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES								Annual Targets		
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	2016/17 KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
KPA 1. Local Economic Development	1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	Supply Chain Management	To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award tenders	Register indicating the steps for assessing and awarding of tenders and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of the tender to final awarding of tender	12.08	12	12	12	12
		Supply Chain Management	To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once of contracts from closing date to date of award	Average time in weeks to awards tenders		9.87	6	6	6	6
	1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	Supply Chain Management	Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from Local Black SMME's (category D2).	% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services	Records/reports of goods and services procured	67%	60%	60%	60%	60%
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Finance	14 000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2017	No of indigent households receiving free basic services	Verified indigent register and financial reports	13 395	12 000	14 000	14 000	14 000

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD
ANNEXURE 1

KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	3.1 Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	Finance	Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 89.4% after debt write off by 30 June 2017	% collection rate	Financial and Audit reports	79%	89.4%	89.4%	90.5%	90.5%
		Finance	To spend at least 90% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified ito the IDP by 30 June 2017	% capex of capital budget	Financial and Audit reports	83%	90%	90%	90%	90%
		Finance	To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	% opex of operational budget	Financial and Audit reports	90%	95%	95%	95%	95%
		Finance	Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2017	Debt coverage (Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year)	Financial and Audit reports	1.83:1	2:1	2:1	2:1	2:1
		Finance	Reduce the net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2017	Net debtor days - ((Gross Debtors - Bad Debt Provision) / Billed Revenue) × 365	Financial and Audit reports	New	200	200	200	200
		Finance	Maintain a cost coverage ratio of at least 2:1 annually	Cost coverage (Available cash + investments/ monthly fixed operating expenditure)	Financial and Audit reports	2.2:1	02:01	02:01	02:01	02:01
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	All	To appropriate at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance by annually	% operating expenditure budget allocated to repairs and maintenance	Financial and Audit reports	5%	8%	6%	7%	8%
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	3.1 Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	All	To ensure that the budget allocation for employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the Operational Budget annually	Employee related cost as a % of Ops Budget	Financial and Audit reports	32%	32%	32%	30%	30%
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion in line with the LGTAS	SCM	To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders/quotes awarded by 30 June 2017	% successful appeals = Total number of successful appeals / Total number of tenders awarded x 100	Actual appeals lodged	0	5%	5%	5%	5%
	5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion in line with the LGTAS	All	Submit an audit action plan to the Municipal Manager to adress findings raised by the Audit General annually.	Audit action plan submitted	Audit action plan	New	1	1	1	1
	5.3 To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner	Finance	Monitoring of the implementation back to basics to inform service delivery strategy by conducting at least two review meetings annually.	Back to Basics strategy adopted	Back to Basics strategy adopted	New	1	2	2	2

DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES								Annual Targets		
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	5.2 To enhance the Public Profile, Reputation and Positioning of SPM	Webmaster	Ensure an updated and user friendly website by 30 June 2017.	% compliant to relevant legislation	Actual updated information on web	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Webmaster	To effectively communicate to the public by issuing monthly newsletters and press releases when required.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	New	12	12	12	12

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD
ANNEXURE 1

KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Equity Unit	Achieve 80% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2017.	% compliance to the EAP	Equity register	87%	80%	80%	90%	100%
		Human Resources	Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually.	HRM Plan tabled	Submission of documentary proof (progress reports, minutes of meetings, actual plan etc) of tabling of HRM Plan	New	100%	1	1	1
		Risk Management Unit	Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2017	Strategic risk register	Strategic risk register	New	1	1	1	1
	4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Risk Management Unit	To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Executive Management Team (EMT)	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	New	4	4	4	4
			Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Maturity Report submitted	Maturity Report and Minutes Audit Committee	New	1	1	1	1
			Implement security project to increase the quality of security within SPM by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Maturity Report and Minutes Audit Committee	New	4	4	4	4

DIRECTORATE STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING								Annual Targets		
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
	1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	Building Services	Ensure a turnaround time of 10 weeks for building plan approval for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	Register indicating the steps for approval and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of plan to final approval	18 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks
		Building Services	Ensure a turnaround time of 6 weeks for building plan approval for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	Register indicating the steps for approval and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of plan to final approval	12 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks
		Building Services	Improving the turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017	Average time in weeks to approve applications	Register indicating the steps for approval and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of application to final approval	16 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD
ANNEXURE 1

KPA 1 Local Economic Development		Building Services	Review the implementation of the current by-laws applying to land development as well as alienation and rezoning of both privately owned and government owned land parcels through an annual review meeting.	Number of reviews performed, Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	New	1	1	1	1
	1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	LED	Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through events partnerned by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis.	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	Agenda's, attendance registers of tourism activities held	New	3	3	3	3
		LED	Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	New	10	10	10	10
	1.2 To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	LED	Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP related initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017	No of FTE jobs created	Register and reports of jobs created through EPWP	FTE	200	200	250	300
	1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	Properties	To perform at least two feasibility studies to identify suitable land for human settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for community	Number of feasibility studies performed	Feasibility studies performed	New	2	2	2	2
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Urban Planning	To submit layout plans for 2 000 Additional erven planned to Surveyor General by 30 June 2016	Erven planned, surveyed on approved SG diagamme	Layout Plans completed and approved General Plans	10	2 000	-	-	-

DIRECTORATE COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES								Annual Targets		
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.4 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	Waste Management	Implement and complete the project on the upgrade of the landfill site by 30 June 2017	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	-	New	100%	-	-
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Fire Station	Complete at least 50% of the construction of the Homevale Firestation	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	-	New	50%	50%	-
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Waste Management	Review the Integrated Waste Management Plan by 30 June 2017	Reviewed integrated waste management plan	Evidence of review - minutes of meetings and updated document	-	New	1	-	-
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Emergency services	Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2017	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	Evidence of response times - reports etc.	-	New	85%	95%	95%
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Emergency services	Ensure 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	Evidence of compliance	-	New	70%	75%	80%

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER								Quarterly targets			
KPA	IDP Objective	Sub-Directorate	2016/17 KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	Quarter 1 30 Sept 2016	Quarter 2 31 Dec 2016	Quarter 3 31Mar 2017	Quarter 4 30 Jun 2017
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	4.1 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	IDP Office	Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually.	Reviewed policy. Item on policy review tabled to Council	Council adopted PMS policy document	-	1	0	0	1	0
		IDP Office	Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually.	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	Adopted IDP document	1	1	0	0	0	1
		IDP Office	Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	Approved SDBIP document	1	2	0	1	2	0
		IDP Office	Conduct bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2017	Number of assessments conducted	Assessment reports	2	2	0	1	2	0
		IDP Office	Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2016/17	No of Reports submitted	Actual report submitted and signed off by EM	4	4	1	2	3	4
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	5.3 To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality	Internal audit	Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports compiled	Internal audit reports	New	10	10	10	10	10

DIRECTORATE INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES								Quarterly targets			
KPA	IDP Objective	Sub-Directorate	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	Quarter 1 30 Sept 2016	Quarter 2 31 Dec 2016	Quarter 3 31Mar 2017	Quarter 4 30 Jun 2017
	2.1 To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	Water and Sanitation	Implement at least 80% of the 2 high lift pumps project in Riverton by 30 June 2017	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	0	80%	20%	30%	40%	80%
		Water and Sanitation	To progress at least 50% with the construction of a new pump station building at Riverton WTW (to host the new high lift pumps) by 30 June 2017	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	0	50%	10%	30%	40%	50%
		Water and Sanitation	To complete 100% of the dewatering phase of the Homevale waste water project by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	64%	70%	20%	50%	60%	70%
		Water and Sanitation	To complete 100% of phase 1 for the upgrade of the Richie WTW by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project progress reports, minutes of site meetings, physical site visits	New	100%	20%	40%	80%	100%

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD
ANNEXURE 2

KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	Electricity	Decrease electricity losses to 17% by 30 June 2017	% electricity losses	Calculations on electricity losses as per the actual records system	16.47%	15.5%	19%	18%	17.5%	17.0%
	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Electricity	500 additional households connected to the electricity network by 30 June 2016	No of houses connected to electricity network	Approved layout plans, signed off completion certificates of the various engineers/project managers (COC), annexure detailing even connected.	492	0	-	-	-	-
	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	Water and Sanitation	Decrease water losses to 45% by 30 June 2017	% water losses	Calculations on water losses as per the actual records system	44%	45%	48%	48%	45%	45%
		Water and Sanitation	Achieve 92% Bluedrop Status (BDS) by 30 June 2017	Annual % performance per system report	DWA assessment report	84%	92%	92%	92%	92%	92%
		Water and Sanitation	Achieve 90% Greendrop Status (GDS) by 30 June 2017	Annual % performance per system report	DWA assessment report	76%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	Roads and Storm water	Paving of 4 km residential roads by 30 June 2017	Km of roads paved	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	2.5 Km	4 km	0	0	2 km	4 km
			Resealing of 6km of roads	Kms of roads resealed	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	new	6	1	2	4	6
	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Housing	409 Additional Households to be provided with a subsidised house by 30 June 2016	No of houses constructed	Actual completed structures	516	409	-	-	-	-

DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES								Quarterly targets			
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	Quarter 1 30 Sept 2016	Quarter 2 31 Dec 2016	Quarter 3 31Mar 2017	Quarter 4 30 Jun 2017
KPA 1. Local Economic Development	1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	Supply Chain Management	To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award tenders	Register indicating the steps for assessing and awarding of tenders and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of the tender to final awarding of tender	12.08	12	12	12	12	12
		Supply Chain Management	To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once of contracts from closing date to date of award	Average time in weeks to awards tenders		9.87	6	6	6	6	6
	1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	Supply Chain Management	Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from Local Black SMME's (category D2).	Average % of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services	Records/reports of goods and services procured	67%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Finance	14 000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2017	No of indigent households receiving free basic services	Verified indigent register and financial reports	13 395	14 000	13 395	14 000	14 000	14 000

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD

ANNEXURE 2

KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	3.1 Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	Finance	Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 89,4% after debt write off by 30 June 2017	% collection rate	Financial and Audit reports	79%	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%	89.4%
		Finance	To spend at least 90% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified in terms of the IDP by 30 June 2017	% capex of capital budget	Financial and Audit reports	83%	90%	15%	30%	60%	90%
		Finance	To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	% opex of operational budget	Financial and Audit reports	90%	95%	25%	50%	75%	95%
		Finance	Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2017	Debt coverage (Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year)	Financial and Audit reports	1.83:1	2:1	2:1	2:1	2:1	2:1
		Finance	Reduce the net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2017	Net debtor days - ((Gross Debtors - Bad Debt Provision) / Billed Revenue)) × 365	Financial and Audit reports	0	200	200	200	200	200
		Finance	Maintain a cost coverage ratio of at least 2:1 annually	Cost coverage (Available cash + investments/ monthly fixed operating expenditure)	Financial and Audit reports	2.2:1	02:01	02:01	02:01	02:01	02:01
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	All	To appropriate at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance by annually	% operating expenditure budget allocated to repairs and maintenance	Financial and Audit reports	5%	8%	6%	7%	8%	8%
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	3.1 Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	All	To ensure that the budget allocation for employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the Operational Budget annually	Employee related cost as a % of Ops Budget	Financial and Audit reports	32%	32%	34%	33%	32%	32%
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion in line with the LGTAS	SCM	To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders/quotes awarded by 30 June 2017	% successful appeals = Total number of successful appeals / Total number of tenders awarded x 100	Actual appeals lodged	0	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%
	5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion in line with the LGTAS	All	Submit an audit action plan to the Municipal Manager to address findings raised by the Audit General annually.	Audit action plan submitted	Audit action plan	New	1	0	1	1	1
	5.3 To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner	Finance	Monitoring of the implementation back to basics to inform service delivery strategy by conducting at least two review meetings annually.	Back to Basics strategy adopted	Back to Basics strategy adopted	New	2	0	1	0	2

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD

ANNEXURE 2

DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES								Quarterly targets			
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	Quarter 1 30 Sept 2016	Quarter 2 31 Dec 2016	Quarter 3 31Mar 2017	Quarter 4 30 Jun 2017
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	5.2 To enhance the Public Profile, Reputation and Positioning of SPM	Webmaster	Ensure an updated and user friendly website by 30 June 2017.	% compliant to relevant legislation	Actual updated information on web	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Webmaster	To effectively communicate to the public by issuing monthly newsletters and press releases when required.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	New	12	3	3	3	3
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Equity Unit	Achieve 80% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2017.	% compliance to the EAP	Equity register	87%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
		Human Resources	Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually.	HRM Plan tabled	Submission of documentary proof (progress reports, minutes of meetings, actual plan etc) of tabling of HRM Plan	New	1	0	0	1	0
		Risk Management Unit	Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2017	Strategic risk register	Strategic risk register	New	1	0	0	1	0
	4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Risk Management Unit	To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Executive Management Team (EMT)	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	New	4	1	1	1	1
			Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Maturity Report submitted	Maturity Report and Minutes Audit Committee	New	1	0	0	0	1
			Implement security project to increase the quality of security within SPM by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Maturity Report and Minutes Audit Committee	New	100%	20%	40%	60%	100%

DIRECTORATE STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING								Quarterly targets			
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	Quarter 1 30 Sept 2016	Quarter 2 31 Dec 2016	Quarter 3 31Mar 2017	Quarter 4 30 Jun 2017
KPA 1 Local Economic Development	1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	Building Services	Ensure a turnaround time of 10 weeks for building plan approval for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	Register indicating the steps for approval and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of plan to final approval	18 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks
		Building Services	Ensure a turnaround time of 6 weeks for building plan approval for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	Register indicating the steps for approval and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of plan to final approval	12 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks
		Building Services	Improving the turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017	Average time in weeks to approve applications	Register indicating the steps for approval and dates when each step was signed off - from submission of application to final approval	16 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks	10 weeks
		Building Services	Review the implementation of the current by-laws applying to land development as well as alienation and rezoning of both privately owned and government owned land parcels through an annual review meeting.	Number of reviews performed, Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	New	1	0	0	0	1

CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL AND SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS FOR SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY FOR 2016/17 PER WARD

ANNEXURE 2

	1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	LED	Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through events patterned by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis.	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	Agenda's, attendance registers of tourism activities held	New	4	1	1	1	1
		LED	Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	New	10	10	10	10	10
	1.2 To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	LED	Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP related initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017	No of FTE jobs created	Register and reports of jobs created through EPWP	FTE	200	20	60	120	200
	1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	Properties	To perform at least two feasibility studies to identify suitable land for human settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for community	Number of feasibility studies performed	Feasibility studies performed	New	2	0	1	1	2
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and storm water services to all residents of SPM	Urban Planning	To submit layout plans for 2 000 Additional erven planned to Surveyor General by 30 June 2016	Erven planned, surveyed on approved SG diagramme	Layout Plans completed and approved General Plans	10	2 000	-	-	-	-

DIRECTORATE COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES								Quarterly targets			
KPA	IDP Objective	SUB-DIRECTORATE	KPI	Measurement	POE	Baseline	Annual Target 2016/17	Quarter 1 30 Sept 2016	Quarter 2 31 Dec 2016	Quarter 3 31 Mar 2017	Quarter 4 30 Jun 2017
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2.4 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	Waste Management	Implement and complete the project on the upgrade of the landfill site by 30 June 2017	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	-	100%	20%	40%	65%	100%
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Fire Station	Complete at least 50% of the construction of the Homevale Firestation	% complete in terms of the project plan	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	-	50%	10%	30%	45%	50%
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Waste Management	Review the Integrated Waste Management Plan by 30 June 2017	Reviewed integrated waste management plan	Evidence of review - minutes of meetings and updated document	-	New	-	-	-	1
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Emergency services	Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2017	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	Evidence of response times - reports etc.	-	New	85%	85%	85%	85%
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development		Emergency services	Ensure 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	Evidence of compliance	-	New	70%	70%	70%	70%

**BUDGET
RELATED
POLICIES
OVERVIEW
AND
AMENDMENTS**

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

List of Budget related policies	Explanation numbers	Approved	Resolution Number	Reviewed
Policy Asset Management	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy Cash Management & Investment	1	07-Apr-05	CR22	March 2016
Policy Credit Control	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy Indigent	1	28-May-14	C121/05/14	March 2016
Policy Internal Audit	1	17-Nov-05		March 2016
Policy Property Rates	1 and 2	27-May-15	C99/05/15	March 2016
Policy Risk Management	1	17-Nov-05	CR500	March 2016
Policy Supply Chain Management	1	04-Nov-14	C265/11/14	March 2016
Tariff Policy on Property Rates	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Tariff Policy on Electricity	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Tariff Policy on Water	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Tariff Policy on Sanitation	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy Debt Write-off	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy Regarding Audit Committees	1	17-Nov-05	CR500	March 2016
Policy Asset Disposal	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy Borrowing	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Budget Implementation and Management Policy (Budget policy)	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Funding and Reserves policy (was included in Budget policy)	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016
Policy Short and Long term borrowing	1	19-Apr-11	C150/11	March 2016
Financial Management and Revenue Enhancement Strategy policy	1	27-May-15	C99/05/15	March 2016
Policy related to long-term financial planning	1	27-May-15	C99/05/15	March 2016
Infrastructure investment and capital projects policy (included in Budget policy)	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2016

Explanation numbers

1. These policies are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: www.solplaatje.org.za.
2. Policy to be approved with budget process 2016/17.

SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PROPERTY RATES POLICY



APPROVED ON THE

RESOLUTION NUMBER: C148/05/16



Contents

1. DEFINITIONS / INTERPRETATION.....	3
2. PURPOSE OF POLICY	3
3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	4
4. IMPOSITION OF PROPERTY RATES.....	5
5. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES	8
6. EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS ON RATES.....	8
7. SPECIAL RATING AREAS.....	13
8. LIABILITY FOR AND RECOVERY OF RATES	13
9. OBJECTIONS TO ENTRIES INTO THE VALUATION ROLL AFTER THE EXPIRY OF THE PRESCRIBED PERIOD	13
10. METHOD AND TIME OF PAYMENT.....	14
11. RECOVERY OF RATES IN ARREARS.....	14
12. CORRECTION OF ERRORS AND OMISSIONS	14
13. DIFFERENTIAL RATES	15
14. COSTS OF EXEMPTIONS, REBATES, REDUCTIONS AND PHASING IN OF RATES.....	15
15. LOCAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	15
16. REGISTER OF PROPERTIES	15
17. NOTIFICATION OF RATES	16
18. COMMENCEMENT AND PERIOD OF RATES	16
19. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	16
Annexure A - CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES.....	17
Annexure B – CATEGORIES OF OWNERS.....	19
Annexure C – REBATE PROPERTIES.....	20
Annexure D – EXEMPTIONS	21
Annexure E – PRESCRIBED AND POLICY RATES RATIOS	22
Annexure F – PENSIONER REBATE APPLICATION FORM.....	23



SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

PROPERTY RATES POLICY

1. DEFINITIONS / INTERPRETATION

“Act”, means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004 (abbreviated to “MPRA”;

“Council” means the highest legislative body of the Sol Plaatje Municipality as referred to in section 157 (1) of the Constitution and section 18 (3) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998);

“date of valuation”, for the purposes of a general valuation, means the date to be determined by the municipality in terms of section 31 (1) of the Act, and the date on which the market conditions applied when determining the valuations in the General Valuation Roll;

“district municipality” means a municipality that has municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that includes more than one municipality, and which is described in section 155(1) of the Constitution as a category C municipality;

“economic services”, means services for which the tariffs are fixed to recover the full costs of the service, like refuse and sewer services;

“market value”, in relation to a property, means the amount a property would have realized if sold on the date of valuation in the open market by a willing seller to a willing buyer;

“municipality”, means the Sol Plaatje Municipality;

“trading services”, means services for which the tariffs are fixed to yield a trading profit, like electricity and water services;

2. PURPOSE OF POLICY

- 2.1. The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.
- 2.2. As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.



3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

- 3.1. This policy has been compiled in accordance with: -
- 3.1.1 Section 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, giving the municipality power to value and rate property in its area of jurisdiction;
 - 3.1.2 The Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004;
 - 3.1.3 The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, hereinafter referred to as the “MFMA”; and
 - 3.1.4 The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, hereinafter referred to as the “Systems Act”.
- 3.2 This policy shall be subject to the applicable legislation.
- 3.3 This policy shall be applied with due observance of the Municipality’s policy with regard to delegated powers. Such delegations refer to delegations between the Municipal Manager and other responsible officials; the Council and the Executive Mayor as well as between Council and the Municipal Manager. All delegations in terms of this policy must be recorded in writing.
- 3.4 The Council shall, as stipulated in Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act and section 22 of the MFMA, provide measures for continuous consultation with the community and other stakeholders in the development and ultimate adoption of this Property Rates Policy.
- 3.5 The Constitution entitles everyone to administrative action which is lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair and to be given reasons for any such action which affects them.

The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3/2000 is the legislation required by the Constitution to give effect to the right to just administrative action and in order to promote and efficient administration and good governance and to create a culture of accountability, openness and transparency in public administration or in the exercise of a public power or the performance of a public function.

This policy incorporates the above principles by providing parameters and procedures to guide the municipality and its officers in implementing it, and thereby exercising a public power through a series of administrative actions. In so doing, this policy seeks to provide certainty on the part of those affected by it with regard to how the municipality will act in the circumstances covered by the policy and uniformity of action on the part of its officers.

The municipality commits itself and its officers to act fairly and justly in an open and transparent manner in implementing this policy.



4. IMPOSITION OF PROPERTY RATES

4.1. Obligation:

- 4.1.1. The Council shall as part of each annual operating budget component impose a rate in the rand on the market value of all rateable property recorded in the municipality's valuation roll and supplementary valuation roll.
- 4.1.2. The Council pledges itself, subject to any applicable limitations by law, to limit each annual increase as far as practicable to the increase in the consumer price index over the period preceding the financial year to which the increase relates and to any limitations imposed by National Treasury.
- 4.1.3. The Council shall, in imposing the rate for each financial year, take proper cognizance of the aggregate burden of rates and service charges on representative property owners, in the various categories of property ownership, and of the extent to which this burden is or remains competitive with the comparable burden in other municipalities within the local economic region.

4.2. Policy principles

All ratepayers, in a specific category, as determined by Council from time to time, shall be treated equitably, as required by Section 3 (3) (a) of the Act;

- 4.2.1 Rates shall be raised in proportion to the improved value of the property;
- 4.2.2 The rates tariff shall be based on the value of all rateable properties and the amount required by the municipality to balance the operating budget after taking into account profits generated by trading and economic services and the amounts required to finance exemptions, rebates and reductions of rates as approved by Council from time to time;
- 4.2.3 Property rates shall not be used to subsidize trading services;
- 4.2.4 Exemptions, reductions and rebates should not unreasonably affect the income base of the municipality.

Therefore, pursuant to section 3 (3) (b) of the Act, it is the policy of the municipality, when –

- * levying different rates for different categories of properties;
- * exempting a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate on their properties;
- * granting rebates;



- * increasing rates;

to apply the following criteria -

- * poverty alleviation
- * stimulation of industrial growth
- * promotion of tourism
- * creation of jobs
- * maintenance of agricultural activity
- * assist charity and other public benefit organizations
- * the consumer inflation index
- * this municipality's budgetary needs
- * this municipality's integrated development plan
- * amounts contributed by services

4.2.5 Compliance with section 3 (3) (d) of the Act

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (d) of the Act, it is the policy of the municipality to exercise its powers in terms of section 9 (1) of the Act in relation to properties used for multiple purposes by assigning a property use for multiple purposes to a category based on the purpose corresponding with the **dominant use** of the property.

4.2.6 Compliance with section 3 (3) (f) of the Act.

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (f) of the Act, it is the policy of the municipality to provide indigent property owners as registered in terms of this municipality's indigents policy a rebate on their rates account.

4.2.7 Compliance with section 3 (3) (h) of the Act.

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (h) of the Act, it is the policy of the Municipality to, in addition to the exemption of the first 30% of value and the phasing in as prescribed in the Act, to consider further rebates on public service infrastructure, taking into account the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) priorities and objectives. The quantification of such rebates is to be determined by the annual budgetary process.

4.2.8 Compliance with section 3 (3) (i) of the Act.

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (i) of the Act, it is the policy of the Municipality to promote the interests of social or economic development, or when competing with other municipalities for investment of a specific nature, to consider providing incentive rebates in order to attract such development or investment, provided such development or investment is quantifiably beneficial to the community and should not amount to unfair



discrimination as contemplated in Chapter 2, section 9 of the Constitution.

4.2.8.1 The property will be offered an incentive rebate as a percentage against its rateable category. E.g. if a manufacturing plant is established on an industrial property and it is desirable, provides employment and boosts the local economy, a rebate (as a percentage) against the rating tariff for “Industrial Property” will be offered.

4.2.8.2 The extent of the incentive rebate offered by Sol Plaatje Municipality will be determined by the Municipal Manager and the Chief Financial Officer upon application by the interested party. The following criteria, in determining this percentage, will apply:

- Value of investment into the city
- Number of local jobs created
- Desirability of industry/commercial activity
- Location of property
- SPM budget availability

4.2.8.3 The maximum incentive rebate offered is 100 % and applies to property rates only.

4.2.8.4 Incentive rebates offered are only valid from date of completion of the development, and valuation of such development on the Supplementary Valuation Roll.

4.2.8.5 Such incentive rebate remains valid for the period for which it was offered and for as long as all municipal policies, by-laws, National and Provincial legislation is adhered to and as long as the property owner maintains their municipal account to the Municipality's satisfaction.



5. CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES

In terms of Section 8 and in pursuant to section 3 (3) (c) of the Act, the municipality may levy different rates for the different categories of rateable properties as set out below.

Pursuant to section 3 (3) (c) of the Act, the Council will, in determining the category of a property, take into consideration the actual or permitted use of the property and the geographical area in which the property is situated.

The categories include the following:

- 5.1 residential properties;
- 5.2 vacant residential properties;
- 5.3 industrial properties;
- 5.4 vacant industrial properties;
- 5.5 business commercial properties;
- 5.6 vacant business and commercial properties;
- 5.7 agricultural properties;
- 5.8 properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purposes;
- 5.9 properties owned by an organ of state and not used for public service purposes, except for municipality owned properties;
- 5.10 public service infrastructure properties;
- 5.11 Properties owned by public benefit organizations and used for specified public benefit activities;
- 5.12 Properties used for multiple purposes;
- 5.13 Mining properties;
- 5.14 Guest Houses;
- 5.15 Crèche and child care centres
- 5.16 Property owned by the Municipality and used for municipal purposes in service delivery
- 5.17 Independent schools registered in terms of the South African Schools Act, 84 of 1996
- 5.18 Place of Public Worship.

6. EXEMPTIONS, REBATES AND REDUCTIONS ON RATES

In terms of Section 15(1) of the Act, the Municipality may: -



- i. Exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate levied on their property; or
- ii. Grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties;

Determination of any possible exemptions, rebates or reduction will be considered annually as part of the budget process of the Municipality. As a guide in determining the possible exemptions, rebates or reductions, the following will be considered:

6.1 **Exemptions**

6.1.1 *Property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship* by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.

6.1.2 *Public benefit activities (welfare and humanitarian)*

- (i) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organization that performs welfare and humanitarian work as contemplated in the ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) which is not operated for gain.
- (ii) Rateable property, registered in the name of a trustee or any organization, which is maintained for the welfare of war veterans which is not operated for gain.

6.1.3 *Public benefit activities (cultural)*

- (i) Rateable property registered in the name of Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers and similar organizations which is not operated for gain.
- (ii) Rateable properties registered in the name of the organizations that are involved in the promotion, establishment, protection, preservation or maintenance of areas, collections or buildings of historical or cultural interest, national monuments, national heritage sites, museums, including art galleries, archives and libraries which is not operated for gain.

6.1.4 *Public benefit activities (sport)*



- (i) Rateable properties used for the purpose of amateur and social activities, which are connected with such sport which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.5 *Rateable properties used for public benefit activities (conservation, environment and animal welfare)*
 - (i) Properties that are in the name of an organisation or institution that is engaged in the conservation, rehabilitation or protection of the natural environment, including flora and fauna which is not operated for gain.
 - (ii) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation that has as its exclusive objective the protection of tame or wild animals or birds which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.6 *Public benefit activities (health care)*
 - (i) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation which has as its exclusive objective health care or counselling for terminally ill persons or persons with a severe physical or mental disability and persons affected by HIV/ AIDS which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.7 *Agricultural*
 - (i) Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognized by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society which is not operated for gain.
- 6.1.8 *Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work.*
- 6.1.9 *Road reserves are exempted from payment of rates in accordance with Act No. 7 of 1998 on Road Agencies.*
- 6.1.10 At least the first R15 000 of the market value of residential properties and properties used for multiple purposes of which one or more components is used for residential purposes, where, in the case of residential properties, the properties referred to shall be vacant or improved properties and shall be zoned as residential and where, in the case of properties used for multiple purpose and of which one or more components is used for residential purposes.
- 6.1.11 As a caution to the possible infringement of section 16 (1) of the MPRA, as well as in recognition of the regulated tariffs for public service infrastructure affecting the feasibility of charging rates on the sector, it is



the policy of this municipality to charge a zero rate to all public service infrastructure.

6.1.12 Land Reform Beneficiaries for ten years from the date the beneficiary's title was registered or upon alienation of the property.

6.2 **Rebates**

Rebates for the following categories of owners of properties being utilized for the intended purpose will be considered:

6.2.1 *Rebates in respect of income categories: such as indigents, pensioners, disabled, etc.*

The following owners may be granted a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable on their property if they meet all the following criteria:

- Registered owner of the property or in the case of Pensioners, must be the must have a registered right of usufructs on the whole property;
- In the case of Pensioners, must be at least 60 years old on the 1st of July in the financial year concerned;
- Must reside on the property;
- Income must not exceed an amount annually set by the Council; and
- Applications for the rebate must be submitted before 30 June (unless as part of an indigent application).
- Late applications may be considered in terms of this policy and granted pro-rata from the date of the successful application.

6.2.2 *Municipal property and usage*

- (i) A pro-rata rebate will be granted where the municipality is engaged in land sales transactions that have taken place after the financial year has started.
- (ii) Where the municipality registers a road reserve or servitude on a privately owned property a pro rata rebate equal to the value of the reserve or servitude will be given to the owner of the property.

6.2.3 *State hospitals, state clinics and institutions for mentally ill persons, which are not operated for gain.*



- 6.2.4 *Properties in rural areas which are used only for residential purposes (such as rural estates) but where all or some Municipal Services are not available.*
- 6.2.5 *Properties in rural areas which are used only for commercial purposes but where all or some Municipal Services are not available.*
- 6.2.6 *All categories of properties as listed in paragraph 5 may be subject to rebate. Such rebate shall be considered as part of the budgetary process envisioned in the MFMA.*

6.3 **Elements to be considered**

In determining any exemptions, rebates or reductions the Council shall consider:

- 6.3.1 The financial sustainability of the municipality and the cost of services to be provided from the assessment of the rates income.
- 6.3.2 The inability of residential property owners to pass on the burden of rates, as opposed to the ability of the owners of business, commercial, industrial and certain other properties to recover such rates as part of the expenses associated with the goods or service which they produce.
- 6.3.3 The need to accommodate indigents and pensioners.
- 6.3.4 The value of agricultural activities to the local economy coupled with the limited municipal services extended to such activities.
- 6.3.5 The need to preserve the cultural heritage of the local community.
- 6.3.6 The need to encourage the expansion of public service infrastructure.
- 6.3.7 The contribution which property developers (especially in regard to commercial and industrial property development) make towards local economic development, and the continuing need to encourage such development.
- 6.3.8 The number of services provided by the Municipality in a particular area.

6.4 **Budget Year:**

All exemptions, rebates and reductions projected in a financial year must be reflected in the municipality's budget for that year.



6.5 Public service infrastructure

Public service infrastructure is to be valued at market value and where there is insufficient data such properties are to be valued using alternative acceptable valuation methods.

6.6 Local, social and economic development

The municipality may grant rebates to organizations that promote local, social and economic development as referred to in paragraphs 4.2.8 and 14 of this policy.

7. SPECIAL RATING AREAS

- 7.1 The municipality may from time to time, as provided for in Section 22 of the Act, and as to be depicted in its annual budget and by resolution of the Council, determine a certain area within the boundaries of the municipality, as a special rating area.

8. LIABILITY FOR AND RECOVERY OF RATES

The MPRA and the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy applies.

9. OBJECTIONS TO ENTRIES INTO THE VALUATION ROLL AFTER THE EXPIRY OF THE PRESCRIBED PERIOD

- 9.1 Where an authorised person submits an objection to the valuation of a property in a General or Supplementary Valuation Roll, and such objection does not fall within the allowed for prescribed period, the following is required to accompany such objection:
- 9.1.1 A valuation certificate from a professional valuer or associate valuer.
 - 9.1.2 The payment of a prescribed fee as determined by Council from time to time in its budget process.
 - 9.1.3 All accompanying documentation as the City Valuer may deem necessary in the resolution of the matter.
 - 9.1.4 Depending on the complexity of the objection and the type of property, the City Valuer may insist on the provision of a Valuation Report stemming from the certificate contemplated in paragraph 9.1.1.
- 9.2 Where the SPM City Valuer accedes to the objection made, the prescribed fee paid in terms of paragraph 9.1.2 will be refunded to the person who paid such fee if such person has no service account with SPM. If such person has an account with SPM such amount will be credited to their consumer account.
- 9.3 The provisions of section 78 (4) of the MPRA apply strictly in the case of any amendments to the General Valuation Roll.



10. METHOD AND TIME OF PAYMENT

10.1 The rates levied on the properties shall be due and payable:

10.1.1 on a monthly basis; or

10.1.2 the municipality shall determine the due dates for payments in monthly instalments and the single annual payment and this date shall appear on the accounts forwarded to the owner/ tenant/ occupants/ agent;

11. RECOVERY OF RATES IN ARREARS

11.1 Credit Control and Collection

Where applicable, credit control and debt collection will be applied, in accordance with the approved Customer Services, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Council, for any outstanding amounts.

11.2 Supplementary Valuation Debits

In the event that a property has been transferred to a new owner and a Supplementary Valuation took place, the immediate predecessor in title, as well as the new owner, will jointly and severally be held responsible for settling the interim account.

11.3 Ownership

Properties, which vest in the Municipality during developments, i.e. open spaces and roads should be transferred at the cost of the developer to the Municipality. Until such time, rates levied will be for the account of the developer.

11.4 Rebate for indigent debtors

The rebate is as determined by the Municipality's policy on indigent debtors.

12. CORRECTION OF ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

12.1 Where the rates levied on a particular property have been incorrectly determined whether because of an error or omission on the part of the municipality or false information provided by the person concerned or a contravention of the permitted use to which the property concerned may be put, the rates payable shall be appropriately adjusted for the period extending from the date on which the error or omission is deemed back to the date on which rates were first levied in terms of the current valuation roll

12.2 In addition, where the error occurred because of false information provided by the property owner or as a result of a contravention of the permitted use of the



property concerned, interest on the unpaid portion of the adjusted rates payable shall be levied at the maximum rate permitted by prevailing legislation.

13. DIFFERENTIAL RATES

- 13.1 Differential rates will be applied on categories of properties as contemplated in Section 8 of the Act and as listed in paragraph 4 of this policy.
- 13.2 Different categories of properties may pay different rates in the rand based on the market value of the properties.
- 13.3 In order to account for categories of properties, categories of owners, and exemptions, rebates and reductions, as well as whether these are annual or monthly payers, a list of categories for the purpose of charging correct tariffs on the financial system is annexed hereto and must be reviewed annually along with this Policy.

14. COSTS OF EXEMPTIONS, REBATES, REDUCTIONS AND PHASING IN OF RATES

- 14.1 During the budget process the accounting officer must inform Council of all costs associated with suggested exemptions, rebates, reductions and phasing in of rates and account for these in terms of sections 15 (3) and (4) of the Act

15. LOCAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- 15.1 The municipality may grant rebates to organisations that promote local, social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction.
- 15.2 The Municipality's LED Unit must validate the qualification for the continued application of the rebate and the said rebates must be phased- out within 3 years from the date that the rebate was granted for the first time.
- 15.3 Rebates will be restricted to a percentage determined by Council from time to time.

16. REGISTER OF PROPERTIES

- 16.1 The Accounting Officer must ensure that a register of properties is drawn up and maintained as contemplated in section 23 of the Act.



17. NOTIFICATION OF RATES

- 17.1 A notice stating the date on which the new rates shall become operational as resolved by Council must be displayed and publicised by the Municipality.
- 17.2 This is to be aligned with the annual budgetary process and shall be subject to the same obligations as contemplated in the MFMA.

18. COMMENCEMENT AND PERIOD OF RATES

This policy takes effect on the 1st of July 2016.

19. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Due to the introduction of many new categories of property as well as the rebates, the municipality shall, during the financial year 2016/2017 and as soon as possible, amend the General Valuation Roll accordingly and where necessary, by way of Supplementary Valuations, to include these categories and rebates.



Annexure A - CATEGORIES OF PROPERTIES

Categories of Property	Description	Abbreviation	Rebate / Exemption Y/N
Residential	Improved property with the dominant use or zoning for residential purposes	RES	Yes
Vacant Residential	Unimproved property zoned for residential purposes	VRES	No
Industrial	Improved property with the dominant use or zoning for industrial purposes	IND	No
Vacant Industrial	Unimproved property zoned for industrial purposes	VIND	No
Commercial	Improved property with the dominant use or zoning for commercial or business purposes.	COM	No
Vacant Commercial	Unimproved property zoned for commercial or business purposes	VCOM	No
Agricultural	Property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but, excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of the property for the purposes of eco-tourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.	AGR	Yes
Mining	Properties used for or zoned for mining purposes (excluding mining rights and permits and underground structures for these purposes)	MNG	No
Public Service Properties	Properties owned by an organ of state and used for public service purposes	PSP	No
Public Service Infrastructure	Publicly controlled infrastructure as stated in the definition thereof in the Act. This also includes “road reserves” as defined by the South African National Roads Agency Limited and National Roads Act, No. 7 of 1998 - “road” means a public road and includes, in addition to the roadway— (a) the land of which the road consists or over which the road reserve in question extends;	PSI	Yes



Public Benefit Activities	Properties owned by public benefit organisations and used for specified public benefit activities	PBA	Yes
Place of Worship	Property used primarily for the purposes of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium provided that the property is registered in the name of the religious community , trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community or subject to a land tenure right.	POW	Yes
Property used by Organ of State	Properties owned and used by an organ of state (excluding Sol Plaatje Municipality) and NOT used for public service purposes as defined in the Act	GOV	No
Independent Schools	These are Schools registered as Independent Schools in terms of the South African Schools Act, 84 of 1996	ISC	No
Consent Use – Guest House	Temporary accommodation including the serving of meals to patrons, with a maximum length of stay by the guest of 3 months, and as further defined by the Residential Business, Bed & Breakfast, Crèches, Childcare Centre, Liquor Trading and Car Wash By-laws as promulgated by Government Gazette Notice 126 of 2013.	GHO	No
Consent Use – Crèche and Childcare Centre	Premises used to accommodate children, and does not fall under the definition of public benefit activities, and as further defined by the Residential Business, Bed & Breakfast, Crèches, Childcare Centre, Liquor Trading and Car Wash By-laws as promulgated by Government Gazette Notice 126 of 2013.	CCC	No
Multi-purpose Properties	For the purpose of this Policy, this is defined as properties that are primarily used for residential purposes but have a smaller component thereof used for commercial purposes	MPP	No
Municipal Owned Property	Property which is owned by the Municipality and not operated for gain	MUN	Full



Annexure B – CATEGORIES OF OWNERS

Categories of Owners	Description	Abbreviation	Rebate Yes/No
Pensioners	Per paragraph 6.2.1	PRES	Yes
Indigents	Per paragraph 6.2.1 and the Indigent Management Policy	IRES	Yes
Disabled	Per paragraph 6.2.1	DRES	Yes
Agricultural Organisations	Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognized by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society which is not operated for gain. Per paragraph 6.1.7	AGO	Yes
Charities	Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work. Per paragraph 6.1.8	CPROP	Yes
Land Reform Beneficiary	This is a category of owner who is exempt from paying rates in terms of 17(1)(g) of the Act	LRB	No



Annexure C – REBATE PROPERTIES

REBATE PROPERTIES			
Incentive Schemes	Undeveloped property which is identified as desirable for improvement by the Municipality for a particular use and industry and which will provide economic stimulus and employment.	ISCOM ISIND ISRES	Yes
Agricultural	Property that is used primarily for bona fide agricultural purposes but, excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of the property for the purposes of eco-tourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.	AGRF	Yes
Pensioners	Per paragraph 6.2.1	PRES	Yes
Indigents	Per paragraph 6.2.1 and the Indigent Management Policy	IRES	Yes
Disabled	Per paragraph 6.2.1	DRES	Yes
Rural Estates	Properties located in a rural area and/or subdivided from agricultural property and used for residential purposes (e.g. golf estates, informal villages) and where some or all Municipal services are not available. Per paragraph 6.2.4	REST	Yes
Rural Commercial	Properties located in a rural area and/or subdivided from agricultural property and used for business or industrial purposes (e.g. Farming Co-ops etc.) and where some or all Municipal services are not available. Per paragraph 6.2.5	RCOM	Yes



Annexure D – EXEMPTIONS

Categories of Properties and Owners	Description	Abbreviation	Partial/ Full
Residential	The first R 15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of the category “Residential” or for properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property are used for residential purposes	Various	Partial
Place of Worship	Property used primarily for the purposes of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium provided that the property is registered in the name of the religious community, trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community or subject to a land tenure right	POW	Full
Public Service Infrastructure	The first 30 % of market value and subject to section 17 (a) of the Act	PSI	Partial
Municipal Owned Property	Property which is owned by the Municipality used for the purposes of service delivery	MUN	Full
Agricultural Organisations	Rateable property, registered in the name of an agricultural society affiliated to or recognized by the South African Agricultural Union, which is used for the purposes of such a society which is not operated for gain.	AGO	Full
Charities	Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation, which, in the opinion of the Council, performs charitable work.	CPROP	Full
Public Benefit Activities	Properties owned by public benefit organisations and used for specified public benefit activities	PBA	Full
Land Reform Beneficiary	This is a category of owner who is exempt from paying rates in terms of 17(1)(g) of the Act for ten years or if they sell the property	LRB	Full



Annexure E – PRESCRIBED AND POLICY RATES RATIOS

PRESCRIBED RATIOS

These ratios may not be exceeded when determining rates tariffs

Category	Ratio in relation to residential property
Residential Property	1 : 1
Agricultural Property	1 : 0.25
Public Service Infrastructure	1 : 0.25
Public Benefit Organisation Property	1 : 0.25

POLICY RATIOS

These ratios are determined by the Municipality in addition to the prescribed ratios and must be reviewed annually taking into account the criteria set for determining rates tariffs.

Category	Proposed Ratio in relation to residential rate
Residential Property	1
Vacant Residential Property	1.5
Industrial Property	3.2
Vacant Industrial	3.5
Business and Commercial Property	2.95
Vacant Business and Commercial Property	3.5
Agricultural Property	0.25
Mining Property	22
Public Service Property	3
Property Used by Organ of State	7
Public Service Infrastructure	0.25
Public Benefit Activity Property	0.25
Place of Worship	0
Land Reform Beneficiary	0
Multi-purpose Properties	2
Municipal	0
Independent Schools	0
Guest Houses	2
Crèches	2



Annexure F – PENSIONER REBATE APPLICATION FORM

BY - LAWS

SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED BYLAWS

<u>List of Budget related Bylaws</u>	<u>Explanation numbers</u>
Advertising Signs	1
Aerial Systems	1
Animals, Poultry & Bees Control	1
Building Control	1
Caravan Park	1
Cemeteries	1
Electricity	1
Fire Brigade	1
Fireworks	1
Keeping of Dog Control	1
Law Enforcement	1
Property Rates	1
Standing Orders	1
Street Trading Control	1
Swimming Pools	1
Taxi Ranks	1
Water Supply	1

Explanation numbers

1. These bylaws are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: **www.solplaatje.org.za**.
2. Bylaws to be approved with draft budget process 2015/16.

M F M A CIRCULARS

ANNEXURE : MFMA CIRCULARS

1. All MFMA circulars are accessible on the NT website:
www.treasury.gov.za
2. The following MFMA circulars are included in the budget book:

MFMA Circular 81
MFMA Circular 82



Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD)

Purpose

The purpose of this Circular is to inform municipalities and municipal entities of the web based Central Supplier Database (CSD) for the registration of prospective suppliers to assist in performing validation functions of key supplier information.

This Circular furthermore aims to raise awareness of the CSD solution which was launched on 01 September 2015. The system will become fully effective on 1 April 2016 for all national departments and public entities listed in Schedule 2 and 3 of the Public Finance Management Act.

The transitional period for local government is from 1 April 2016 to 30 June 2016. The CSD will therefore be fully effective for municipalities and municipal entities from 1 July 2016.

Background

It is imperative that municipalities operate effective financial systems to enable presentation of credible information on a timely basis for internal and external use and in this regard to also avoid possible contravention of Section 217 of the Constitution.

Section 5 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) enables the National Treasury to investigate any system of financial management and internal control in a municipality or municipal entity and recommend appropriate improvements. This relates to all financial applications, including those used for revenue, expenditure, supply chain management, assets and liability management, payroll and accounting, etc.

On 12 November 2014, Cabinet resolved that the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO) should accelerate SCM reforms by modernising the procurement function, which includes, among others:

- Finalising the alignment of the legal framework with appropriate reforms;
- Simplifying, standardising and automating procurement activities across all spheres of government;
- Modernising SCM technology and up-scaling the use thereof.

The problems experienced with current decentralised and fragmented procurement systems have been identified, among others, as follows:

- Not realising the benefits from leveraging on economies of scale;
- Multiple policy objectives;
- High cost of doing business- burden to SMME;
- Fraudulent Tax Clearance and BBBEE Certificates;

- Poor supply chain performance;
- Not achieving value for money;
- High cost of procurement;
- Misaligned organisational structures;
- Limited SCM capability and capacity;
- High rates of movement and staff vacancies;
- Pervasive corruption;
- Weak procurement systems;
- A lack of oversight and good governance practices;
- Increasing irregular expenditure;
- Inadequate internal controls;
- Non-compliance

Engagement with Stakeholders

Over the past eighteen months the national and provincial treasuries have undertaken extensive stakeholder consultation as part of raising awareness of the CSD. Various stakeholder engagements have been held as well as a meeting between the Chief Procurement Officer and the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) Municipal Finance Working Group Structures to discuss the public sector supply chain management reforms including explaining the benefits of the web based CSD.

In November 2015, the National Treasury undertook engagements with system vendors to determine their system compatibility to integrate with the CSD to avoid interruption to institutions of government. Further engagements were held in February 2016, where all service providers were requested to share progress and discuss challenges in relation to integration and system simulation to ensure seamless integration.

Training of Service Providers and Supply Chain Practitioners

The National Treasury in partnership with the Provincial Treasuries have developed and facilitated online self-registration training for service providers and user search for supply chain officials. The table below provides a list of provincial training sessions that are underway. Further training will be provided upon request.

DATES	PROVINCES
07-08 March	Eastern Cape
08-09 March	Gauteng
09-10 March	Free State
14-15 March	North West
14-15 March	Limpopo
14-15 March	Mpumalanga
17-18 March	Kwazulu Natal
29 March	Northern Cape

Transitional Period

During the transitional period of 1 April 2016 to 30 June 2016, Accounting Officers of municipalities and municipal entities are required to encourage their respective local suppliers to register on the CSD. Suppliers can use the following link to register: www.csd.gov.za.

Secondly, municipalities and municipal entities are encouraged to meet with and request their respective system vendors to ensure that they follow the National Treasury Integration Job Aid file which will ensure that the municipal financial system are integrating with the CSD. Obtainable from the following http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers_Area/Pages/Supplier-Management.aspx

Thirdly, Accounting Officers of municipalities and municipal entities should ensure that their supply chain management and other officials utilize the CSD online search engine. This will be arranged by the provincial treasuries.

Submission of Documents by Bidders

With effect from 1 July 2016, Municipalities and Municipal Entities must use the CSD supplier number starting with (MAAA) which is auto generated by the Central Database System after successful registration and validation of the prospective provider as mandatory requirement as part of listing criteria for accrediting prospective provider in line with Section 14(1)(b) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations.

The CSD will automatically validate the following registration documents for Municipalities and Municipalities;

- Confirmation and status of Business Registration Documents
- Proof of Bank Account Registration
- Tax compliance status
- Employee in the service of state as defined in the Municipal SCM Regulations with information only available in the PERSAL system at this time, namely National and Provincial officials
- Identity Documentation
- Tender defaulters and restrictions status

The following aspects are work-in-progress and further information will be provided once systems have been upgraded after consultation with relevant stakeholders:

- BBBEE Status (not yet available, municipalities are required to continue with their current and existing process)
- CIDB (not yet available, municipalities are required to continue with their current and existing process)
- Municipal Account status (not yet available, municipalities are required to continue with their current and existing process)

It is the responsibility of the Municipality to continue with verification of other listing criteria which are not currently validated by CSD, for instance, proof of municipal accounts.

Conclusion

This MFMA circular provides details of the SCM reforms underway and is applicable to all municipalities and municipal entities.

It is the responsibility of the Accounting Officers to bring the contents of this circular to the attention of the Municipal Council, Chief Financial Officer, Supply Chain Management officials and other stakeholders, including suppliers. The Office of the Auditor-General has been informed of these reforms.

Enquiries relating to this Circular may be directed to:

Office of the Chief Procurement Officer

For attention: SCM - ICT Local Government

Phone: 012 315 5863

Email: maleke.matolong@treasury.gov.za



**National
Treasury**

Phone

Fax

Email – General

Website

**Private Bag X115, Pretoria
0001**

012 315 5850

012 315 5230

mfma@treasury.gov.za

www.treasury.gov.za/mfma

TV PILLAY

Chief Director: MFMA Implementation

18 March 2016



Cost Containment Measures

Purpose

Section 62(1)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of a municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically.

In terms of the legal framework, the elected councils and accounting officers are required to institute appropriate measures to ensure that the limited resources and public funds are appropriately utilized to ensure value for money is achieved.

The purpose of this Circular is to guide municipalities and municipal entities on cost containment measures that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the country's economic challenges and to promote growth, address unemployment and equality, amongst others.

Background

The national government has been aware of the need to contain costs and Cabinet resolved that all spheres of government, including municipalities and municipal entities must implement measures to contain operational costs and eliminate all non-essential expenditure.

In the 2016 State of the Nation Address, cost containment measures were re-emphasised. It was highlighted that excessive and wasteful expenditure has to be reduced, and that increased action be taken to manage unnecessary expenditure. The following measures were among those announced:

- Curtailment of overseas trips;
- The submission of strong motivation to MM's, Mayors and, where necessary, oversight mechanisms at local, provincial and national spheres of Government by those requesting permission to travel either locally or abroad: i.e. their detailed report including research which argues the necessity of the trip and the benefit the country will achieve in undertaking the journey;
- The institutionalization of further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

In reinforcing the above, the Minister of Finance also announced further cost containment measures in his budget speech on 24 February 2016, and urged Mayors of municipalities to exercise and oversee the elimination of wasteful expenditure in

government. SALGA supported the call for cost containment measures to be implemented in municipalities as per the Budget Forum engagements and commitments.

Municipalities must make clear and quantified commitments in this regard when tabling their upcoming budgets, and to reference these commitments when submitting budget documentation to the National and Provincial Treasuries, as required by the MFMA.

Annexure A of this circular presents cost containment measures that accounting officers and chief finance officers must consider in order to contain operational costs and eliminate non-essential expenditure. In addition, municipalities are advised to refer to MFMA Budget Circular No. 70 and other relevant Circulars on the elimination of non-priority spending. (<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx>).

Enforcement of cost containment measures

SALGA recently expressed concern over the lack of enforcement of such measures and municipal councils are herewith reminded of Section 171(1) of the MFMA whereby the accounting officer of a municipality commits an act of financial misconduct if that accounting officer deliberately or negligently contravenes a provision of the Act, or fails to comply with a duty imposed by the Act on the accounting officer of the municipality.

Failure to fulfill the duty outlined in section 62(1) (a) of the MFMA may result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct and that disciplinary or criminal proceedings are instituted against any official who has allegedly committed an act of financial misconduct or an offence in terms of chapter 15. The accounting officer also has a duty to ensure that unauthorized, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented.

In addition, section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may only remunerate its office bearers within the parameters set out in that section. In particular, sub-section 167(2) provides that any benefit paid that is outside the parameters set out in subsection (1) is irregular expenditure and must be recovered from the political office-bearer concerned.

Details of precisely what a municipality may pay or remunerate its political office bearers are set out in the Notices issued in terms of the Political Office Bearers Act by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Municipalities are reminded that the National Treasury will soon be conducting municipal budget benchmark engagements with non-delegated municipalities during which all municipal budgets will be assessed against the cost containment measures outlined in this Circular. Provincial Treasuries will be conducting similar engagements and budget assessments with delegated municipalities.

Consideration has been given to the lack of enforcement measures and therefore it is envisaged that regulations will be issued to align these measures with financial misconduct regulations. Disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality and entity must be included in the Municipal Budget and Annual Report. Measures implemented and regular reports must be submitted to the Municipal Public

Accounts Committee for review and recommendations to Council on additional measures to be taken.

The contents of this Circular has been shared with the office of the Auditor-General for their application, scrutiny and assessment.

Conclusion

It is important that the accounting officer ensures that the content of this Circular is brought to the attention of the Municipal Council and all other relevant officials within municipalities and municipal entities. It is recommended that:

- Municipalities adopt this Circular together with their annual budgets;
- Municipalities are advised to review other finance related policies to ensure consistency with this Circular;
- Municipalities implement the circular by creating the appropriate oversight mechanisms to monitor cost containment measures;
- Implementation of such measures will assist in ensuring that the provisions of sections 62 and 167 of the MFMA are complied with to ensure that reasonable steps are taken for public resources to be used effectively, efficiently, economically and in the best interests of the local community.

Any queries relating to municipalities preparation of municipal budgets in line with the cost containment measures should be directed to the respective National or Provincial Treasury official responsible for monitoring the municipality's budget. The names of these officials can be obtained from MFMA Circular 79 and / or other related MFMA Circulars. This Circular must be tabled before the municipal council for adoption together with the 2016/17 MTREF budget.

Issued on behalf of:

Malijeng Ngqaleni
Intergovernmental Relations

Kenneth Brown
Chief Procurement Officer

Jayce Nair
Acting Accountant-General

Contact



Post	Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone	012 315 5850
Fax	012 315 5230
Email – General	mfma@treasury.gov.za
Website	www.treasury.gov.za/mfma

TV PILLAY
CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION
30 MARCH 2016

Annexure A – Cost Containment Measures

Cabinet resolved, on 23 October 2013 that cost containment measures must be implemented to eliminate wasteful expenditure, reprioritize spending and ensure savings on the following focus areas among others; engagement of consultants, travel and subsistence costs, issuing of credit cards, accommodation costs, office furnishing costs, advertising or sponsorship costs, catering and events related costs.

It is prudent that Municipalities consider consultation with its employees and through public participation to obtain input and consideration from affected stakeholders such as communities, ratepayers, businesses, and so on which may prove to be beneficial when facilitating the implementation of cost containment policies and actions.

Municipalities are advised to ensure appropriate monitoring and reporting on such cost saving measures is instituted for ease of reporting to management and council on progress on a regular basis. The internal audit unit of municipalities must be copied with such reports.

1. Engagement of Consultants

- Accounting Officers must only contract with consultants after a gap analysis report has confirmed that the municipality does not have the requisite skills or resources in its permanent employment to perform the services required.
- Evidence of acute planning of the project must be visible to all relevant persons including the administration and political oversight mechanisms in place at the municipality.
- Consultants, including construction and infrastructure related services, must only be remunerated at the rates equal to or below those:
 - determined in the “Guidelines on fees for audits done on behalf of the Auditor-General South Africa”, issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA);
 - set out in the “Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants”, by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA); or
 - Prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.
- Ensure an exacting “specification” of the work to be accomplished accompanies the tender and is used as a monitoring tool, are appropriately recorded and monitored.
- Ensure that contracts for consultants include retention and penalty clauses for poor performance and in this regard against the above specification, accounting officers must invoke such clauses, where deemed necessary.
- It is mandatory that accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities conclude on the best “value for money”, i.e. matching fees against quality and against benchmarked practices.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities must appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates.
- Travel and subsistence costs for the appointment of consultants must be in accordance with the travel policy of government and the contract price specifies all travel & subsistence costs.

- If travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are exclusive of the contract, the costs must be in accordance with the following provisions:
 - a) Hotel accommodation may not exceed the amount mentioned in this Circular;
 - b) Only economy class air tickets may be purchased for flights;
 - c) Only group B vehicles or lower may be hired for engagements, as mentioned in this Circular;
 - d) Kilometres claimed for the use of private vehicles may not exceed the rates approved by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.
- Municipalities are urged to develop consultancy reduction plans.
- Undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the SCM Regulations and the municipality's SCM policy.

2. Travel and subsistence

The National Treasury, on behalf of all three spheres of government, has negotiated improved upfront discounts for flights as well as discounted accommodation rates. Therefore municipalities and municipal entities are requested to utilize these agreements to assist in their respective cost containment measures, unless they can negotiate lower air travel rates or utilize other service providers that offer lower rates.

Net and Non-Commissionable Rates

All rates offered to Government as of 1 April 2016 will be net and non-commissionable. This will include the informal accommodation market e.g. Guest Houses and Bed & Breakfast establishments.

Rebates, Overrides, Volume based income

In the spirit of transparency, the OCPO is taking a firm position on rebates, overrides or any volume driven target incentives being paid by suppliers to Travel Management Company (TMC). As of 1 April 2016 these payments and the practice of overrides is to discontinue for Government business.

2.1 National Travel Policy

The Treasury will implement a Government Travel Policy as of 1 April 2016. This will be available on the OCPO's website:

http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za/Buyers_Area/Legislation/Pages/default.aspx

2.2 Air Travel

- Treasury has negotiated with the two "Full Service Carriers", i.e. SAA and BA for discounted rates for government officials for domestic air travel. (These rates are not applicable for International Air Travel.).
- For SAA, the discounts range from 5% (L class) up to 30% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 10% (D Class) up to 26% (C Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.

- For BA the discounts range from 10% (O, Q class) up to 25% (Y Class) for Economy Class tickets; and 20% (J Class) for Business Class tickets. Please note that business class is not encouraged, however where a single flight exceed 5 hours, consideration may be applied.
- Treasury will be entering into a short-term Corporate Agreement from 1 April 2016 to 30 September 2016 in the interim, where after the agreements will be reviewed with a view of longer term applicability.
- The premise of Best Fare on the Day will be implemented making full use of the negotiated Government Corporate Agreements with SAA and BA Comair. Quotations are to be obtained from at least SAA and BA Comair before issue. Other Low Cost Carriers may also be requested for quotations. Please note that all discounted rates are subject to class availability.
- Corporate agreements with SAA and BA/Comair will be made available to TMCs that are currently contracted to Government. Should the municipal TMC have not been contacted by the full service carrier representative, they are to inform National Treasury with the agents name; physical address, contact name, email address and IATA number. Upon receipt of the information, the representatives of the full service carriers will ensure that the TMC is given access to the deal code. The TMC must have an authenticated IATA number.
- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to include a clause in their respective documents that travel agencies are only permitted to make booking arrangements on behalf of municipalities and municipal entities in line with this Circular. Current arrangements need to be updated and amended to reflect these changes.
- Disabled persons can be accommodated in economy class, however, in extremely exceptional and rare cases an Accounting Officer may approve, with evidence, other than economy class air travel.

2.3 Domestic Hotel Accommodation

National Treasury has negotiated maximum allowable rates with four hotel groups. A non-exclusive MOU is being entered into with the hotels over a period of six months from 1 April to 30 September 2016 while National Treasury prepares for an open bid process. The hotels are as follows, Premier Group, Protea Hotels, City Lodge and Tsogo Sun. The instruction to travel agents must be to obtain quotes from each of the four hotels; however it is not necessarily limited to them as accommodation depends on availability, locality and rates, which could be lower. Competition and cost effectiveness must remain a key principle.

Table 1: Rates set for Domestic Hotel Accommodation

Accommodation Grid			
Voucher Includes	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
	Room Only Tourism Levy VAT	Bed & Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT	Dinner, Bed and Breakfast Tourism Levy VAT 2 x soft Drink at Dinner
Graded Hotel	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star property	R580.00	R710.00	R855.00
2 Star property	R900.00	R1 030.00	R1 230.00
3 Star property	R1,100.00	R1,200.00	R1,400.00
4 Star property	R1,250.00	R1,350.00	R1,550.00
5 Star property	R2,100.00	R2,200.00	R2,500.00
Bed & Breakfast or Guest house	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
1 Star property	-	R180.00	R270.00
2 Star property	-	R250.00	R350.00
3 Star property	-	R400.00	R520.00
4 Star property	-	R600.00	R750.00
5 Star property	-	R800.00	R975.00
S&T Allowance	BAND 1	BAND 2	BAND 3
Breakfast	R120.00	-	-
Lunch	R120.00	R120.00	-
Dinner	R150.00	R150.00	-
Total as per TP	R390.00	R270.00	-
S&T Claims accepted based on Travel Policy, detail include Parking, Laundry and Wi Fi			
Important Note: All other costs incurred are for the individuals account.			
Note: Consideration should be given to include such a table in policies.			

- Accounting officers must ensure that overnight accommodation is limited to instances where the distance travelled by road by the employee exceeds 500 kilometres to and from the destination (return journey).

2.4 Vehicle Hire

- Municipalities are encouraged to continue considering their own fleet first, where viable, prior to hiring of vehicles;
- Notwithstanding the provisions above, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such a service is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.
- Accounting officers must also consider making use of shuttle services if the cost of kilometres claimable by the employee and the cost of parking are higher than the shuttle services.
- Ensure the hiring of vehicles from a category below Group B or an equivalent class. Accounting officers may permit employees to accept up-graded group of

hired vehicles if such an up-grade is offered for free or at a lower charge than Group B.

- Vehicle travel claims by employees of municipalities and municipal entities must be restricted to the actual distance travelled in excess of the normal distance from the employee's residence to his or her place of work or as may be negotiated using a motor vehicle allowance scheme.

3 Credit Cards

The use of credit and debit cards was addressed in an earlier MFMA Circular.

A bank, or any other institution, may not issue credit cards or debit cards linked to a bank account of a municipality or a municipal entity to any councillors, entity board members, municipal or entity officials or any other person. The issuing and use of such cards be it for official purposes:

- contravenes section 11 and 85 of the MFMA as there is no way of ensuring that all purchases made on the card are in accordance with the items listed in the sections or as prescribed;
- contravenes section 167 of the MFMA which provides that any bursary, loan, advance or other benefit paid to a municipal councillor otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act constitutes irregular expenditure;
- contravening section 15 of the MFMA by incurring expenditure not authorised in an approved budget;
- non-compliance with section 164 of the MFMA which provides that no municipality or municipal entity may make loans to councillors or officials of the municipality, directors or officials of the entity or members of the public;
- non-compliance with the supply chain management regulations; and
- undermines efforts to safeguard municipal funds, combat fraud and corruption, as well as other irregular practices.

While the use of petrol cards or garage cards for municipal vehicles is permitted, it must be utilised in accordance with an appropriate policy and related procedures to avoid misuse thereof. Cost containment measures should be applied in managing and planning trips.

Where officials or councillors incur expenses in relation to official municipal activities, they should use their personal credit cards or cash, and request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with the relevant municipal policy and processes. Alternatively, the municipality should make arrangements with the service provider that the expenditure be settled directly by the municipality.

4 Catering costs

- Do not incur catering expenses for any meetings where only municipal officials are in attendance. Notwithstanding the above, the accounting officer may incur catering expenses for the following, provided that such lasts for five (5) continuous hours or more:
 - a) The hosting of conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, training courses, hearings;

- b) Meetings related to commissions or committees of inquiry; or
 - c) Meetings hosted by the board of directors of municipal entities, including governance committee meetings.
- Ensure that entertainment allowances of qualifying officials do not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000) per person per financial year. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.
- Do not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages.
- Ensure that team building and social functions, including year-end functions, are not financed from the municipal budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.
- Notwithstanding the above, accounting officers may incur no more than the petty cash allocation or limitations on expenditure from their respective budgets to host farewell functions to employees who are either:
 - (a) proceeding on retirement due to ill health; or
 - (b) proceeding on retirement after reaching the qualifying age limit of a minimum of ten (10) or more years working for the public service.
- Accounting officers and accounting authorities may **not** host farewell functions for employees who have:
 - (a) been dismissed;
 - (b) elected to resign or leave by accepting severance packages; or
 - (c) Approached the end of their contractual term.

5 Events, advertising and sponsorships

- Eliminate wasteful expenditure on events, advertising in magazines, television, newspapers etc. where the municipality can use other cost effective means such as websites to market the institution or properly publicise the matters or events under consideration.
- Memorabilia, gifts and other novelties should be of token value only and should only be offered by municipalities and municipal entities in order to acknowledge support or a visit or attendance by a dignitary in connection with a benefit to the local community; to reciprocate the giving of a similar token gift by another organisation; or similar but in all cases there must be an identifiable benefit to the community.
- Limit or stop all unnecessary expenditure on matters such as printing of shirts, hosting of sporting events, festivals and other associated events, cruises, lavish functions, and extraordinary costs associated with visits of dignitaries or induction of new councillors.

6 Conferences, meetings, study tours, etc.

- Employees of municipalities and municipal entities may attend conferences hosted by professional bodies or non-governmental institutions (external conferences) held within the borders of South Africa provided that expenses related to their attendance do not exceed two thousand five hundred rand (R2 500) per person per day. The number of municipal officials attending such conferences and workshops must be limited, see below. The National Treasury may periodically review this amount.

- Employees must make every effort to take advantage of early registration discounts by seeking the required approvals to attend well in advance of the conference as it relates to their area of work. No late registration is acceptable.
- Conferences abroad must be limited to its ultimate minimum or none at all.
- Utilise municipal and/or provincial office facilities for conferences, meetings, strategic planning sessions etc. where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
- Limit or stop overseas trips and the delegations going on such trips unless a tangible and clear benefit to the local community and performance of essential service provision can be established beforehand.
- The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.
- Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centres to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant accounting officer, having due regard to the cost containment measures.

7 Office furnishing

- Municipalities should exercise due precaution in refurbishing offices, purchasing equipment, etc. especially when new persons are elected or appointed. Use of existing facilities and equipment is encouraged.
- Office furnishing, when required, should be contained to minimal costs, avoiding elaborate and expensive furniture or equipment.

8 Staff study, perks and suspension costs

- Training attended by employees and councillors of municipalities and municipal entities may only be attended at pre-approved service providers to ensure sufficient quality of training and obtain value for money.
- Expenditure associated with overseas study tours by councillors or officials must be reduced and preferably stopped.
- Encourage staff to take time off to make up for overtime worked.
- Planned overtime must be submitted to management for consideration on a monthly basis.
- Unplanned overtime worked must be motivated and approved by management.
- Costs associated with long-standing staff suspensions and legal costs associated with not following due processes when suspending and dismissing staff must be eliminated.
- Constant management of staff, improvements in productivity levels and feedback must be provided to all staff.

9 Cost containment on other related expenditure items

- Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are advised to ensure that all commodities and products that the National Treasury designated as transversal contracts are utilised to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.

- Periodic or quarterly threat assessments against councillors and key officials should be undertaken by the appropriate authority (SAPS) and reported to the Speakers Office. Approval for security measures must be informed by such reports, if paid for from municipal funds. The use of metropolitan traffic officers for such purposes should be avoided.
- Municipal funds may not be used to fund election campaign activities, including the provision of supporting material, clothing, food, inducements to vote either as part of, or during election rallies.
- Printing of documents should carefully considered be back-to-back and use of colour printing for graphs only, while use of electronic means should be preferred.
- Review and introduce limits on municipal staff telephones and limiting private call to a reasonable amount.
- Every effort must be made to recover debt from consumers before write-off. Municipalities to avoid the excessive usage of debt collectors and improve its internal capacity for debt collection.
- Ensure synergy between municipal divisions or departments to avoid duplication of processes and efforts.
- Where possible the warranties on vehicle and computer equipment should be extended instead of procuring new ones.
- Labour saving devices should be shared to optimize the capacity utilization of each device.
- Purchasing of newspapers and other publications for municipal employees to limited and stopped.
- Municipalities should ensure that awareness is raised with municipal staff so that a high degree of energy saving measures can be introduced, e.g. air-conditioning and lights in buildings are switched off at night and when offices are not in use.
- All other cost containment measures introduced by council are also encouraged and supported.